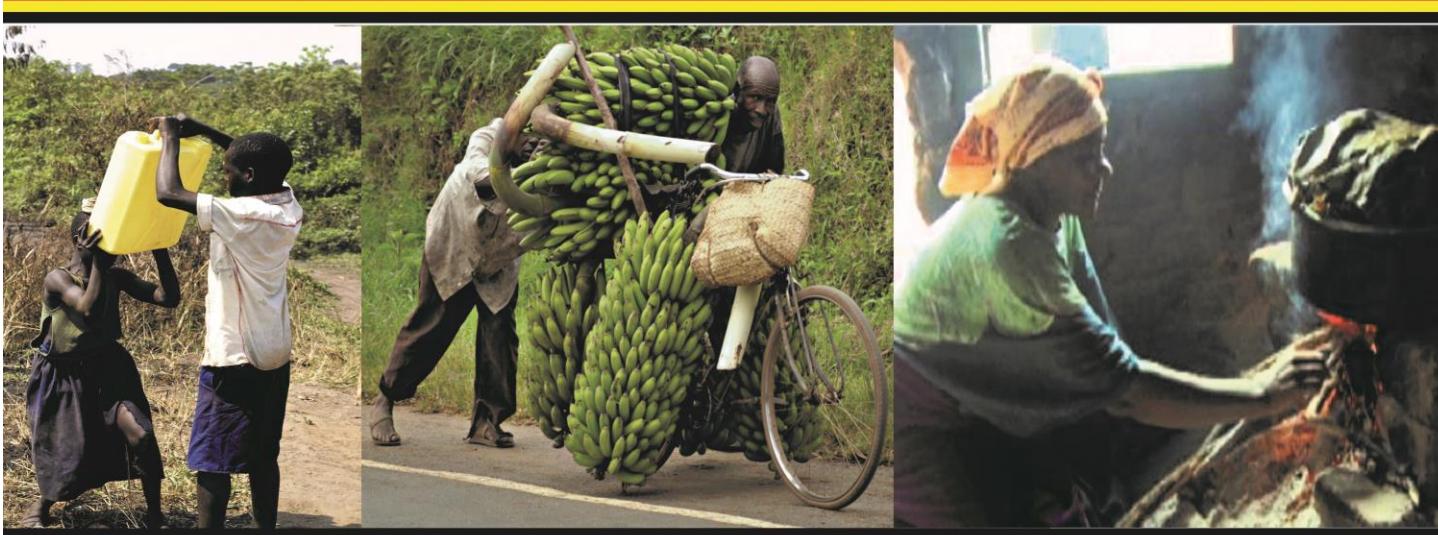




## **THE UGANDA NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY**



**(UNHS) 2019/2020**

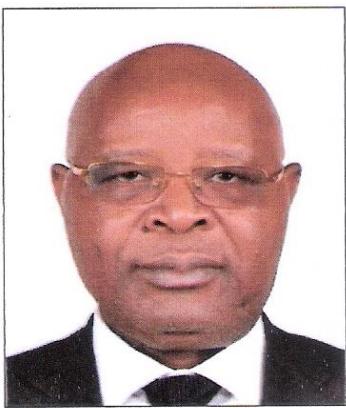
This report presents findings from the 2019/2020 Uganda National Household Survey (2019/20 UNHS) undertaken by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics

Additional information about the Survey may be obtained from the Uganda Bureau of Statistics, Plot 9 Colville Street, P.O. Box 7186, Kampala Uganda; Telephone: (256-414) 706000; Fax: (256-414) 237553/230370; Email: [ubos@ubos.org](mailto:ubos@ubos.org); Website: [www.ubos.org](http://www.ubos.org)

Recommended citation:

Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS), 2021. Uganda National Household Survey 2019/2020. Kampala, Uganda; UBOS

## PREFACE

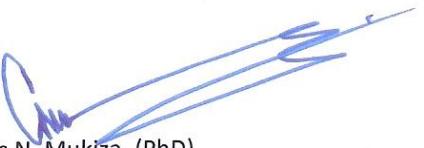


The 2019/2020 Uganda National Household Survey (2019/20 UNHS) is the seventh in a series of national household surveys that the Uganda Bureau of Statistics has undertaken since 1999/2000 then referred to as the Household Budget/Monitoring Survey. The main objective of the 2019/20 UNHS is to provide high quality data on demographic and socio-economic characteristics of households. Accordingly, the 2019/20 UNHS report provides detailed information on several indicators of education, health, labour force, food security, household expenditure and poverty, financial inclusion, Information and Communication Technology, and non-crop farm household enterprises. The 2019/20 UNHS was implemented in the pre-Covid-19 phase and during Covid-19 pandemic period. Some indicators are provided for both periods, where possible.

The 2019/20 UNHS collected a lot of valuable information that can be used to inform policy discussions. Stakeholders are urged to use the data set to undertake in-depth analysis of various interventions beyond what is presented in this report. This will increase the utility and knowledge sharing across the entire spectrum of users of statistical information in Uganda and beyond.

The 2019/20 UNHS was fully funded by the Government of Uganda, for which the Bureau is greatly indebted. We also wish to extend our sincere gratitude to various institutions/ persons for their efforts which contributed to the successful completion of the 2019/20 UNHS. In particular, the Economic Policy Research Centre (EPRC) for undertaking validation of the indicators, the 2019/20 UNHS Survey Technical Working Group for their supervision of all stages of the survey, as well as all field staff for successfully completing the data collection exercise. Last but not least, we are grateful to the general public for sparing time and willingly participating in the interviews that has enabled UBOS to produce this report.

It is our sincere hope that the results of the 2019/20 UNHS will be used for evidence-based planning and decision making as well as enhancing monitoring and evaluation of national and international development frameworks, including the Third National Development Plan, Africa Agenda 2063 and Sustainable Development Goals, among others. The report presents information at national, rural-urban, regional and sub-regional levels and more detailed data was collected than has been presented in this report but is available for stakeholders to undertake in-depth analysis. The report is accessible on the UBOS website and data can be obtained on request through the email address [ubos@ubos.org](mailto:ubos@ubos.org).

Chris N. Mukiza, (PhD)

Executive Director/Chief Statistician

August 2021

## TABLE OF CONTENT

PREFACE .....	II
TABLE OF CONTENT .....	III
LIST OF TABLES.....	VII
LIST OF FIGURES.....	XII
LIST OF ACRONYMS.....	XIV
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	XVI
CHAPTER ONE .....	1
INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.0    OVERVIEW .....	1
1.1    SURVEY OBJECTIVES.....	1
1.2    SURVEY PROCESS.....	2
1.3    SCOPE AND COVERAGE .....	2
1.4    SAMPLING DESIGN.....	3
1.5    RESPONSE RATE.....	5
1.6    PRETEST, MAIN TRAINING AND FIELDWORK .....	6
1.7    DATA PROCESSING AND MANAGEMENT .....	7
1.8    FUNDING.....	8
1.9    ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS.....	8
1.10   THE STRUCTURE OF THE REPORT .....	8
CHAPTER TWO.....	9
CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLDS AND HOUSEHOLD POPULATION.....	9
2.0    INTRODUCTION .....	9
2.1    POPULATION .....	9
2.2    POPULATION SIZE AND SEX COMPOSITION.....	9
2.3    AGE COMPOSITION .....	10
2.4    POPULATION DISTRIBUTION.....	11
2.5    HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS.....	0
2.6    AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE.....	0
2.7    CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLD HEADS.....	2
2.8    HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION.....	5
2.9    MARITAL STATUS OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS.....	6
2.10   PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES .....	8
2.11   MIGRATION .....	9
2.11.1  TYPES OF MIGRATION.....	9
2.11.2  REASONS FOR MIGRATION.....	10
2.12   SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	11
CHAPTER THREE.....	12
EDUCATION .....	12
3.0    INTRODUCTION .....	12
3.1    SCHOOLING STATUS OF THOSE AGED 3 TO 24 YEARS.....	13
3.2    SCHOOLING STATUS OF PERSONS AGED 6 TO 24 YEARS .....	13
3.3    SCHOOLING STATUS FOR CHILDREN AGED 3 TO 5 YEARS (PRE-PRIMARY CHILDREN) .....	15

3.4	SCHOOL ENROLMENT .....	16
3.4.1	PRIMARY SCHOOL ENROLMENT.....	17
3.4.2	SECONDARY SCHOOL ENROLMENT.....	18
3.5	LITERACY .....	20
3.5.1	LITERACY AMONG THE PERSONS AGED 10 YEARS & ABOVE .....	20
3.5.2	ADULT LITERACY.....	22
3.6	EXPENDITURE ON EDUCATION .....	23
3.7	EDUCATION ATTAINMENT (PERSONS AGED 15 YEARS AND ABOVE) .....	26
3.8	REASONS FOR NOT ATTENDING PRIMARY SCHOOL .....	28
3.9	REASONS FOR LEAVING SCHOOL.....	29
3.10	EDUCATION FACILITIES WITHIN THE COMMUNITY .....	30
3.10.1	AVAILABILITY AND DISTANCE TO PRIMARY SCHOOLS IN THE COMMUNITY.....	30
3.10.2	AVAILABILITY OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS IN THE COMMUNITY .....	31
3.11	SUMMARY OF THE FINDINGS .....	32
CHAPTER FOUR .....		33
HEALTH .....		33
4.0	INTRODUCTION .....	33
4.1	HEALTH STATUS OF THE POPULATION .....	33
4.2	MORBIDITY LEVELS AND TRENDS.....	36
4.3	HEALTHCARE SEEKING BEHAVIOUR.....	40
4.4	HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE ON HEALTH CARE SERVICES .....	45
4.5	HEALTH INSURANCE .....	47
4.6	CLIENT SATISFACTION WITH HEALTH SERVICES.....	50
4.7	SUBSTANCE ABUSE .....	55
4.8	ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION AND DRUG ABUSE.....	58
4.9	SUMMARY OF THE FINDINGS.....	60
CHAPTER FIVE .....		61
LABOURFORCE CHARACTERISTICS.....		61
5.0	INTRODUCTION .....	61
5.1	WORK CONCEPTS .....	61
5.2	WORKING AGE POPULATION (WAP).....	62
5.3	WORKING POPULATION.....	62
5.4	POPULATION IN EMPLOYMENT.....	67
5.5	MEDIAN MONTHLY EARNINGS.....	77
5.6	EMPLOYMENT TO POPULATION RATIO, UNEMPLOYMENT RATE, POTENTIAL LABOUR FORCE, COMBINED RATE OF UNEMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION RATE .....	78
5.7	CHILD LABOUR .....	83
5.8	UNPAID CARE WORK (UCW) .....	88
5.9	HOUSEHOLD INCOME .....	91
5.10	SUMMARY .....	94
CHAPTER SIX .....		96
HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURES, INCOME POVERTY AND INEQUALITY OF INCOME .....		96
6.0	INTRODUCTION .....	96
6.1	THE METHODOLOGY OF POVERTY MEASUREMENT IN UGANDA .....	96
6.2	CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURES .....	99
6.3	INCOME POVERTY PATTERNS AND TRENDS .....	107
6.4	INCOME INEQUALITY PATTERNS AND TRENDS.....	116
6.5	DECOMPOSITION OF CHANGES IN INCOME POVERTY .....	119
6.6	SOME EXPLANATIONS FOR THE CURRENT TRENDS .....	121
6.7	CONCLUSION.....	124
CHAPTER SEVEN .....		126

HOUSEHOLDS IN SUBSISTENCE ECONOMY .....	126
7.0    INTRODUCTION .....	126
7.1    HOUSEHOLD IN SUBSISTENCE AND NON-SUBSISTENCE ECONOMY .....	127
7.2    CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLD IN SUBSISTENCE AND NON-SUBSISTENCE ECONOMY .....	128
7.3    HOUSEHOLD IN SUBSISTENCE AND NON-SUBSISTENCE ECONOMY BY SUB-REGIONS.....	130
7.4    RELATING POVERTY AND SUBSISTENCE ECONOMY .....	131
7.5    SUMMARY OF THE FINDINGS .....	133
CHAPTER EIGHT .....	134
HOUSING AND HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS.....	134
8.0    INTRODUCTION .....	134
8.1    HOUSING CONDITIONS.....	134
8.2    ENERGY USE .....	142
8.3    SANITATION.....	153
8.4    WATER .....	160
8.5    SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	170
CHAPTER NINE .....	171
INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY.....	171
9.0    INTRODUCTION .....	171
9.1    OWNERSHIP OF ICT ASSETS .....	172
9.2    COMPUTER USAGE .....	175
9.3    INTERNET USAGE .....	178
9.4    SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	183
CHAPTER TEN:.....	185
HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES.....	185
10.0    INTRODUCTION .....	185
10.1    HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES .....	186
10.2    ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES UNDERTAKEN BY HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES.....	189
10.3    ORIGIN OF THE HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES.....	192
10.4    OWNERSHIP OF HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES.....	193
10.5    LOCATION OF HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES .....	194
10.6    MONTHS OPERATED DURING LAST 12 MONTHS .....	195
10.7    AGE OF THE ENTERPRISE .....	196
10.8    TOTAL PERSONS ENGAGED IN HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES .....	199
10.9    FUNDING OF HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES.....	200
10.10    MAJOR PROBLEMS OR CHALLENGES FACED DURING THE STARTING OF THE ENTERPRISE .....	203
10.11    FUNDING TO FINANCE ENTERPRISE EXPANSION .....	204
10.12    BUYERS OF THE PRODUCTS FROM THE ENTERPRISES .....	210
10.13    HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE OPERATORS THAT KEEP COMPLETE RECORD OF ACCOUNTS, OPERATE BANK ACCOUNT HAD ANY TRAINING IN BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT SERVICES (BDS) .....	211
10.14    USE OF SELECTED SERVICES FOR THE ENTERPRISE .....	214
10.15    HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES WITH ANY LICENSE TO OPERATE AND THE TYPE OF LICENSE AND WITH PLANS TO REGISTER 216	
10.16    HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE OPERATORS PAYING VALUE ADDED TAX, PAYEE AND INCOME TAX TAXES.....	220
10.17    SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	222
CHAPTER ELEVEN .....	223
FINANCIAL INCLUSION .....	223
11.0    INTRODUCTION .....	223
11.1    GENERAL OVERVIEW OF ACCESS TO AND OWNERSHIP OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTS.....	223
11.2    ACCESS TO FORMAL FINANCIAL SERVICES AND FULL-SERVICE FINANCIAL SERVICES.....	224

11.3	ADULTS WITH NO ACCESS TO REGULATED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTS .....	224
11.4	ACCESS TO AND OWNERSHIP OF INFORMAL FINANCIAL ACCOUNTS .....	227
11.5	ADULTS WITH NO ACCESS TO EITHER FORMAL OR INFORMAL FINANCIAL SERVICES .....	228
		229
11.6	SAVINGS MECHANISMS .....	229
11.7	HAVING A BANK ACCOUNT WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION .....	231
11.8	ACCESS AND UTILIZATION OF MOBILE MONEY SERVICE .....	232
11.9	CREDIT .....	233
11.9.1	SOURCE OF LOANS/CREDIT .....	234
11.9.2	MAIN REASON FOR SEEKING LOAN/CREDIT.....	235
11.10	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	236
CHAPTER TWELVE .....		237
FOOD SECURITY.....		237
12.0	INTRODUCTION .....	237
12.1	DATA COLLECTION.....	238
12.2	METHODOLOGY .....	238
12.4	DIETARY ENERGY CONSUMPTION BY FOOD GROUPS:.....	243
12.5	DIETARY ENERGY CONSUMPTION BY FOOD-SOURCES" .....	244
12.6	FOOD POVERTY.....	245
12.7	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS.....	246
APPENDICES .....		247
APPENDIX I: DEFINITION OF TERMS .....		247
APPENDIX II: SAMPLE DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY .....		248
HOUSEHOLD LISTING FOR 2019/2020 UNHS .....		251
APPENDIX III: SAMPLING ERRORS.....		254
APPENDIX B.....		266
APPENDIX IV: PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE 2019/20 NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY .....		271

## **LIST OF TABLES**

Table 1.1	Results of Household Interview.....	5
Table 2.1	Population size by sex and Year (numbers in millions and %) .....	10
Table 2.2	Household Population by Broad Age groups and Dependency Ratios by Year (%) .....	13
Table 2.3	Dependency Ratios (%) per Sub-region over the selected survey years .....	14
Table 2.4	Household Population by selected Broad age-groups and Sex (%).....	0
Table 2.5	Distribution of Household Heads by Residence, Sub-Region and Sex (%).....	3
Table 2.6	Distribution of Household Heads by age group, marital status, education level according to sex (%) .....	5
Table 2.7	Household population by selected characteristics (%) .....	6
Table 2.8	Household population by selected characteristics (%) .....	6
Table 2.9	Persons aged 15 years and above by marital status (%) .....	8
Table 2.10	Persons with disabilities by age and selected types of disability (%) .....	9
Table 3.1	Distribution of persons 6 to 24 by schooling status (%) .....	15
Table 3.2	Proportion of children aged 3 to 5 years attending school in 2019/20 by background characteristics	16
Table 3.3	Primary School Enrolment by selected Characteristics .....	18
Table 3.4	Secondary School Enrolment.....	20
Table 3.5	Persons aged 10 years and above who are literate (%) .....	21
Table 3.6	Literate Persons aged 18 years and above (%).....	23
Table 3.7a	Average household expenditure on education in Primary Schools by Sub-Region .....	24
Table 3.7b	Average household expenditure on Secondary School education by Sub-Region .....	26
Table 3.8	Highest level of Education Attained by Persons aged 15 years and above (%) .....	28
Table 3.9	Reasons for not attending school for persons aged 6 to 12 years by sex (%) .....	29
Table 3.10	Reasons for leaving school for persons aged 6 to 24 years (%) .....	29
Table 3.11	Availability of Primary Schools in the community (%) .....	30
Table 3.12	Availability of Secondary Schools in the Community (%) .....	31
Table 4.1	Persons that suffered illness/injury; Median days suffered and days lost .....	34
Table 4.2	Effect of COVID-19 Pandemic on Health Status.....	36
Table 4.3	Major symptoms reported by persons that suffered illness/injury (%) .....	37
Table 4.4	Persons aged 10 years and above with self-reported Non-Communicable Diseases (%) .....	39
Table 4.5	Persons that Sought Health Care (%).....	40
Table 4.6	Place where Health Care was first sought among those who fell sick (%) .....	41
Table 4.7	Reasons for not seeking medical attention when ill by region (%) .....	44
Table 4.8	Distance to the health facility where first treatment was sought (%) .....	45
Table 4.9	Median monthly household out of pocket payment for health care services in 2019/2010 .....	46
Table 4.10	Payment for health care services (%) .....	47
Table 4.11	Health Insurance among persons age 15 years and above .....	49
Table 4.12	How patients were handled/treated by staff in public and private health facilities (%) .....	51

Table 4.13	Major concerns with accessing health services in public and private facilities (%) .....	53
Table 4.14	Community solutions to healthcare concerns .....	53
Table 4.15	Availability of health facilities within the Local Council one (LC I) .....	54
Table 4.16	Main means of transport to the nearest health facility (%) .....	55
Table 4.17	Persons aged 10 years and above currently using/ used Substances in the past (%).....	57
Table 4.18	Persons aged 10 years and above currently consuming alcohol and drugs .....	59
Table 5.1	Distribution of Working Age and Working population (14-64 years).....	63
Table 5.2	Distribution of Working Population by Forms of work .....	65
Table 5.3	Percentage distribution of Working Population by Forms of work before and after 20th March 2020	66
Table 5.4	Percentage distribution of Working Population by Sector of work .....	67
Table 5.5	Percentage distribution of the population in employment by Status in Employment .....	70
Table 5.6	Occupations of employed persons aged 14-64 years by selected background characteristics, (%) ..	73
Table 5.7	Occupations of employed persons aged 14-64 years by year of survey, (%) .....	74
Table 5.8	Distribution of the employed persons aged 14-64 years by sector of employment and selected background characteristics, (%) .....	75
Table 5.9	Percentage distribution of Employed population by Sector of employment before and after 20th March 2020.....	76
Table 5.10	Median monthly nominal wages for wage employees on the main job by occupation and Sector of employment (UG SHS) .....	77
Table 5.11	Employment to Population Ratio by selected background characteristics, (%) .....	79
Table 5.12	Unemployment Rate, Potential labour force, Combined rate of unemployment and potential labour force, and Labour Force Participation Rate for persons aged 14-64 years by selected background characteristics, (%) .....	81
Table 5.13	EPR, Unemployment Rates, Potential Labour Force, Combined rates of unemployment and potential labour force, and LFPR for persons 14-64 years before and after 20th March 2020, (%)	82
Table 5.14	Estimates of Child Labour excluding household chores by Age group and selected background characteristics .....	85
Table 5.17	Child Labour Estimates before and after 20th March 2020, (%).....	87
Table 5.18	Proportion of persons engaged in UCW by background characteristics, (5+ years) .....	89
Table 5.20	Percentage distribution of households by source of income .....	92
Table 5.21	Percentage distribution of Median monthly household income by selected background characteristics, '000 .....	93
Table 5.22	Percentage distribution of households by total annual household income groupings and sub-regions .....	94
Table 5.23	Percentage share of the total annual household income by income groupings and sub-regions <b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>	
Table 6.1	Monthly Consumption expenditure per household, UG Shs (in 2009/10 prices) .....	100

Table 6.1	Monthly consumption expenditure per capita, UG SHSUG Shs (in 2009/10 prices) .....	101
Table 6.2	Adjusted comparison of mean consumption per capita per month, UG SHSUG SHS .....	101
Table 6.3	Share of monthly expenditure by consumption purpose in 2016/17 and 2019/20 (%) .....	103
Table 6.4	Share of monthly expenditure by purpose by region in 2019/20 (%).....	104
Table 6.5	Consumption per adult equivalent (100=2009/10) and annualised growth rates (%).....	106
Table 6.6	Income poverty statistics in 2019/20 .....	110
Table 6.7	Income poverty statistics in the UNHS, 2016/17.....	112
Table 6.5	Gini coefficients and income share, 2016/17 and 2019/20.....	118
Table 6.6	Decomposition of Poverty changes into growth and distribution effect .....	120
Table 6.7	Mean monthly consumption per adult equivalent (100=2009/10) and poverty in 2019/20: Pre-Covid and COVID-19.....	122
Table 6.8	Poverty statistics by main activity and employment status of household head, 2019/20 .....	123
Table 7.1	Household in Subsistence and Non-Subsistence Economy by household topology.....	128
Table 7.2	Households in subsistence and non-subsistence economy by background variables, 2019/2020 ...	129
Table 7.3	Topology of households in subsistence economy by background variables, 2016/2017 .....	130
Table 7.4	Proportion of households in Subsistence and Non-Subsistence Economy by Sub-region .....	131
Table 8.1	Households by occupancy tenure of dwelling units (%).....	135
Table 8.2	Households by number of sleeping rooms and average number of people per room in 2019/20 (%) 137	
Table 8.3	Households renting dwellings by number of sleeping rooms in 2019/20 (%) .....	138
Table 8.4	Distribution of Households by main type of construction materials and selected background characteristics for the period 2019/20 (%) .....	140
Table 7.5	Households living in owner occupied dwellings by main type of construction materials (%) .....	142
Table 8.6	Distribution of Households by type of fuel for lighting and selected background characteristics (%)	145
Table 8.7	Distribution of Households not using grid electricity by reason for non-use and selected background characteristics (%).....	147
Table 8.8	Distribution of Households by cooking fuel used and selected background characteristics (%) .....	149
Table 8.9	Distribution of Households using firewood by source of firewood and selected background characteristics (%).....	150
Table 8.10	Distribution of Household members involved in firewood collection by selected background characteristics and Year (%) .....	151
Table 8.11	Distribution of Households by type of kitchen and selected background characteristics (%) .....	153
Table 8.12	Households by type of toilet facilities used and background characteristics (%) .....	155
Table 8.13	Distribution of communities by major reason for incomplete toilet coverage (%) .....	157
Table 7.14	Distribution of Households by availability of hand washing facilities and selected background characteristics (%).....	158

Table 8.15	Distribution of Households by most common method of solid waste disposal and selected background characteristics (%) .....	160
Table 8.16	Distribution of Households by drinking water source and selected background characteristics (%)	162
Table 8.17	Distribution of Households by distance to main drinking water source and selected background characteristics (%) .....	163
Table 8.18	Distribution of Household members involved in fetching water by selected background characteristics (%) .....	164
Table 8.19	Distribution of communities by change in availability of safe water and selected background characteristics 2019/20 (%) .....	165
Table 8.20	Distribution of Communities that undertook activities to protect water catchment areas by activity undertaken and selected background characteristics (%) .....	168
Table 8.21	Distribution of Communities paying for water by purpose of payment and selected background characteristics (%) .....	169
Table 9.1	Household Ownership of ICT assets by background characteristics of household head .....	174
Table 9.2	Computer usage in the last three months and type of computer among persons 10 years and background characteristics .....	177
Table 9.3	Reason for not using Internet by background characteristics .....	183
Table 10.1	Households with household enterprises .....	187
Table 10.2	Number and distribution of non-crop farming household enterprises .....	189
Table 10.3	Distribution of household enterprises by industry .....	191
Table 10.4	Location of household enterprises by type of enterprise (%) .....	195
Table 10.5	Months operated during last 12 months by background characteristics (%) .....	195
Table 10.6	Years operated by the enterprise by background characteristics .....	198
Table 10.7	Total persons engaged in household enterprises by background characteristics .....	200
Table 10.8	Major source of start-up funding for starting enterprise by background characteristics .....	202
Table 10.9	Most important problems in setting up the businesses .....	204
Table 10.10	Primary source of funding used for expanding enterprises by industry .....	207
Table 10.11	Factors that constrained the business owner's ability to increase their size .....	209
Table 10.13	Proportion of household enterprise operators that keep complete record of accounts, operate bank account for the business and had any training in Business Development Services by background characteristics	213
Table 10.15	Proportion of household enterprises with any license to operate and the type of license .....	217
Table 10.16	Proportion of household enterprises with plans to register by background characteristics .....	219
Table 10.17	Proportion of household enterprise operators paying Value Added Tax, PAYEE and Income tax	220
Table 11.1	Distribution of Household respondents by savings mechanisms (%) .....	231
Table 11.2	Ownership of formal bank account.....	232

Table 11.3: Access and use of Mobile money .....	233
Table 12.1: Mean dietary energy consumption (kcal/person/day) 2016/17, 2019/20.....	241
Table 12.2: Mean dietary energy consumption (kcal/person/day) .....	242
Table 12.3: Average Food Consumption Patterns in the Last 7 days by Food Groups .....	243
Table 12.4: Share of DEC from Food Groups by Selected Characteristics (%) 2019/20.....	244
Table 12.5 Share of DEC from Food Source by Selected Characteristics (%) .....	245

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1	Population pyramid by 5 year age groups .....	11
Figure 2.2	Distribution of population by residence .....	12
Figure 2.3	Distribution of population by sub-region (%) .....	12
Figure 2.4	Average Household size by Residence and Sub Region .....	1
Figure 2.5	Average Household Size by Residence and Year .....	2
Figure 2.6	Distribution of Household Heads by Residence and Year (%) .....	3
Figure 2.7	Pattern of migration (%) .....	10
Figure 2.8	Distribution of Household members by reasons for migration (%) .....	11
Figure 3.1	Schooling Status of persons aged 6 to 24 years by age group in 2019/20 (%) .....	14
Figure 3.2	Net Enrolment Rate in Primary schools from 2012/13 to 2019/20 (%) .....	17
Figure 3.4	Literate Persons aged 18 years and above (%).....	22
Figure 3.5	Highest level of Education Attained by Persons aged 15 years and above (%).....	27
Figure 4.1	Comparison of symptoms reported in 2016/17 and 2019/20 at National level .....	38
Figure 4.2	Persons who fell sick and first sought treatment from private health facilities, before and during COVID-1942	
Figure 4.3	Major reasons for not seeking medical attention when one was sick or ill (%) .....	43
Figure 4.4	How patients are handled/treated by staff before and during COVID-19 Pandemic (%).....	52
Figure 5.1	Trends in forms of work for the Working population .....	66
Figure 5.2	Trend in Status in employment .....	71
Figure 5.3	Trend in percentage of population in vulnerable employment by sex and residence .....	72
Figure 5.4	Trend in Sector of employment.....	76
Figure 5.5	Comparison of Median monthly nominal wages for paid employees on the main job by occupation, 2019/20 .....	78
Figure 5.6	Trend in EPR, Unemployment rate and LFPR by sex; (%).....	82
Figure 5.7	Trend in child Labour Estimates excluding household chores .....	86
Figure 6.1	Uganda income poverty headcount (%), 1992-2020 .....	115
Figure 6.2	Consumption inequality measured by Palma ratio.....	119
Figure 7.1	Households in Poverty and Subsistence Economy, 2019/20 .....	132
Figure 7.2	Households in Poverty and Subsistence Economy, 2016/2017 .....	132
Figure 8.1	Households by occupancy tenure of dwelling units 2012/13 -2019/20(%) .....	136
Figure 8.2	Main source of energy for lighting .....	143
Figure 8.3	Households by type of toilet facilities used from 2012-13 to 2019/20 (%) .....	156
Figure 9.1	Proportion of households which owns ICT assets .....	173
Figure 9.2	Distribution of households by ownership of ICT assets (%) .....	175

Figure 9.3	Computer usage in the last three months and type of computer among persons 10 years above (%) .....	176
Figure 9.4	Activities carried out using a computer in the last three months for persons 10 years and above (%) .....	178
Figure 9.5	Internet use for persons aged 10 years and above by background characteristics (%) .....	180
Figure 9.6	Purposes for using the internet .....	181
Figure 9.7	Location from which the internet was used .....	181
Figure 9.8	Reasons For Not Accessing Internet .....	182
Figure 10.1	How the business was acquired.....	193
Figure 10.2	Ownership of household enterprises by background characteristics (%) .....	194
Figure 10.3	Proportion of households that used some funding to finance expansion and capital improvements or to faced unexpected expenses for the enterprise .....	206

## **LIST OF ACRONYMS**

CAPI	Computer Assisted Personal Interviews
COICOP	Classification of Individual Consumption by Purpose
CPAE	Consumption Per Adult Equivalent
CPI	Consumer Price Index
CVs	Coefficients of Variations
EA	Enumeration Area
ECD	Early Childhood Development
EPR	Employment to Population Ratio
EPRC	Economic Policy Research Centre
FAL	Functional Adult Literacy
FAO	Food Agriculture Organisation
GER	Gross Enrolment Ratio
GoU	Government of Uganda
GPI	Gender Parity Index
HC	Health Centre
HHs	Households
HSSIP	Health Sector Strategic Investment Plan
HSSP	Health Sector Strategic Plan
ICR	Intelligent Character Recognition
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
IFPRI	International Food Policy Research Institute
ILO	Internal Labour Organisation
ISCED	International Standard Classification of Education
LC I	Local Council I
LFPR	Labour Force Participation Rate
LGs	Local Governments
MDAs	Ministries Departments and Agencies
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
MoES	Ministry of Education and Sports
MoH	Ministry of Health
NAADS	National Agricultural Advisory Services
NCDs	Non-Communicable diseases
NDP	National Development Plan
NEA	Not Economically Active
NER	Net Enrolment Ratio
NGOs	Non-Governmental Organisations
NHP	National Health Policy
NPHC	National Population and Housing Census
NSDS	National Service Delivery Survey
NSI	National Standard Indicators
PEAP	Poverty Eradication Action Plan

PLE	Primary Leaving Examinations
PPS	Probability Proportional to Size
PPP	Purchasing Power Parity
PRDP	Peace and Recovery Development Plan
PTA	Parents and Teachers Association
SDG	Sustainable Development Goals
SE	Sampling Errors
SNA	Systems of National Accounts
STATA	Statistical Analysis Software
TFR	Total Fertility Rate
UACE	Uganda Advanced Certificate of Education
UBOS	Uganda Bureau of Statistics
UCE	Uganda Certificate of Education
UDHS	Uganda Demographic Health Survey
UgShs	Uganda Shillings
USE	Universal Secondary Education
UNAP	Uganda Nutrition Action Plan 2011
UNHS	Uganda National Household Survey
UNICEF	United Nations International Children's Fund
UNPS	Uganda National Panel Survey

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

### **Overview**

The demand for and use of statistical information for evidence-based policy and decision making has transcended the margins of administrative boundaries to cover household activities and behaviour. Monitoring changes at household level through household surveys has, therefore, become more important now than ever. The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has been conducting an integrated household survey, popularly known as Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) every three years and the 2019/2020 UNHS is the seventh in the series of household surveys conducted by UBOS. The data is the main source of statistical information for monitoring poverty levels, trends and related welfare issues.

### **Characteristics of households and household population**

Uganda's population was estimated at 40.9 million persons in 2019/20 indicating an increase of about 3.2 million persons from 37.7 million estimated from the 2016/17 survey. The sex ratio was estimated at 97 females per 100 males. The proportion of the population aged below 14 years constituted slightly less than half of the total population (44%). The urban population increased by two percentage points from 25 percent in 2016/17 to 27 percent in 2019/20. The dependency ratio decreased between the two survey periods from 97 in 2016/17 to 92 in 2019/20.

The average household size in Uganda was estimated at 5 persons with no observable changes between 2016/17 and 2019/20. On household headship, three in every ten households (31%) were headed by females while Karamoja sub-region had the highest percentage of female headed households (65%). Five percent of the population had lived in another place before their current residence. Four in every ten persons (42%) moved from rural to other rural areas while 12 percent moved from rural to urban areas.

### **Education**

The literacy rate for persons aged 10 years and above was estimated at 76 percent, a slight increase from 74 percent in the 2016/17. The literacy rate was higher for males (81%) than females (72%) in 2019/20. Nine in every ten children aged 6-12 years (91%), eight in every ten persons aged 13-18 years (79%) and 23 percent persons aged 19-24 years were currently attending school in 2019/20. The Primary School Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) for Uganda was estimated at 117 percent and the GER for girls was slightly higher than that of boys (118% and 116%, respectively). Enrolment into school above the

official age was more pronounced in the sub regions of Teso (142%), Elgon (136%) and West Nile (130%). Secondary School GER in Uganda was estimated at 30 percent. The GER for females was slightly higher than that of males (31% and 29%, respectively). Secondary school GER revealed that Kampala (50%) and Buganda South (45%) had the highest GER while Acholi (10%) had the lowest.

## **Health**

About one in every five persons (19%) reported to have suffered from an illness within a month preceding the survey. More than half of the persons (56%) that suffered an illness reported malaria/fever as the major symptom, an increase from 26 percent in 2016/17. The proportion of the population seeking healthcare shows that a higher percentage (45%) sought care from private hospitals/clinics compared to government health facilities (34%). In addition, nine in every ten persons (91%) accessed healthcare within a 5km radius. Health insurance coverage among people aged 15 years and above is still low at four percent, which is a slight reduction from five percent registered in 2016/17.

Current use of tobacco in Uganda has consistently reduced from eleven percent in 2012/13 to five percent in 2016/17 and to three percent in 2019/20.

## **Household expenditures, income poverty and inequality of income**

The percentage of the population in poverty reduced by 1.1 percentage points between the survey periods, that is, from 21.4 percent in 2016/17 to 20.3 percent in 2019/20, although the reduction is not significant. In absolute numbers, the persons in poverty increased from 8 million to 8.3 million respectively over the same period. This simply implies that, one in five persons in Uganda lives in poverty. There are about 3.5 million persons living below the food poverty line. Overall, the incidence of rural poverty is more than two times higher than that of urban poverty, but the gap seems to be closing especially with strong growth in agriculture. At regional level, in the 2016/17-2019/20 period, poverty increased and was more severe in the northern region both in terms of absolute numbers (3 million persons) and by percentage share of the population (35.9%) compared to the 2012/13-2016/17 period when poverty was higher in the eastern region. This marks a switch in severity of poverty at region level. The COVID pandemic has to a great extent disrupted Uganda's poverty reduction path.

Based on the new poverty line of USD1.77 per person per day (equivalent to UGX87,000) the share of Ugandans living in poverty stood at 30.1 percent, representing 12.3 million poor persons in 2019/20. Thus, using the upper poverty line increases the number of poor persons by 4 million from that estimated using the existing poverty line of USD1.0 of 8.3 million. Nearly 33.8 percent of the rural population and 19.8 percent of the urban population are living in poverty. The poverty headcount at USD1.9 per person

per day (2011 PPP-international comparison) is 41.1percent and in absolute numbers, income poor persons are estimated at 16.9 million.

### **Households in subsistence economy**

The findings indicate that 39 percent of households (3.5 million) were in the subsistence economy compared to 61 percent (5.4 million) in the non-subsistence economy in 2019/20. The proportions do not differ from that of the 2016/17. Of the 3.5 million households in the subsistence economy, 62 percent were engaged mainly in subsistence agriculture, 24 percent were in income generating activities, 12 percent were earning a wage/salary and two percent were not working at all. Acholi sub-region had the largest share of households under the subsistence economy (78 percent). The largest share of households contributing to the subsistence economy were those engaged in subsistence farming (45%).

### **Housing and household characteristics**

Overall, 81 percent of households lived in owner occupied dwellings, 15 percent in rented dwellings while five percent lived in free dwellings. The majority of households in rural areas were living in owner occupied dwellings (90%) compared to 52 percent in urban areas. Seventy-six percent of the households lived in dwellings with iron sheet roofs while 23 percent had thatched roofs. Overall, 69 percent of the households lived in dwellings that had brick walls while 28 percent had dwellings with walls made of mud and poles. Majority of the households (27%) used solar kit for lighting, 19 percent used grid electricity and 11 percent used solar home system. Seven in every ten households in Uganda (73%) used firewood for cooking while two in every ten households (21%) used charcoal. Wood fuel use constituted 94 percent.

About 83 percent of households used traditional pit latrines while seven percent used bushes/did not use any toilet facilities. Only three percent of households used flush toilets. Seventy-nine percent of households had access to improved sources of drinking water. The majority of household members involved in fetching water were adult females (21%) compared to adult males that stood at only nine percent.

### **Information and Communication Technology**

Seventy four percent of the households owned a mobile phone. Thirty two percent of the households owned at least one set of a radio. Three percent of the population aged 10 years and above had used a computer in the last 3 months and for those that had used a computer, 59 percent used desktops. Overall,

84 percent of household members reported that they used the internet for social networking; 86 percent reported that they used the internet via their mobile phones.

### **Household enterprises**

Overall, about 35 percent of the households were operating enterprises before the Covid-19 pandemic and this reduced to 28 percent during the Covid-19 pandemic. Two-thirds (66%) of the persons engaged in household enterprises were working owners followed by paid employees (19%). Eight in every ten (81%) of the household enterprises used their own savings as the main source of startup capital. Only one percent of the household enterprises took loans from SACCOS (cash rounds) to startup their business activity. Overall, trade (47%) and manufacturing<sup>i</sup> (21%) were the most common enterprises operated by the households accounting for more than two-thirds (68 percent) of all the activities.

### **Financial inclusion**

Overall, fifty-one percent of households keep money at home/secret place, 27 percent save with Village Savings and Loan Associations (VSLAs) and only 12 percent were using commercial banks as savings mechanisms. About half (51 %) of the population uses mobile money services. Twenty percent of the population had memberships with informal financial institutions. Informal channels as a source of loans accounted for 57 percent of the sources. Only 16 percent sought loans/credit from banks. Twenty-four percent of adults sought loans from other formal financial services other than banks. One in four households that sought loans/credit in rural areas (24%) sought it to buy consumption goods and services compared to one in every five (20%) in urban areas.

---

<sup>i</sup> Important to note, the activities that dominated the Manufacturing sector included manufacturing (primarily transformation of agricultural goods or natural resources such as making bricks, or grinding grains, but also artisanal activities such as making custom furniture, tailoring, etc.).

## CHAPTER ONE

### INTRODUCTION

#### 1.0 Overview

Household surveys are an important source of socio-economic data. The data from such surveys is used in generation of key indicators to inform and monitor development policies of national and international frameworks. This source of data, in developing countries, has become a dominant form of data collection, supplementing or sometimes replacing other data collection programs and civil registration systems. Since 1989, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has conducted large-scale surveys with nationwide coverage. The surveys have had slightly varying modules and objectives over time but generally the gist has remained the same.

The 2019/2020 Uganda National Household Survey (2019/20 UNHS) is the seventh in the series of household surveys conducted by UBOS since 1999/2000. It is a follow-up of the 1999/2000, 2002/2003, 2005/2006, 2009/10, 2012/2013 and 2016/2017 UNHSs. The survey collected socio-economic data required for the measurement of human development and for monitoring social goals, with emphasis on measurement of poverty and unemployment, for the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and the National Development Plan III (NDP III) among other policy frameworks.

#### 1.1 Survey Objectives

The main objective of the survey is to collect high quality and timely data on socio, demographic and economic characteristics of the household population for monitoring economic performance of the country in accordance with international and national development frameworks.

The specific objectives of the survey are to:

1. Provide information on selected economic characteristics of the population including their economic activity status, among others.
2. Meet data needs of key users such as Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development; Ministry of Health; Ministry of Education and Sports, etc., and other collaborating institutions like the Economic Policy Research Centre; the Development Partners as well as the Non-Governmental Organisationscommunity.
3. Generate and build social and economic indicators and monitor the progress made towards social and economic development goals of the country and internationally.

## **1.2 Survey Process**

The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. These included: survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation. In addition, all relevant international standards have been followed in generation of the indicators.

## **1.3 Scope and Coverage**

### **1.3.1 Scope**

Three key modules were administered in the 2019/20 UNHS (socio-economic, labour force and community modules). In addition, an informal sector (household enterprises) and small-scale establishments module was administered.

1. The *socio-economic* module covered all household characteristics of the sampled households. The characteristics included: a complete list of household members with personal details and other general information, education attainment, health status, household consumption expenditure patterns, household incomes, financial decision making, savings and investment, credit and borrowing, housing conditions and household characteristics, ownership of household assets, use of ICT (Information and Communication Technology), welfare indicators and subjective poverty, consensual poverty and involvement in non-crop household enterprises.
2. The *labour force* module was used to collect information from all eligible household members aged five years and above. Questions were asked about details of currently employed persons such as characteristics of the main job/activity, existence of multiple job holders, characteristics of the secondary job for the multiple job holders, hours of work for employed persons, time-related underemployment and inadequate employment situations as well as income from employment. Questions were also asked about unemployed persons in the household as well as the household chores (care activities) in which household members engaged.

3. The *community* module collected information about the general characteristics of the community (LC I); availability and access to community facilities and services, client satisfaction with education and health services; water and sanitation in the community, economic activities, agricultural extension services; changes in the community and community groups.
4. The *informal sector* module covered household based non-crop farming enterprises for both rural and urban, in the sampled Enumeration Areas (EAs). In addition, a sample of 10 small-scale establishments was covered from each of the sampled rural EAs selected from the generated list of establishments. The focus in the module was mainly on household members responsible in enterprise decision making, allocation of income generated from the enterprise and enterprise's involvement in the credit market.

Over the years, the UNHS modules have evolved as a result of the inclusion of new questions, adjustment of some existing questions or exclusion of some sections all together. The changes have mostly been due to the increasing demand for more data from various users as well as modification in methodology, especially in the labour and household consumption expenditure module. An adjustment worth mentioning is the change in the list of food and beverage items consumed by households 7 days prior to the survey - which almost doubled from 73 items since 2012/13 to 144 items by 2019/20. The detailed list of items is in Appendix V

### **1.3.2 Coverage**

In terms of coverage, the 2019/20 UNHS covered all the 129 districts in Uganda at that time. The survey was based on the household population and excluded the population in institutions, refugee camps, forest reserves, police and army barracks, and other special areas. Field data collection was spread over a 12 months period to account for the seasonality factor and allow for comparability with previous surveys. The survey data collection was planned in such a way that the sampled EAs covered were spread out equally across the country for each quarter of the year.

### **1.4 Sampling Design**

The 2019/20 UNHS sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for the 15 sub-regions of Uganda. At the time of the survey, there were 129 functional districts. A two-stage stratified sampling design was used. At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size

(PPS). At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling.

A total of 1,651 EAs were selected from the 2014 National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list which constituted the Sampling Frame. The EAs were then grouped into 15 sub-regions, taking into consideration the standard errors required for estimation of poverty indicators at sub-regions and the rural-urban domains. The districts were stratified into the 15 sub-regions on the basis of common socio-demographic characteristics shown in Table 1.1.:

Table 1.1: Stratification/classification of districts into sub-regions

<b>Sub-regions</b>	<b>Districts</b>
<b>Kampala</b>	Kampala
<b>Buganda South</b>	Bukomansimbi, Butambala, Gomba, Kalangala, Kalungu, Lwengo, Lyantonde, Masaka, Mpigi, Rakai, Ssembabule, Wakiso and Kyotera
<b>Buganda North</b>	Buikwe, Buvuma, Kayunga, Kiboga, Kyankwanzi, Luwero, Mityana, Mubende, Mukono, Nakaseke and Nakasongola and Kasanda
<b>Busoga</b>	Bugiri, Buyende, Iganga, Jinja, Kaliro, Kamuli, Luuka, Mayuge, Namayingo, Namutumba and Bugweri
<b>Bukedi</b>	Budaka, Busia, Butaleja, Kibuku, Pallisa, Toororo and Butebo
<b>Elgon</b>	Bududa, Bukwo, Bulambuli, Kapchorwa, Kween, Manafwa, Mbale, Sironko and Namisindwa
<b>Teso</b>	Amuria, Bukedea, Kaberamaido, Katakwi, Kumi, Ngora, Serere, Soroti and Kapelebyong
<b>Karamoja</b>	Abim, Amudat, Kaabong, Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Napak and Nabilatuk
<b>Lango</b>	Alebtong, Amolatar, Apac, Dokolo, Kole, Lira, Otupe, Oyam and Kwanza
<b>Acholi</b>	Agago, Amuru, Gulu, Kitgum, Lamwo, Nwoya, Pader and Omoro
<b>West-Nile</b>	Adjumani, Arua, Koboko, Maracha, Moyo, Nebbi, Yumbe, Zombo and Pakwach
<b>Bunyoro</b>	Buliisa, Hoima, Kibaale, Kiryandongo, Masindi, Kagadi, Kakumiro and Kikuube
<b>Tooro</b>	Bundibugyo, Kabarole, Kamwenge, Kasese, Kyegegwa, Kyenjojo, NTooroko and Bunyangabu
<b>Ankole</b>	Buhweju, Bushenyi, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Mbarara, Mitooma, Ntungamo, Rubirizi and Sheema
<b>Kigezi</b>	Kabale, Kanungu, Kisoro, Rukungiri, Rubanda and Rukiga

In addition to the sub-regions, other sub-groups were considered during data analysis. These included the mountainous districts and **Peace and Recovery Development Plan (PRDP) districts**. Below is a detailed description of the sub-groups:

**a) The Mountainous districts:** Bundibugyo, Kasese, NTooroko, Bukwo, Bulambuli, Kapchorwa, Kween, Kisoro, Sironko, Mbale, Kaabong.**b) Peace and Recovery Development Plan (PRDP) districts:** The PRDP region is made up of 58 districts which are categorised into three mutually exclusive sub-groups (Table 1.2) to reflect the intensity of the conflict in the region as articulated in the PRDP II report:

Table 1.2: Categorisation of PRDP districts by **Districts**  
intensity of conflict**Description**

<b>Severely affected districts:</b> Districts directly affected by Conflict and/or cattle rustling	Adjumani, Gulu, Kitgum, Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Pader, Abim, Amuru, Kaabong, Oyam, Agago, Amudat, Lamwo, Napak, Nwoya and Otuke Nabulatuuk, Omoro.
<b>Sporadically affected districts:</b> Districts intermittently affected by Conflict and/or cattle rustling	Katakwi, Kaberamaido, Amuria, Apac, Arua, Lira, Alebtong, Moyo, Nebbi, Yumbe, Amolator, Dokolo, Koboko, Alebtong, Kole, Zombo, Maracha, Masindi and Kiryandongo
<b>Spill-over districts:</b> Districts that experienced the Spill-over effects of the conflict and/or cattle rustling	Busia, Kapchorwa, Kumi, Mbale, Pallisa, Soroti, Toororo, Sironko, Budaka, Bududa, Bukedea, Bukwo, Butaleja, Manafwa, Bulambuli, Kibuku, Kween, Ngara, Serere and Bulisa.

Source: Adopted from the Office of the Prime Minister (OPM), 2020

The survey targeted to interview 10 households per EA, implying a total sample of 16,510 households was targeted. Prior to the main survey data collection, the list of households within the sampled EAs was updated.

## 1.5 Response Rate

Table 1.3 shows that, out of the total 15,786 households selected for the 2019/20 UNHS sample, 13,732 households were successfully interviewed, giving a response rate of 90 percent. The response rate was higher in rural areas (93%) compared to urban areas (84%). Also the response rate was higher before Covid (93%) compared to during-Covid (89%).

**Table 1.3 Results of household interviewed**

	Before Covid-19			During Covid-19			Overall		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
Completed	5,069	1,212	6,281	5,057	2,394	7,451	10,126	3,606	13,732
Partially done	41	8	49	26	19	45	67	27	94
No household member at home	65	62	127	98	160	258	163	222	385
Entire household absent for extended period	111	46	157	172	135	307	283	181	464
Refused	20	11	31	26	30	56	46	41	87
Dwelling vacant	71	33	104	155	181	336	226	214	440
Dwelling destroyed	6	1	7	24	16	40	30	17	47
Dwelling not found	20	15	35	18	52	70	38	67	105
Other (specify)	71	63	134	122	176	298	193	239	432
<b>Households Selected</b>	<b>5,474</b>	<b>1,451</b>	<b>6,925</b>	<b>5,698</b>	<b>3,163</b>	<b>8,861</b>	<b>11,172</b>	<b>4,614</b>	<b>15,786</b>
<b>Response Rate</b>	<b>94.3</b>	<b>86.4</b>	<b>92.7</b>	<b>91.9</b>	<b>82.2</b>	<b>88.5</b>	<b>93.1</b>	<b>83.5</b>	<b>90.4</b>

## **1.6 Pretest, Main Training and Fieldwork**

### **1.6.1 Pretest**

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection modules were pretested to ensure that the questions were clear, flowing and easily understood by the respondents. Sixteen experienced field workers comprising both male and female were recruited and trained on how to administer the modules. After the training, four teams of fieldworkers were constituted in respect to the local languages and deployed accordingly in the four statistical regions. The pretest fieldwork was done over a four-day period and feedback on the flow and ease of administering questions was provided and discussed. Thereafter, the tools were further refined in preparation for the main training.

### **1.6.2 Main Training**

The survey entailed recruitment of 80 field staff to serve as team supervisors and interviewers for the main survey. The training was planned to be conducted in a period of 14 days. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

### **1.6.3 Fieldwork**

A centralized approach to data collection was employed, whereby 13 mobile field teams were deployed from the UBOS headquarters to the sampled EAs. Each team comprised one field supervisor, three or four enumerators and a driver. The field staffs were recruited based on fluency of the local language spoken in the respective region of deployment while the supervisors were balanced between males and females. Prior to the deployment of main survey fieldwork teams, ten listing teams each comprising of a team leader and two listers were constituted to update the number of households within the sampled EAs. The listing exercise is always carried out to get recent/current names of household heads in addition to getting any new households that may have come up after the census enumeration exercise.

At the headquarters, a team of regional and senior supervisors undertook several other survey activities in line with the survey including data scrutiny, field monitoring, coordination and supervision among others. Twelve separate field trips were carried out, between which, teams met at the headquarters for refresher training and debriefing sessions. During the meetings,

the main issues discussed included logistical and data collection challenges which were resolved before the teams could proceed back to the field. These field trips were conducted in the period of June 2019 to November 2020. There were periods especially after the onset of Covid-19 that the teams could not be in the filed, hence, the need to complete the data collection exercise by November 2020.

### **1.7 Data Processing and Management**

The 2019/20 UNHS data was collected and directly captured electronically using CAPI devices while in the field. Prior to field data collection, applications were designed for each questionnaire and field interviewers were trained on how to use the application in CAPI.

The hardware used included Tablets (Samsung Model – SMT 231) and Power Banks for interviewers. Field supervisors were equipped with laptops and internet modems to facilitate synchronization, scrutinizing, editing and submission of data collected to the UBOS Headquarters in appropriate time. The software used was Survey Solutions Version 5.21. Survey Solutions is a free tool developed by the World Bank to improve survey data collection by enabling better communication between enumerators and supervisors; more reliable statistics due to checks performed during the interview; and more up-to-date statistics due to a reduced time lag between data collection and data analysis.

The data processing largely involved: the design of questionnaires in the Survey Solution's designer interface as well as inclusion of consistency checks, skip patterns and validation rules. The application was tested for the flow of questions and entries before training of the field staff. During the training, the field staff were familiarized with use of the application and field practice was undertaken for quality assurance purposes. In the field, data was captured by interviewers then transferred to field supervisors as well as to UBOS headquarters in appropriate time for further scrutiny and quality assurance. In cases where clarification or re-interviews were required, interviewers were sent back to the households.

With the advent of CAPI for the 2019/20 UNHS, data management started in the field with scrutiny of the captured data. This was first undertaken by the supervisors who then transferred the data to the headquarters on the Survey Solution's Cloud. Data was converted and exported to STATA 16.1 format for further checks and quality assurance as well as for generation of statistical tables.

UBOS has seen gains in the use of the CAPI in terms of costs, quality of data produced and growth in staff capacity to handle data collected electronically. In terms of costs, the use of

CAPI eliminated the need for printing of paper questionnaires and recruiting of data entry clerks. Regarding quality, the data is received in real time thus, allowing for checking, scrutiny and feedback to data collectors in time resulting into timely production of survey results. The use of CAPI at UBOS started in 2009/10 and has improved over time due to the ever advancing technology in terms of software and hardware used. In addition, the capacity of UBOS staff to process, manage and analyze the data has improved.

### **1.8 Funding**

The funding for this round of UNHS was entirely provided by the Government of Uganda as has been the case since the 2005/2006 series.

### **1.9 Estimates of Sampling Errors**

The estimates from a sample survey are affected by two types of errors: non-sampling errors and sampling errors. Non-sampling errors usually result from mistakes made during data collection and capture and those include misunderstanding of the questions, either by the respondent or by the interviewer and by capture of wrong entries. Such errors were controlled through rigorous training of the data collectors and through field spot-checks undertaken by the supervisors at the different levels.

On the other hand, sampling errors (SE) are evaluated statistically. The 2019/20 UNHS sample is one of the many possible samples that could have been selected from the same population using the same sampling design. Sampling errors are a measure of the variability between all possible samples that would yield different results from the selected sample. Sampling errors are usually measured in terms of the standard error for a particular statistic such as the mean, percentages, etc. The tables in Appendix III present standard errors and Coefficients of Variations (CVs) for selected indicators at national, rural-urban and sub-regional levels.

### **1.10 The Structure of the Report**

The report comprises of 12 Chapters. The chapters are on: demographic characteristics, education, health, labour force characteristics, household consumption expenditure and welfare, housing and household conditions, access and use of information and communication technology, household non-crop enterprises, financial inclusion and food security.

## CHAPTER TWO

# CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLDS AND HOUSEHOLD POPULATION

### 2.0 Introduction

Data on the demographic characteristics of the country provide important background information and the necessary framework for the understanding of other aspects of the population, including economic activity and poverty and also provide information necessary for development planning, and resource allocation. These background characteristics of the households and household population are therefore, critical in providing contextual meaning and interpretation of the survey findings.

The Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) 2019/20 collected information on personal characteristics of household members including information on age, sex, relationship to the household head and residential status among others. This chapter presents the key demographic characteristics of the household and household population in Uganda. For comparison with previous surveys, trends have, where possible, been included.

### 2.1 Population

The size, structure and distribution of a population are among the important parameters in the planning process for economic development of any country. They have a direct impact on many areas of development, particularly, human resource development.

### 2.2 Population size and Sex composition

A population's size and sex composition are among the most basic ways to understand population change over time (Howden and Meyer, 2011). These represent the numbers of people of a given sex in society and are derived from the input of births, deaths and migration. In addition, they have significant implications for the reproductive potential, human resource, school attendance, family formation, healthcare, and other aspects of service delivery in general.

The population of Uganda according to the findings of the Survey in Table 2.1 was estimated at 40.9 million people. This compares well with the projected mid-year population of 2020 (UBOS, 2019). Fifty one percent of the population was female while 49 percent was male. The results indicate that between 2016/17 and 2019/20, the population of Uganda increased by

about 3.2 million persons (i.e. from 37.7 million to 40.9 million). The population growth has followed a similar trend for both males and females across the different survey years.

The sex ratio is defined as the proportion of males to females in a given population. It is an important indicator that measures the extent of prevailing equity between males and females in the population. A sex ratio above 100 indicates an excess of males and one below 100 indicates an excess of females. Table 2.1 shows that the sex ratio for Uganda was 97. This implies that for every 100 women there are 97 men.

**Table 2.1: Population size by sex and year (numbers in millions and %)**

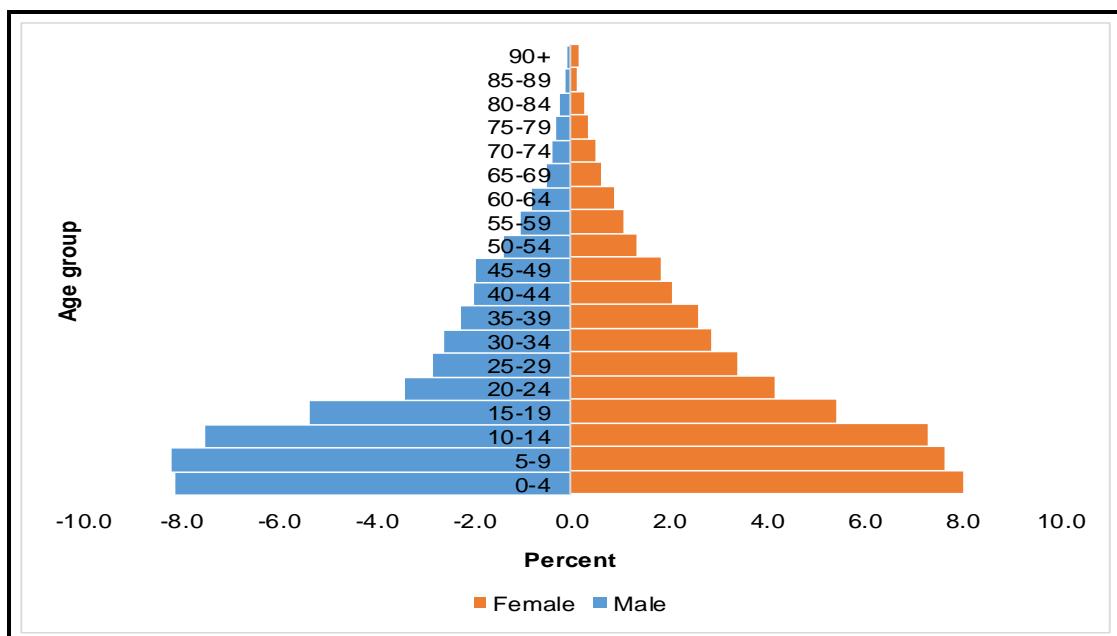
Sex	2012/13		2016/17		2019/20	
	Population	%	Population	%	Population	%
Male	16.5	48.4	18.2	48.3	20.1	49.1
Female	17.6	51.6	19.5	51.7	20.8	50.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>34.1</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>37.7</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>40.9</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Sex ratio</b>	-	<b>94.1</b>	-	<b>94.8</b>	-	<b>96.5</b>

### 2.3 Age composition

Age is an important variable in measuring potential school population, potential manpower, future population projections, voting population among others . Age composition presents an age-wise description of the population. Age composition is commonly analysed using the age-pyramid method, which is a graphical representation of male-female population according to age.

Figure 2.1 presents the structure of the population by five-year age groups and sex in a population pyramid. The broad base implies that most of the country's population is young which is indicative of high fertility and mortality rates. This kind of pyramid is consistent with the age-sex composition of many other developing countries.

**Figure 2.1: Population pyramid by 5 year age groups and sex**



## 2.4 Population Distribution

Population distribution shows the spatial spread of people within a given geographical area. Concerns over spatial distribution of the population have great importance in the spatial planning at national, regional and district levels. Figure 2.2 shows that in terms of the spatial distribution of the population, Uganda's population is still predominantly rural (73%). The trend shows that the proportion of population living in urban areas has slightly increased by about two percentage points from 25 percent in 2016/17 to 27 percent in 2019/20. The increase in population residing in urban areas could be partially attributed to the creation of new districts and cities.

**Figure 2.2: Distribution of population by residence and year of survey, %**

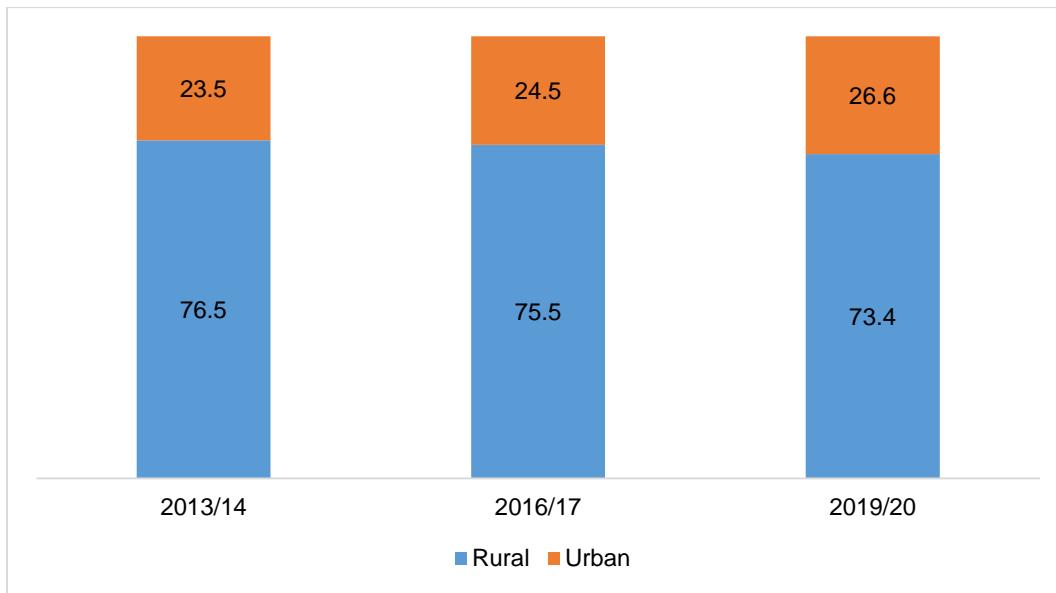


Figure 2.3 shows the distribution of the population by sub-region. Buganda South had the highest percentage of the population (13%) followed by Buganda North (11%) and Busoga (10%) respectively while Karamoja had the lowest (3%) followed by Kigezi and Kampala (4% each respectively).

**Figure 2.3: Distribution of population by sub-region (%)**

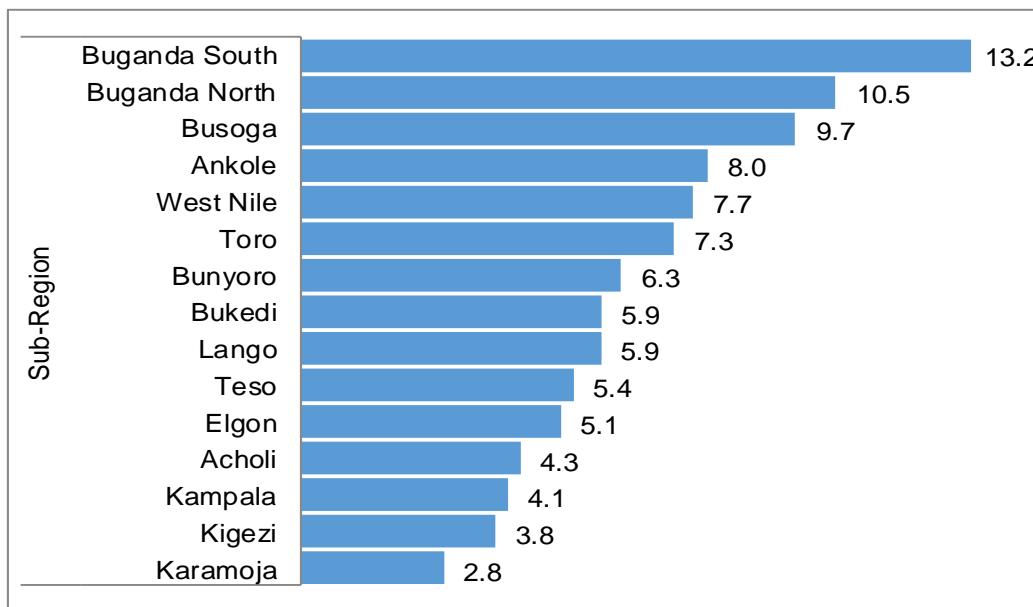


Table 2.2 shows the distribution of the household population by broad age-groups. The survey findings show that children aged less than 14 years constitute 44 percent of Uganda's population while the age-group 14 – 64 years (working age) accounts for 52 percent of the population. In both rural and urban areas, the highest percentage of the population was in the

age-group 14 – 64 years (51% and 57% respectively). This has been consistent over the last two survey years.

Age dependency ratio, is the ratio of the dependent population (0- 13 years plus 65 years & above) to the economically productive population (14- 64 years). Age dependency ratio is a proxy estimate for actual dependency in the population given that some of the persons included in the non-dependent age-group (14- 64 years) could also be dependent. The dependency ratio for Uganda in 2019/20 was 92 dependents per 100 working-age population. The rural areas had a higher age dependency ratio (98) compared to those in urban areas (76), implying that the burden of taking care of dependents was higher in rural households than in urban households.

**Table 2.2: Household population by broad age groups and dependency ratios by year (%)**

Characteristic	2016/17			Ratio	2019/20			Dependency		
	Age group (years)				Dependency	Age group (years)				
	0 - 13	14 - 64	65+			0 – 13	14 – 64			
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	47.9	48.5	3.6	106.2	45.5	50.5	4.0	98.0		
Urban	40.5	57.5	2.0	73.8	40.4	56.8	2.8	76.1		
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>46.1</b>	<b>50.7</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>97.2</b>	<b>44.1</b>	<b>52.2</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>91.6</b>		

Table 2.3 presents the dependency ratios for the sub-regions over the last three survey years. Across sub-regions, Karamoja had the highest dependency ratio of 124 while Kampala has the lowest of 53 per 100 working-age population in the year 2019/20. Therefore, the burden of taking care of dependents was highest in Karamoja. The table further shows that the sub-regions of Karamoja, Busoga and Bukedi had maintained a high dependency ratio of more than 100 while Bunyoro and Tooro sub-regions had notable decline in the dependency ratio over the years.

**Table 2.3 Dependency ratios (%) per sub-region over the selected survey years**

Sub-region	2012/13	2016/2017	2019/2020
Kampala	57	54	53
Buganda South	93	86	86
Buganda North	104	96	93
Busoga	120	114	108
Bukedi	136	111	106
Elgon	101	105	90
Teso	117	101	100
Karamoja	135	141	124
Lango	119	100	86
Acholi	117	101	91
West Nile	113	105	99
Bunyoro	112	96	96
Tooro	104	95	88
Ankole	99	95	84
Kigezi	101	90	84

Table 2.4 shows the share of selected population categories and the distribution of that population category by sex. The share of the population aged below 18 years constituted 54 percent of the total population. Of these, 51 percent were male while 49 percent were female. The share of the primary school age population (6 – 12 years) was 18 percent. Youth (18 – 30 years) constituted 19 percent of the population, the working age population 52 percent while the elderly (65+ years) constituted four percent.

**Table 2.4: Household population by selected broad age-groups and sex (%)**

Selected Broad age-groups	Share of total population	2016/2017		2019/2020	
		Male	Female	Male	Female
Children aged (0 - 5 years)	<b>21.4</b>	50.7	49.3	<b>19.2</b>	50.3
Pre-Primary school going age (3 – 5 years)	<b>11.0</b>	50.8	49.2	<b>10.1</b>	50.3
Primary school going age (6 - 12 years)	<b>22.0</b>	49.6	50.4	<b>22.0</b>	51.5
Secondary school going age (13 - 17 Years)	<b>11.4</b>	51.3	48.7	<b>12.8</b>	50.0
Children (below 18 years)	<b>54.7</b>	50.4	49.6	<b>54.0</b>	50.7
Youths (18 - 30 years)	<b>20.5</b>	44.2	55.8	<b>19.1</b>	45.7
Adolescents (10 - 19 years)	<b>23.6</b>	50.5	49.5	<b>25.7</b>	50.2
Adults (18+ years)	<b>45.3</b>	45.7	54.3	<b>46.0</b>	47.2
Elderly (60+ years)	<b>4.6</b>	43.8	56.2	<b>5.4</b>	45.4
Working age group (14 - 64 years)	<b>50.7</b>	46.9	53.1	<b>52.2</b>	47.9

Note: Broad age groups are not mutually exclusive and therefore do not add up to 100.

## 2.5 Household Characteristics

Information on the characteristics of households was mainly focused on average household size, characteristics of the household heads, household composition and marital status of household members, among others. A household is defined as a person or group of related or unrelated persons who live together in the same dwelling unit(s), who acknowledge one adult male or female as the head of the household, who share the same housekeeping arrangements, and who are considered a single unit.

## 2.6 Average Household Size

Household size refers to the number of usual members in a household. Usual members are defined as those who have lived in the household for at least 6 months in the preceding 12 months. However, it includes persons who may have spent less than 6 months during the last 12 months in the household but have joined the household with intention to live permanently or for an extended period of time. These include new-born children and newly married persons among others.

Figure 2.4 shows the average household size. The average household size in Uganda was estimated at 5 persons with variations observed by residence and region. The average household size was larger in rural (5 persons) than in urban areas (4 persons). Among the sub-regions, Teso and Bukedi had larger average household sizes compared to the other sub-regions.

**Figure 2.4: Average household size by residence and sub-region (%)**

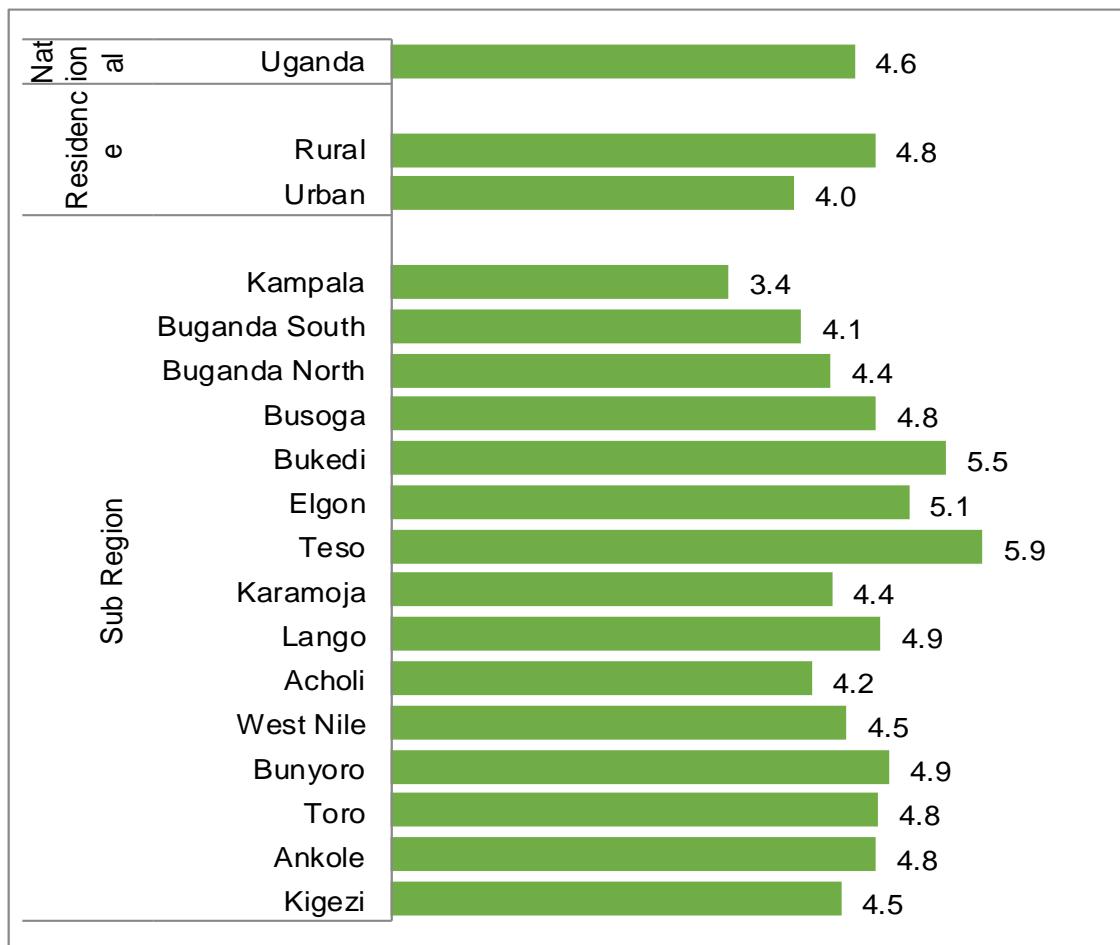
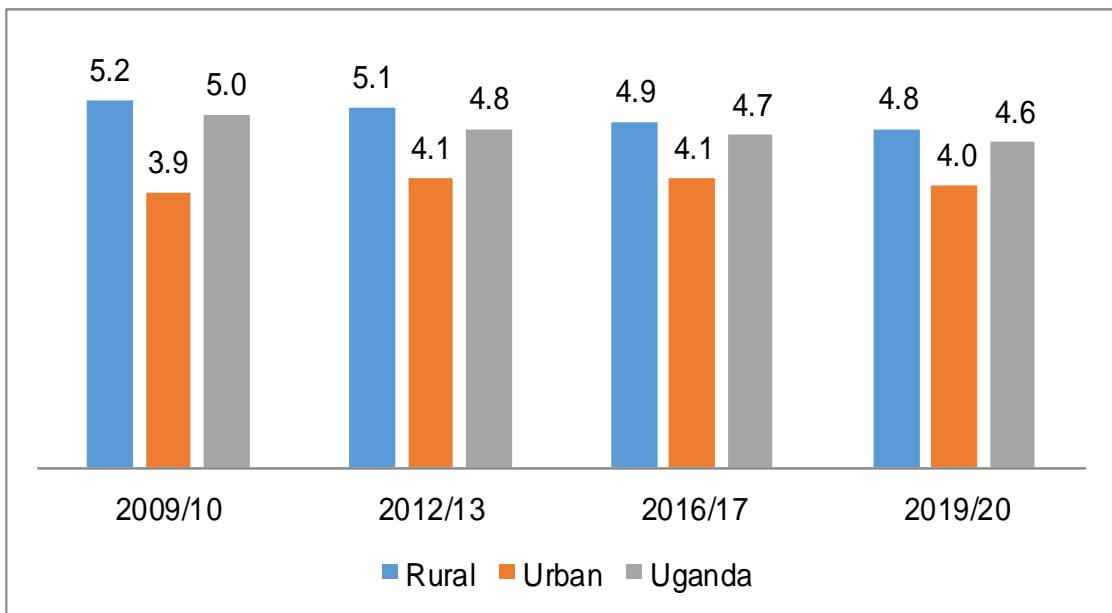


Figure 2.5 presents the trend in average household size in Uganda over four survey periods. Generally, average household size has been more or less stable between the different survey years.

**Figure 2.5: Average household size by residence and year**



## 2.7 Characteristics of Household Heads

The headship of a household is considered an important demographic variable. The household head is the person considered by members of the household as responsible for the day-to-day running of the household and for making the main decisions within that household although he/she is not necessarily the main income earner of the household. Distinction of household heads by sex is important because it is often associated with household welfare.

Table 2.5 shows the distribution of household heads by residence and sub-region. The findings show that overall, 69 percent of households were male headed while 31 percent were female headed. In both rural and urban areas, majority of the households were male headed (70% and 66% respectively). Disaggregation by sub-region shows that generally male headed households were the majority apart from Karamoja sub-region where majority of households are female headed (65%).

**Table 2.5: Distribution of household heads by residence, sub-region and sex (%)**

Characteristic	Sex of Household Head		
	Male	Female	Total
<b>Residence</b>			
Rural	70.0	30.0	100
Urban	66.1	33.9	100
<b>Sub Region</b>			
Kampala	63.5	36.5	100
Buganda South	68.9	31.1	100
Buganda North	71.2	28.8	100
Busoga	70.9	29.1	100
Bukedi	73.3	26.7	100
Elgon	76.2	23.8	100
Teso	73.5	26.5	100
Karamoja	35.3	64.7	100
Lango	71.1	28.9	100
Acholi	64.9	35.1	100
West Nile	61.6	38.4	100
Bunyoro	76.9	23.1	100
Tooro	74.3	25.7	100
Ankole	68.2	31.8	100
Kigezi	65.1	34.9	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>68.8</b>	<b>31.2</b>	<b>100</b>

Figure 2.6 presents a comparison of the distribution of household heads by residence and year. Generally, there was negligible variation in the distribution of household heads across the two survey years.

**Figure 2.6 Distribution of household heads by residence and year (%)**

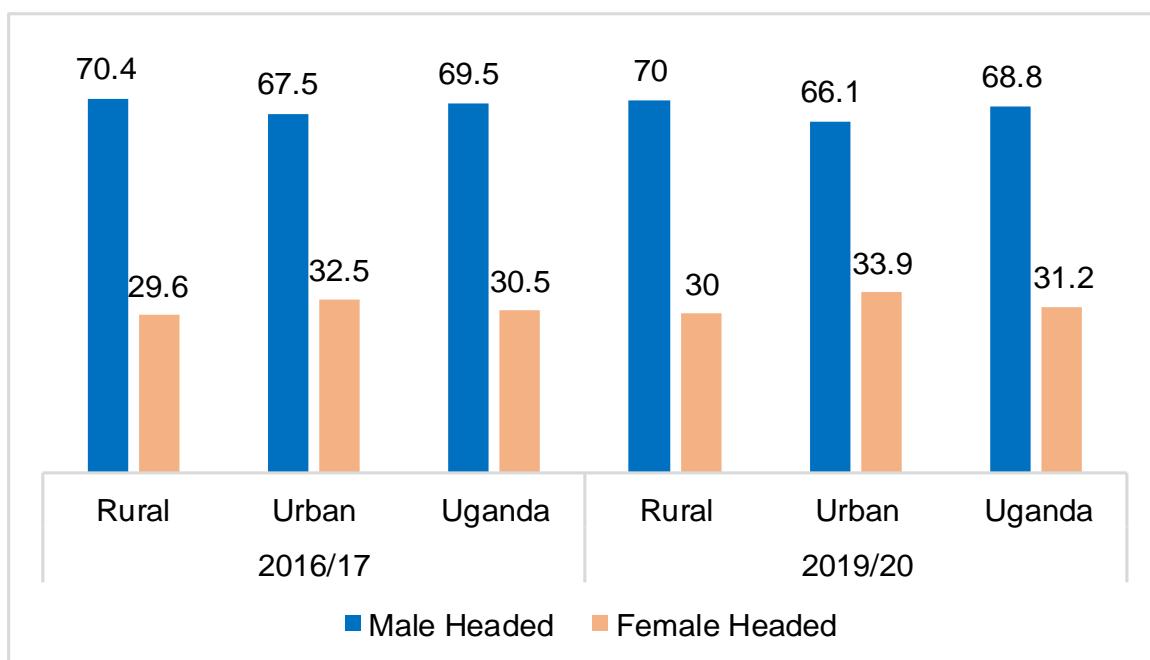


Table 2.6 shows the distribution of household heads by selected characteristics. The results indicate that overall, in Uganda the highest percentage of household heads were in the age groups 25 – 34 years and 35 – 44 years (24% each). Thirteen percent of household heads were in the age group 65 years and above with a higher percentage of female headed households (19%) compared to male headed households (10%). A negligible proportion of households were headed by persons aged less than 18 years. Considering marital status of the household heads, overall, the majority (57%) were married in monogamous unions or living together as if married. Disaggregation by sex shows wide variation in marital status of the household heads. Considering education level, the findings show that overall; the highest percentage of household heads (36%) had some primary level of education but had not completed Primary level. Disaggregation by sex shows that the highest percentage of both male and female household heads (37% and 36% respectively) had some primary level of education but had not completed primary level.

**Table 2.6 Distribution of household heads by age group, marital status, education level according to sex (%)**

Selected Characteristics	Sex of household head		
	Male	Female	Uganda
<b>Age group</b>			
0-17 years	0.1	0.2	0.1
18-24 years	7.7	5.9	7.2
25-34 years	27.2	17.8	24.3
35-44 years	24.7	22.2	23.9
45-54 years	19.5	19.9	19.6
55-64 years	11.0	15.1	12.3
65+ years	9.7	18.9	12.6
<b>Marital Status</b>			
Married monogamous/living together	75.8	16.9	57.4
Married polygamous/living together	10.5	12.7	11.2
Divorced/ separated	6.2	27.6	12.9
Widow/ widower	1.9	37.6	13.0
Never married	5.6	5.2	5.5
<b>Education Level</b>			
No formal education	9.2	33.2	16.6
Some primary	36.6	36.0	36.4
Completed primary	15.7	8.3	13.4
Some secondary	17.1	11.5	15.4
Completed secondary	9.9	5.2	8.5
Post- Secondary and above	11.5	5.7	9.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

## 2.8 Household Composition

Table 2.7 presents the distribution of the household population by household size, households with and without children as well as households with and without elderly persons disaggregated by sex of household head and residence. Overall, households with six or more household members account for one third of household population (33%). Disaggregation by sex of household head and residence both show households with six or more members were the majority. Overall, 80 percent of households had children (aged less than 18 years). About twenty one percent of households had elderly persons (aged 60 years and above). Disaggregation by sex of household head, findings show households headed by males had more elderly persons (30%) compared to female headed households (17%). Households in rural areas had notably more elderly persons (23%) compared to households in urban areas (16%).

**Table 2.7: Household population by selected characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	Sex of head		Residence		
	Male	Female	Rural	Urban	Uganda
<b>Household Size</b>					
Single person	10.9	14.1	9.9	16.4	11.8
Two	8.3	15.9	9.3	13.6	10.6
Three	12.2	17.9	13.5	15.1	14
Four	15.5	16.4	15.7	16	15.8
Five	15.9	13.5	15.9	13.4	15.1
Six or more	37.2	22.2	35.7	25.4	32.6
Total	100	100	100	100	100
Proportion of HH with at least one child	78.7	81.1	82.6	73.8	80.3
Proportion of HH with at least one elderly (60+ years)	29.7	17.3	23.2	16.4	21.4
Proportion of HH with at least one persons with disability	15.1	10.0	12.7	8.8	11.7

Table 2.8 presents a comparison of the overall household population by selected characteristics. Generally, regarding household size, comparison of the two survey periods showed a similar pattern with negligible variations in the percentages. Considering households with children, no notable change was observed between 2016/17 and 2019/20 surveys. The percentage of households that had elderly persons (aged 60 years and above) increased from 18 percent in 2016/17 to 21 percent in 2019/20. On the other hand, eight in every ten households have at least a child in the household.

**Table 2.8: Household population by selected characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	2016/17	2019/2020
Household Size		
Single person	12.6	11.8
Two	10.7	10.6
Three	14.1	14.0
Four	15	15.8
Five	13.6	15.1
Six or more	33.9	32.6
Proportion of HH with at least one child	79	80.3
Proportion of HH with at least Elderly (60+ years)	18	21.4

## 2.9 Marital status of household members

In most surveys it is very crucial to capture the marital status of household members as marriage is one of the principal factors that influence the household size. Thus, a married woman is highly exposed to the chance of being pregnant and bearing a child and hence also increasing the dependency burden to a certain household. During the survey, information on marital status was

collected for all usual and regular members of the household irrespective of age. However, the analysis here focuses on persons aged 15 years and above and indicates the extent to which people were married, never married, divorced/separated or widowed.

The findings in Table 2.9 show that overall 46 percent of persons aged 15 years or older had never married. Nearly four in every ten were in monogamous unions (37%), while six percent were in polygamous unions. Disaggregation by sex shows that 41 percent of females had never married compared to 51 percent of their male counterparts. A higher percentage of males (38%) were in monogamous unions than females (35%). Females were more likely to be widowed (8%) than males (1%). Similarly, females were more likely to be divorced/separated (8%) than males (4%). Polygamy was most common among age groups 35 – 44 years and 45 – 54 years (15% each) and in the Karamoja sub-region (27%) and lowest in Kigezi, Kampala and Buganda North sub-regions (at 3% each). Widowhood on the other hand increased with increasing age and the percentage was highest in the age group 65 years and above (40%). The proportion of the widowed was highest in Karamoja sub-region (8%).

**Table 2.9: Persons aged 15 years and above by marital status (%)**

Selected Characteristics	Marital Status					Total
	Married Monogamous	Married Polygamous	Divorced/ Separated	Widow/ Widower	Never Married	
<b>Sex of HH Member</b>						
Male	38.4	6.2	3.7	1.1	50.6	100
Female	35.4	6.6	8.3	8.3	41.3	100
<b>Age group</b>						
< 18 Years	1.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	98.5	100
18 - 24 Years	31.0	2.0	3.6	0.1	63.4	100
25 - 34 Years	66.5	8.4	8.8	0.8	15.5	100
35 - 44 Years	66.1	14.6	12.8	3.4	3.0	100
45 - 54 Years	61.0	15.3	12.2	9.8	1.7	100
55 – 64 Years	53.6	13.6	11.2	20.1	1.5	100
65+ Years	41.8	8.8	8.1	39.5	1.7	100
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	37.1	7.1	5.2	5.1	45.6	100
Urban	36.2	4.9	8.3	4.2	46.4	100
<b>Sub-Region</b>						
Kampala	37.4	3.2	10.1	3.3	46.1	100
Buganda South	38.7	3.3	9.4	4.4	44.3	100
Buganda North	36.1	4.3	8.6	5.1	45.9	100
Busoga	33.9	11.0	5.4	4.3	45.3	100
Bukedi	34.5	8.4	3.6	5.5	48.0	100
Elgon	37.2	6.0	5.2	3.9	47.7	100
Teso	39.4	4.5	3.5	4.1	48.6	100
Karamoja	23.6	26.5	2.3	7.8	39.9	100
Lango	38.3	4.7	3.3	5.0	48.8	100
Acholi	34.9	12.2	5.5	7.0	40.4	100
West Nile	38.5	7.1	5.2	4.6	44.5	100
Bunyoro	37.3	7.2	7.1	4.0	44.5	100
Tooro	34.6	5.9	6.2	5.0	48.2	100
Ankole	39.1	4.9	4.1	5.4	46.5	100
Kigezi	41.9	2.6	4.3	6.5	44.7	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	38.2	5.9	4.5	4.8	46.7	100
Severely affected	33.0	14.2	4.4	6.5	41.9	100
<b>Spill-overs</b>						
Rest of the Country	36.8	6.8	4.2	4.7	47.5	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	37.1	5.5	7.0	4.7	45.7	100
Non-Mountainous	35.6	8.5	4.9	4.2	46.8	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>37.0</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>6.2</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>45.7</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>36.9</b>	<b>6.4</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>45.8</b>	<b>100</b>

## 2.10 Persons with disabilities

The National Council on Disability Act 2003 defines disability as permanent or substantial functional limitation of daily life activities caused by physical, mental or sensory impairment and environmental barriers resulting in limited participation. The 2019/20 UNHS collected information on disability for all persons aged 5 years and above based on whether an individual had some form of difficulty to prevent him/her from doing any form of activity in the six domains of seeing, hearing, communicating, remembering/concentrating, walking/climbing and self-care. As per the

Washington Group standards of classifying disability, persons who answered in each of the six domains as having “a lot a difficulty and cannot do at all” are persons considered as disabled while persons who answered that they had “no difficulty and some difficulties” in are considered as not disabled.

As shown in Table 2.10, generally the percentages of persons with disabilities in the six domains stood at three percent among persons who were five years and above. Considering all persons aged 5 years and above, only one percent had a lot of difficulty/can’t see at all. Among adults, the most common types of disability were A lot of difficulty/can’t see at all and a lot of difficulty/can’t remember/concentrate at all (2% each respectively).

**Table 2.10: Persons with disabilities by age and selected types of disability (%)**

Type of disability	Age		
	5-17 years	18 years & above	5 years & above
Seeing disability	0.2	1.8	1.1
Hearing disability	0.3	0.8	0.6
Communication disability	0.4	0.4	0.4
Remembering/ concentrating disability	0.4	1.1	0.8
Walking disability	0.3	1.6	1.0
Washing/dressing disability	0.3	1.0	0.7
With At least one disability	1.3	4.4	3.0

## 2.11 Migration

Migration is one of the three components of population change, complementing fertility (births) and mortality (deaths). It is the geographic movement of people across a specified boundary of the country for the purpose of establishing a new residence. Migration can either be internal or international. A migrant is a person who changes his/her usual place of residence by crossing an administrative boundary and residing in a new area for a period of not less than six months or intends to stay in the new area for a period not less than six months.

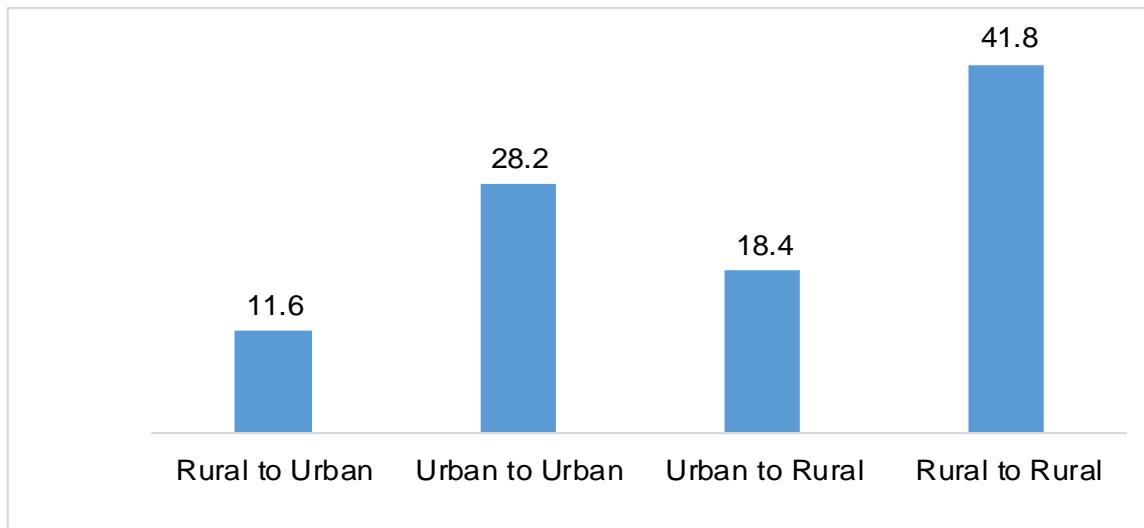
### 2.11.1 Types of migration

During the 2019/20 UNHS, data on migration was obtained by asking the individual household members whether they had lived in another place, such as another village, another town or country for 6 or more months at one time during the last five years preceding the survey, what district or country did they live in before coming to the current place of residence the most recent time and whether the place where they lived before coming to the current place was a rural or

urban area. Overall 5 percent of the population had lived in another place in the preceding 5 years before their current residence.

Figure 2.7 shows the pattern of migration. Of those who had lived in another place during the last five years preceding the survey, the majority (42%) moved from rural to other rural areas while 12 percent moved from rural areas to urban areas.

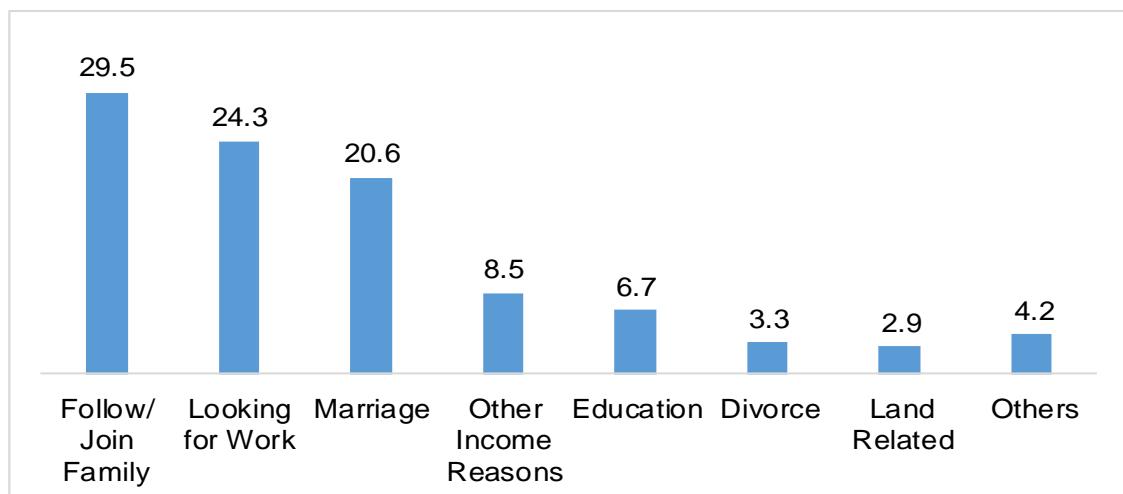
**Figure 2.7: Pattern of migration (%)**



### **2.11.2 Reasons for migration**

People migrate for different reasons and these may vary from place to place. Members of the household who had migrated the last five years preceding the survey were asked to state the main reason why they migrated. Figure 2.8 shows that overall, three in every ten individuals (30%) migrated to follow or join family while a quarter (24%) migrated to look for work. One in every five individuals (21%) migrated due to marriage.

**Figure 2.8: Distribution of household members by reasons for migration (%)**



## 2.12 Summary of Findings

Uganda's population was estimated at 40.9 million people indicating an increase of about 3.2 million persons from 37.7 million in 2016/17. The sex ratio was estimated at 97 females per 100 males. The proportion of the population aged below 14 years constituted slightly less than half of the total population (44%). The proportion of the urban population increased by two percentage points, from 25 percent in 2016/17 to 27 percent in 2019/20. The dependency ratio decreased between the two survey periods from 97 in 2016/17 to 92 in 2019/20.

The average household size in Uganda was estimated at 5 persons and this did not change between 2016/17 and 2019/20. Three in every ten households (31%) were headed by females and Karamoja sub-region had the highest percentage of female headed households (65%).

Five percent of the population had lived in another place before their current residence. Four in every ten persons (42%) moved from rural to other rural areas while 12 percent moved from rural to urban areas.

## CHAPTER THREE

### EDUCATION

#### 3.0 Introduction

Education is essential for everyone and has a positive effect on human life. It is through education that people gain knowledge and enlarge their view of the world. (MoES) (2013/14-2017/18). The Sustainable Development Goal 4 aims to ensure that all people have access to quality education and the opportunity for lifelong learning. This is vital for ensuring a full and productive life to all individuals and to the realization of sustainable development.

The right to basic education is embedded in article 30 and 34 (2) of the 1995 Constitution of the Republic of Uganda which provides for the right to basic education for every Ugandan. According to the Second National Development Plan (2020/21 - 2024/25), it is the responsibility of the Education and Sports sector to deliver equitable, relevant and quality education, training and sports services for all.

The Government of Uganda in 1997 and 2007 introduced Universal Primary Education (UPE) and Universal Secondary Education (USE) respectively purposely to improve the education status of its population. Over the years, Uganda has made tremendous progress in improving literacy levels of the citizenry.

According to the Ministry of Education and Sports Sector Strategic Plan (2017/18 - 2019/20), the broad sector objectives include achieve equitable access to relevant and quality education and training; ensure delivery of relevant and quality education and training and enhance efficiency and effectiveness of education and sports service delivery at all levels.

Information on educational characteristics of the population is collected not only to assess the progress made in the education sector but also to measure the influence of education characteristics on other sectors under study. The UNHS 2019/20 collected information at both household and community levels and more so covering individual household members. This chapter presents findings on the availability of schools within the community, the community's rating of the quality of the nearest government and private schools (primary and secondary), client

satisfaction, as well as literacy rates, levels of education attainment, schooling status, education expenses, school enrolment, and the reasons for not attending school.

### **3.1 Schooling status of those aged 3 years to 24 years**

According to the education system in Uganda, a child is expected to enrol for primary education at the age of six years and would then be able to complete it at 12 years. Secondary level is expected to be covered in the age bracket of 13 years to 18 years and post-secondary education in the age group of 19 years to 24 years.

Government of Uganda has also set out to regulate the Early Childhood Development (ECD) programmes. This was one of the strategic interventions in order to achieve equitable access to relevant and quality education and training under the NDPIII. The 2019/20 UNHS collected information on the schooling status of persons in the age range of 3 years to 24 years.

### **3.2 Schooling status of persons aged 6 years to 24 years**

Figure 3.1 shows that nine in every ten persons aged 6-12 years (91%), about eight in every ten persons aged 13-18 years (79%) and nearly one in every four persons aged 19-24 years (23%) were currently attending school in 2019/20.

**Figure 3.1: Schooling status of persons aged 6 years to 24 years by age group in 2019/20 (%)**

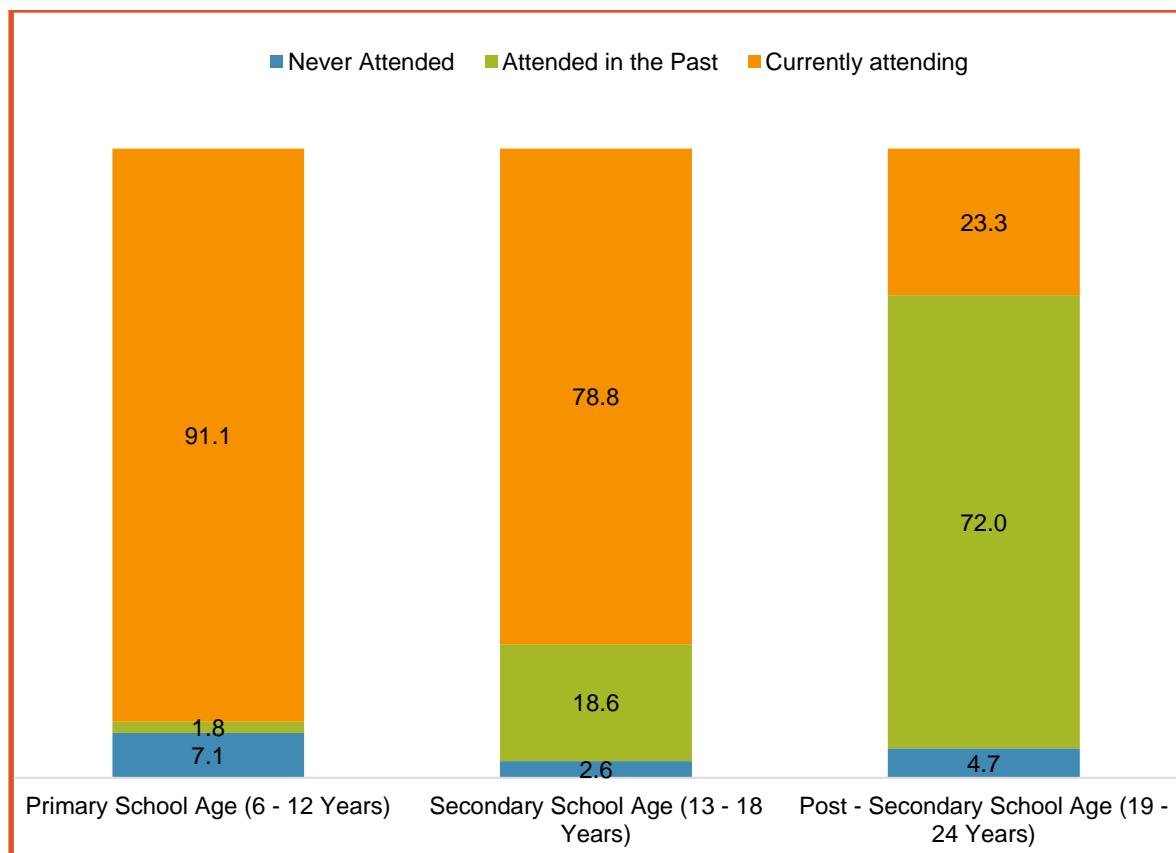


Table 3.1 shows the distribution of persons aged 6 years to 24 years by their current schooling status for the two survey years. Considering the official age groups for the different education levels, the survey results revealed that overall, seven percent of persons aged 6 years to 12 years, three percent of those 13 years to 18 years and about five percent of those 19 years to 24 years had never attended school in the survey year 2019/20. There was no significant variation between males and females that had never attended school. There were no notable changes in school attendance at the national level over the two survey years for persons aged 6 years to 18 years and a slight decline for the persons aged 19 years to 24 years for the same period.

**Table 3.1: Distribution of persons 6 years to 24 years by schooling status (%)**

Characteristic	2016/17				2019/20			
	Never Attended	Attended in the Past	Currently attending	Total	Never Attended	Attended in the Past	Currently attending	Total
<b>6 - 12 Years</b>								
Male	8.2	1.8	90.0	100	7.4	1.9	90.7	100
Female	8.0	2.2	89.8	100	6.8	1.7	91.5	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>89.9</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>7.1</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>91.1</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>13 - 18 years</b>								
Male	2.0	21.1	76.9	100	2.6	18.2	79.2	100
Female	2.2	19.3	78.5	100	2.7	19.0	78.3	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>20.2</b>	<b>77.7</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>18.6</b>	<b>78.8</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>19 - 24 years</b>								
Male	4.4	76.9	18.7	100	3.7	68.4	27.9	100
Female	2.6	68.1	29.3	100	5.5	75.1	19.5	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>73.0</b>	<b>23.4</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>72.0</b>	<b>23.3</b>	<b>100</b>

### 3.3 Schooling Status for Children aged 3 to 5 years (Pre-primary Children)

In order to achieve equitable access to relevant and quality education and training, the Government of Uganda set out to focus on the Early Childhood Development (ECD) programme. This was laid out as one of the strategic interventions of the Government of Uganda in the NDPIII. In the strategy, government planned to expand community based ECD centres and also attach ECD centres to primary schools for the provision of pre-primary education.

The UNHS 2019/20 collected information on the schooling status of children aged 3 years to 5 years of age in order to monitor access to ECD. Table shows the distribution of children aged 3 years to 5 years attending Pre-primary level. The findings show that overall, 38 percent of children aged 3 years to 5 years were attending pre-primary. There was no notable difference between the proportion of boys and girls attending school.

**Table 3.2: Proportion of children aged 3 years to 5 years attending school in 2019/20 by background characteristics**

Background Characteristics	Female	Male	Total
<b>Residence</b>			
Rural	38.0	37.8	37.9
Urban	40.5	37.9	38.7
<b>Sub regions</b>			
Kampala	38.7	32.4	34.5
Buganda South	46.0	38.6	40.7
Buganda North	44.5	37.9	39.9
Busoga	47.1	38.7	41.0
Bukedi	45.7	41.8	42.6
Elgon	45.9	43.3	43.9
Teso	40.9	38.7	39.2
Karamoja	15.7	17.9	16.4
Lango	40.4	36.2	37.2
Acholi	31.9	29.7	30.4
West Nile	41.0	36.1	37.8
Bunyoro	36.5	37.9	37.6
Tooro	40.7	39.3	39.6
Ankole	41.5	39.6	40.1
Kigezi	38.3	36.8	37.2
<b>PRDP Districts</b>			
Sporadically affected	40.6	36.8	37.9
Severely Affected	23.4	28.6	26.2
Spillovers	44.0	41.6	42.1
Rest of the Country	42.2	38.1	39.3
Mountainous area	35.4	40.8	39.3
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>38.7</b>	<b>37.9</b>	<b>38.1</b>

### 3.4 School Enrolment

School enrolment relates to the students currently in school in relation to the population in the age bracket expected to be in school for the specified school level. Net Enrolment Rate is the number of children of official school age for the given level who are enrolled at that education level as a percentage of the total children of the official school age population. On the other hand, the Gross Enrolment Rate (GER) is the number of students enrolled at a given education level as a percentage of the total children of the official school age population. This report provides the NER and GER at primary and secondary level in the subsequent subsections for the period 2019/2020.

### 3.4.1 Primary School Enrolment

The Net Primary Enrolment Rate refers to the number of children of official primary school age (6 years to 12 years) who are enrolled in primary education as a percentage of the total children of the official school age population, according to the (ISCED,97). Figure 3.2 shows that the overall Primary School Net Enrolment Ratio for Uganda was 80 percent in 2019/20 stagnation in the NER for the period between 2016/17 and 2019/20.

**Figure 3.2 Net Enrolment Rate in Primary schools from 2012/13 to 2019/20 (%)**

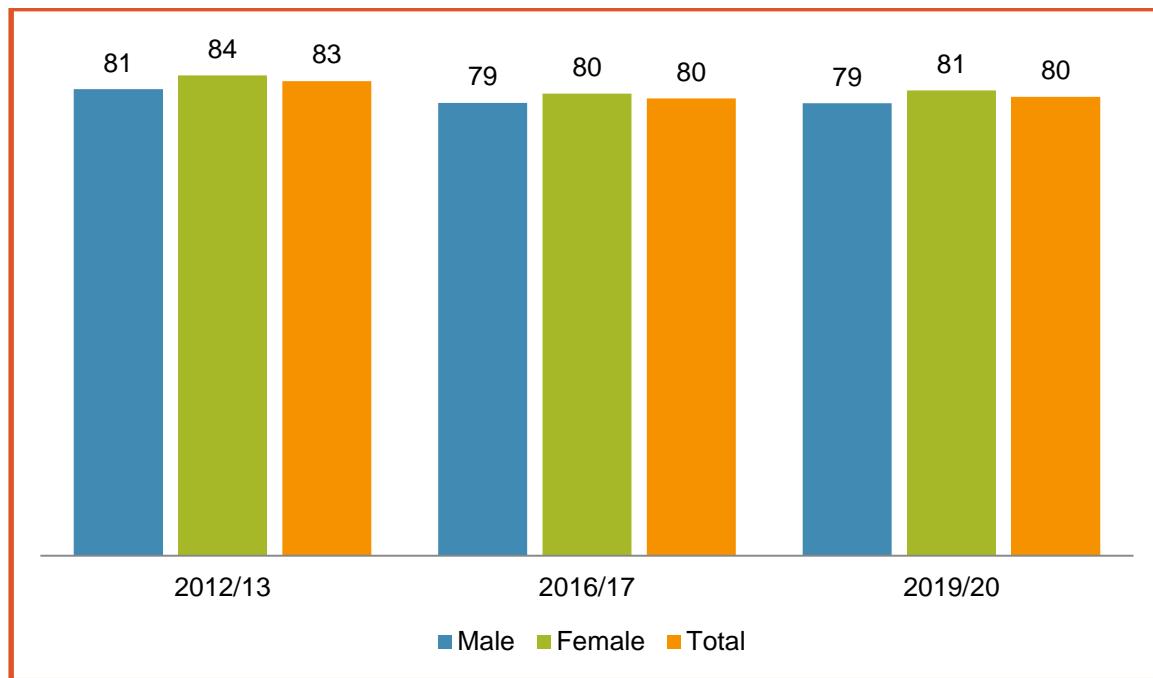


Table 3.3 presents the Primary school Net Enrolment Ratio (NER) and Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) for the survey year 2019/20. The findings show that the NER was slightly higher for females (81%) than males (79%). Urban areas had a higher NER (83%) compared to rural areas (79%). Among the sub-regions, the highest NER was noted in Kampala (88%), Kigezi (85%) and Elgon (85%) had the highest NER, while the least was noted in Karamoja sub-region (42%).

The findings show that the Primary school GER for Uganda was estimated at 118 percent and the GER for girls was slightly higher than that of boys (119% and 117% respectively). Enrolment into school above the official age was more pronounced in the sub regions of Teso (143%), Elgon (136%) and West Nile (131%).

**Table 3.3 Primary School Enrolment by selected characteristics (%)**

Characteristics	Net Enrolment Rate			Gross Enrolment Rate		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
<b>Residence Area</b>						
Rural	78.9	77.9	79.8	119.9	119.0	120.8
Urban	83.5	81.9	85.1	112.3	110.8	113.8
<b>Welfare quintile</b>						
Q1 Poorest	71.5	71.4	71.6	112.7	114.1	111.1
Q2	78.5	77.2	80.0	120.4	117.9	123.1
Q3	81.0	79.9	82.1	120.7	121.0	120.4
Q4	84.8	82.3	87.0	117.8	114.9	120.6
Q5 Richest	86.1	86.6	85.7	113.9	112.1	115.7
<b>Sub region</b>						
Kampala	87.8	88.4	87.3	111.2	112.6	110.0
Buganda South	82.1	78.3	86.8	105.7	100.8	111.7
Buganda North	78.0	77.7	78.4	109.7	114.1	105.2
Busoga	83.7	84.4	83.0	121.0	120.9	121.1
Bukedi	82.7	82.9	82.5	128.3	129.3	127.2
Elgon	84.8	85.6	83.9	136.4	138.7	134.1
Teso	84.5	81.4	87.8	142.7	139.9	145.6
Karamoja	42.1	41.2	43.0	65.1	72.0	58.7
Lango	79.0	77.7	80.3	130.4	133.1	127.8
Acholi	73.9	74.6	73.3	123.5	127.6	119.5
Westnile	79.6	80.7	78.5	131.1	131.3	130.8
Bunyoro	80.5	81.9	79.0	116.5	116.3	116.7
Tooro	77.0	72.5	81.8	109.3	101.5	117.8
Ankole	80.6	77.3	84.1	115.8	110.4	121.5
Kigezi	84.6	82.7	86.7	119.5	113.9	125.4
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>80.0</b>	<b>78.9</b>	<b>81.1</b>	<b>118.0</b>	<b>117.0</b>	<b>119.0</b>

### 3.4.2 Secondary School Enrolment

The Net Enrolment Rate in Secondary schools indicates the share of students of official Secondary school age (13 years to 18 years) who were enrolled for Secondary education. Figure 3.3 shows the trend in Net Secondary School Enrolment Rates (NER) from 2012/13 to 2019/20. The Secondary School Net Enrolment Ratio for Uganda was 23 percent in 2012/13 which rose to 28 percent in 2016/17 and remained more or less the same in 2019/20. Across all years, Secondary School NER for females was higher than that for males.

**Figure 3.3: Net Enrolment Rates in Secondary schools from 2012/13 to 2019/20 (%)**

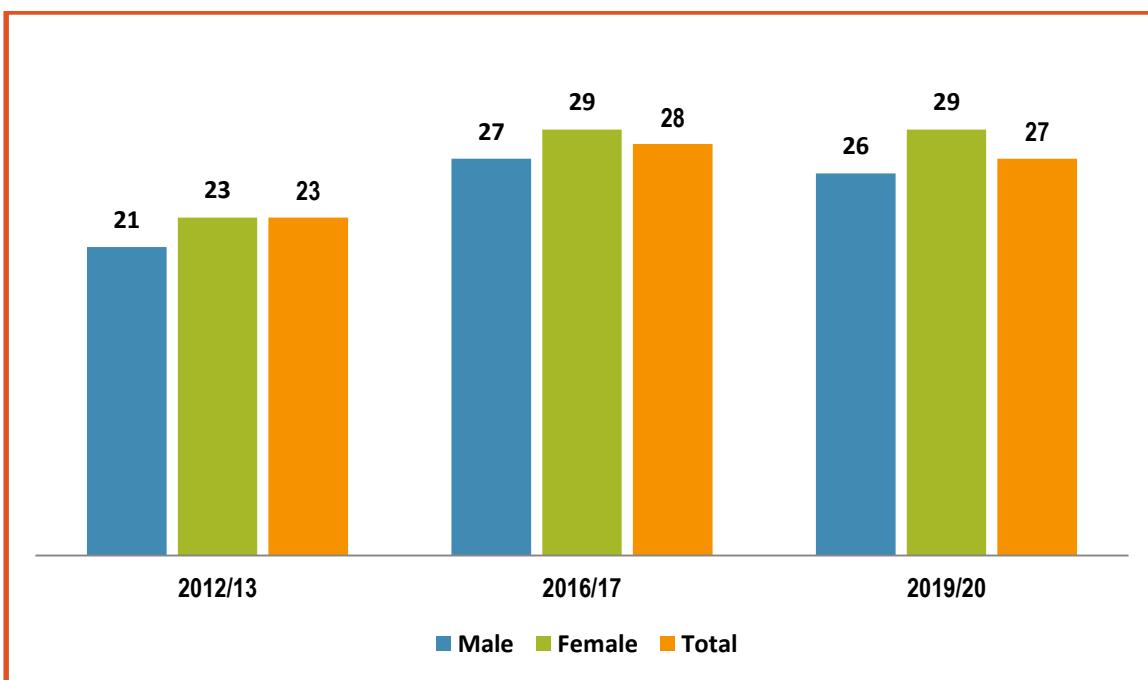


Table 3.4 presents the Secondary School Net Enrolment Rate and Gross Enrolment Rate for the survey year 2019/20 by selected characteristics. The Secondary School Net Enrolment Ratio for Uganda was 27 percent in 2019/20, implying that a large proportion of secondary school-age children (13 years to 18 years) were not enrolled in secondary school. The rate was slightly higher for females (29%) than for males (26%). Urban areas had a higher Secondary School NER (43%) compared to rural areas (24%). Sub-regional comparison revealed that Kampala (52%) had the highest secondary school NER while Karamoja (12%) and Acholi (7%) had the lowest.

Secondary School Gross Enrolment Rate in Uganda was estimated at 37 percent. The GER for females was slightly higher than that of males (37% and 36% respectively). Variation across residence revealed that urban areas had a higher Secondary School GER (53%) than rural areas (31%). The sub-regional differences show that Acholi (13%) and Karamoja (19%) had the lowest Secondary GER.

**Table 3.4 Secondary School Enrolment by selected characteristics (%)**

Background characteristics	Net Enrolment Rate			Gross Enrolment Rate		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	24.2	22.2	20.3	31.2	30.5	31.9
Urban	42.6	42.0	41.3	53.2	53.4	52.9
<b>Welfare Quintile</b>						
Q1 Poorest	8.2	7.1	9.3	12.3	11.4	13.4
Q2	17.4	16.7	18.1	23	22.9	23.1
Q3	21.6	18.5	24.7	28.4	26.5	30.3
Q4	33.8	34.3	33.3	41.9	43.7	40.2
Q5 Richest	43.1	45.1	41.6	50.6	51.9	49.5
<b>Sub region</b>						
Kampala	52.3	54.3	50.4	64.2	70.1	58.7
Buganda South	46.2	42.4	49.7	54.5	49.9	58.8
Buganda North	29.2	23.3	36.3	36.2	31.3	42.2
Busoga	28.0	21.7	33.9	37.2	30.4	43.8
Bukedi	24.9	23.8	26.1	37.8	38.6	36.9
Elgon	29.9	29.0	30.7	46.3	43.6	48.8
Teso	17.4	17.2	17.7	24.5	26.1	22.8
Karamoja	12.1	11.7	12.4	19.0	21.4	16.9
Lango	14.5	12.8	16.2	22.8	23.0	22.7
Acholi	7.2	6.9	7.5	13.5	15.5	11.5
West Nile	14.3	14.4	14.2	22.8	25.5	20.1
Bunyoro	25.7	28.5	23.3	35.4	39.4	31.9
Tooro	29.9	30.5	29.4	37.5	40.8	34.3
Ankole	29.7	30.7	28.7	42.7	44.7	40.8
Kigezi	27.1	24.7	29.4	39.9	39.4	40.4
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>27.3</b>	<b>25.5</b>	<b>29.0</b>	<b>36.8</b>	<b>36.2</b>	<b>37.3</b>

### 3.5 Literacy

The UNHS 2019/20 determined literacy by one's ability to read with understanding and to write a simple sentence meaningfully in any language. For one to appreciate the importance of literacy, it is vital to recognize its impact on various areas such as poverty, health and empowerment. Various communities appreciate that being illiterate is a condition that denies people opportunities. This section will present literacy rates for persons aged 10 years and above and adult literacy rates for those aged 18 years and above.

#### 3.5.1 Literacy among the Persons Aged 10 years & above

Table 3.5 shows that overall, close to eight in ten persons aged 10 years and above (76%) were able to read with understanding and write meaningfully in any language. There was an increase

in the literacy rate of nearly three percentage points between the 2016/17 and 2019/20 surveys. The table further shows that the literacy rates for males (81%) were higher than that of females (72%). Literacy rates for residents in urban areas were much higher than for the rural counterparts (85% and 73% respectively). The literacy levels were much lower among females in rural areas (68%) than in the urban areas (82%). The Sub-Regions of Kampala, Buganda South, Ankole, Elgon and Buganda North had a larger proportion of their population literate persons in the range of 93 percent to 81percent. Karamoja had the least proportion of literate persons in the age group of 10 years and above.

**Table 3.5 Persons aged 10 years and above who are literate (%)**

Background characteristics	2016/17			2019/20		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	73.6	64.4	68.8	77.9	67.6	72.6
Urban	89.0	84.6	86.6	88.6	82.4	85.3
<b>Sub Region</b>						
Kampala	93.3	92.3	92.8	95.5	90.8	93.0
Buganda South	89.5	86.8	88.0	88.5	86.1	87.2
Buganda North	85.5	82.2	83.8	82.9	78.1	80.5
Busoga	72.5	67.0	69.6	71.4	63.7	67.4
Bukedi	67.3	59.8	63.5	65.7	54.1	59.6
Elgon	71.2	68.1	69.6	85.9	78.2	82.0
Teso	71.7	62.8	67.1	77.1	66.1	71.5
Karamoja	33.6	21.3	26.8	40.3	22.6	30.4
Lango	85.7	70.0	77.6	84.5	70.6	77.3
Acholi	69.9	48.9	59.2	69.6	49.7	59.3
West Nile	77.0	56.1	65.8	84.5	66.9	75.2
Bunyoro	73.6	63.4	68.2	82.7	73.2	77.9
Tooro	70.6	64.2	67.3	80.4	72.4	76.3
Ankole	78.7	76.3	77.4	85.5	81.0	83.2
Kigezi	78.0	67.1	72	84.7	72.9	78.3
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	80.0	61.5	70.2	84.2	67.1	75.3
Severely affected	62.1	43.6	52.4	67.3	49.1	57.7
Spill overs	70.3	63.8	66.9	76.2	66.4	71.1
Rest of the Country	80.7	76.5	78.5	82.7	76.9	79.7
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	71.0	64.4	67.6	81.3	70.3	75.5
Non-Mountainous	78.0	70.3	74.0	80.7	71.9	76.2
<b>Uganda*</b>	<b>77.5</b>	<b>69.9</b>	<b>73.5</b>	<b>80.8</b>	<b>71.8</b>	<b>76.1</b>

### 3.5.2 Adult literacy

Figure 3.3 shows literacy rates for adult persons (those aged 18 years and above) for the period between 2012/13 and 2019/20. Overall, adult literacy has improved over the years from 67 percent to 74 percent in 2016/17. It has however, more or less stagnated for the period from 2016/17 to 2019/20. Literacy rates for the Male adults have consistently been higher than those of the females across all the survey years.

**Figure 3.4: Literate persons aged 18 years and above by sex and year of survey (%)**

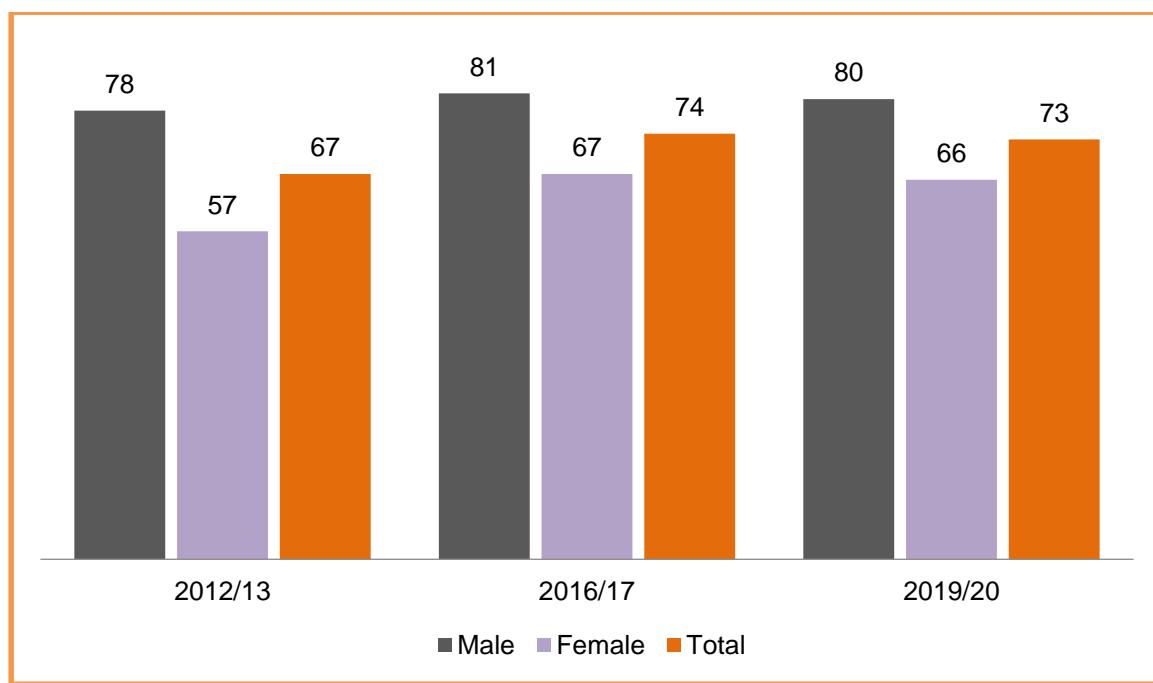


Table 3.6 shows that the literacy was higher among the male (80%) than the females (66%) in the period of 2019/20. Variation in male and female literacy was observed across the various characteristics, where literacy was higher among males than females. Considering sub-regions, the adult literacy rates were highest in Kampala (92%), Buganda South (83%) and Ankole (79%) and lowest in Karamoja (25%) in 2019/20. Comparing the PRDP Districts, the severely affected areas had the lowest (54%) literacy levels.

**Table 3.6: Literate persons aged 18 years and above for selected characteristics and sex (%)**

Background characteristics	2016/17			2019/20		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	77.1	60.6	68.2	76.8	60.1	68.0
Urban	90.4	83.7	86.7	88.1	78.7	83.0
<b>Region</b>						
Kampala	94.1	92.5	93.3	94.5	89.1	91.5
Buganda South	89.3	83.6	86.2	85.5	81.5	83.4
Buganda North	85.3	79.8	82.3	81.5	73.5	77.4
Busoga	77.4	63.2	69.9	69.8	54.2	61.4
Bukedi	71.9	57.7	64.3	66.7	45.9	55.5
Elgon	75.5	67.5	71.3	83.7	71.2	77.3
Teso	73.8	59.3	66.1	79.5	57.7	68.1
Karamoja	37.1	19.6	26.8	36.9	16.4	25.2
Lango	91.3	65.6	77.6	84.3	63.0	73.2
Acholi	79.0	45.5	61.7	72.8	42.6	57.2
West Nile	85.0	53.3	66.9	83.9	59.2	70.4
Bunyoro	77.3	60.3	68.3	82.1	67.9	75.0
Tooro	74.6	61.5	67.8	80.1	65.2	72.4
Ankole	79.3	72.5	75.6	83.9	75.3	79.3
Kigezi	80.4	60.0	69.1	82.2	65.0	72.9
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	86.5	57.8	70.8	84.2	60.1	71.3
Severely affected	69.4	40.6	53.7	67.8	42.0	54.0
Spill overs	73.7	61.8	67.4	76.3	58.2	66.8
Rest of the Country	82.6	73.7	77.8	81.5	71.4	76.2
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	74.5	62.2	67.8	79.5	62.4	70.5
Non Mountainous	81.3	67.6	73.9	80.1	65.9	72.6
<b>Uganda*</b>	<b>80.8</b>	<b>67.2</b>	<b>73.5</b>	<b>80.0</b>	<b>65.6</b>	<b>72.4</b>

### 3.6 Expenditure on Education

Under the UPE programme, Government of Uganda abolished all tuition fees as well as Parents and Teachers Association (PTA) charges for primary education. Although secondary school

students do not pay tuition fees in USE schools, they still have to pay for scholastic materials, uniforms, school registration among others which is costlier relative to primary schools. These two policies have led to a considerable increase in both primary and secondary school enrolments.

The findings presented Table 3.7a show that households in Teso and Acholi sub-Region spend less on school fees (about UGX 106,000 and UGX 126,000) respectively compared to other sub-regions. Kampala had the highest expenditure on school fees of about (UG SHS 1,003,000) followed by Buganda South (UGX 525,000). Generally, the households in the sub-regions of Karamoja and Acholi spend the least on primary education (UGX 55,000 and UGX 159,000 respectively).

**Table 3.7a: Average household expenditure on education in Primary schools by sub-region (UGX)**

Sub-Region	School fees	School registration	Examination fees	Boarding school fees	School uniform	Books	Transport	Average cost
Kampala	1,003,000	46,000	35,000	417,000	91,000	111,000	301,000	1,338,000
Buganda South	525,000	36,000	30,000	47,000	60,000	104,000	190,000	774,000
Buganda North	385,000	30,000	21,000	153,000	59,000	75,000	78,000	544,000
Busoga	215,000	15,000	24,000	122,000	34,000	55,000	102,000	340,000
Bukedi	164,000	23,000	19,000	227,000	31,000	38,000	121,000	286,000
Elgon	245,000	23,000	27,000	181,000	38,000	43,000	61,000	306,000
Teso	106,000	25,000	22,000	20,000	34,000	60,000	30,000	240,000
Karamoja	133,000	9,000	10,000	186,000	28,000	29,000	97,000	155,000
Lango	192,000	14,000	23,000	89,000	41,000	42,000	81,000	313,000
Acholi	126,000	9,000	15,000	85,000	28,000	21,000	56,000	159,000
West Nile	146,000	12,000	21,000	412,000	52,000	32,000	178,000	245,000
Bunyoro	342,000	19,000	33,000	326,000	54,000	65,000	64,000	518,000
Tooro	281,000	20,000	28,000	293,000	51,000	59,000	51,000	416,000
Ankole	270,000	30,000	27,000	22,000	63,000	62,000	53,000	444,000
Kigezi	223,000	23,000	23,000	-	44,000	42,000	52,000	274,000
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>306,000</b>	<b>21,000</b>	<b>24,000</b>	<b>160,000</b>	<b>49,000</b>	<b>60,000</b>	<b>116,000</b>	<b>440,000</b>

Findings in Table 3.7b show that households in the sub-regions of Lango and Teso on average incurred the least expenses on boarding fees for secondary school (UGX 36,000 and UGX 92,000 respectively). Households in the West Nile sub-region incurred on average the most on boarding

fees for secondary school (UGX 751,000), followed by Buganda North with an average of UGX 693,000.

**Table 3.7b Average household expenditure on Secondary school education by sub-region (UGX)**

Sub-Region	School fees	School Registration	Examination fees	Boarding school fees	School Uniform	Books	Transport	Average cost
Kampala	1,261,000	114,000	124,000	674,000	156,000	137,000	134,000	1,825,000
Buganda South	1,230,000	102,000	87,000	117,000	119,000	169,000	88,000	1,712,000
Buganda North	1,282,000	107,000	93,000	693,000	108,000	159,000	66,000	1,702,000
Busoga	617,000	74,000	89,000	235,000	73,000	105,000	84,000	1,026,000
Bukedi	791,000	108,000	35,000	185,000	72,000	109,000	126,000	1,189,000
Elgon	600,000	51,000	46,000	299,000	66,000	82,000	87,000	821,000
Teso	494,000	25,000	49,000	92,000	62,000	113,000	40,000	868,000
Karamoja	659,000	12,000	13,000	478,000	68,000	85,000	76,000	865,000
Lango	1,152,000	42,000	67,000	36,000	98,000	142,000	75,000	1,505,000
Acholi	538,000	21,000	39,000	197,000	37,000	40,000	44,000	688,000
West Nile	685,000	27,000	75,000	751,000	101,000	98,000	53,000	996,000
Bunyoro	1,060,000	35,000	140,000	202,000	78,000	128,000	60,000	1,528,000
Tooro	933,000	68,000	67,000	548,000	96,000	130,000	73,000	1,345,000
Ankole	940,000	102,000	54,000	234,000	100,000	151,000	64,000	1,378,000
Kigezi	2,291,000	61,000	57,000	294,000	64,000	116,000	60,000	2,558,000
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>1,012,000</b>	<b>73,000</b>	<b>74,000</b>	<b>349,000</b>	<b>93,000</b>	<b>129,000</b>	<b>74,000</b>	<b>1,396,000</b>

### 3.7 Education Attainment (persons aged 15 years and above)

Education attainment, a term which often refers to the highest level of education an individual has completed, is a powerful predictor of well-being. Higher educational attainment, in terms of recognized qualifications, is associated with economic success. The economic success is evaluated in terms of better income, employment, as well as better health. As the requirements for many jobs and the expectations of employers are rising, education that provides the necessary skills and knowledge has become essential for more participation in society and for a productive workforce. The survey collected information on the highest level of education completed from household members aged 3 years and above. This section however, does provide education attainment for persons aged 15 years and above.

Figure 3.5 shows the distribution of persons aged 15 years and above by highest level of education completed. Overall, the proportion of the population aged 15 years and above that lacked formal education increased by two percentage points from 12 percent in 2016/17 to 14 percent in 2019/20. About half of the population aged 15 years and above (52%) reported having

either attained some primary education or completed primary education. About eight percent of persons aged 15 years and above reported to have completed secondary education in by 2019/20.

**Figure 3.5: Highest level of education attained by persons aged 15 years and above (%)**

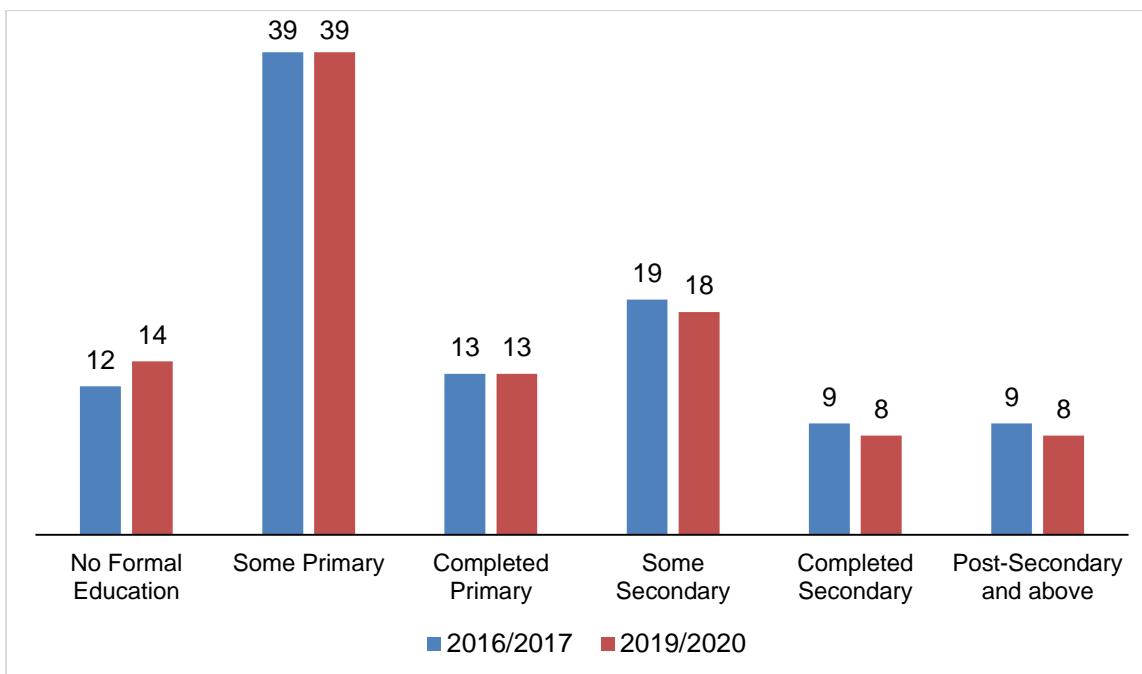


Table 3.8 provides more detailed information on highest level of school either completed or attended by 2019/20. Findings showed that the proportion of females with no formal education (19%) was more than twice the proportion of their male counterparts (8%). The proportion of people with no formal schooling was highest in Karamoja sub-region (66%) compared with other sub regions. More than half of the population in rural areas was likely have some primary or completed primary level of education among those aged 15 years and above.

**Table 3.8      Highest level of education attained by persons aged 15 years and above (%)**

Characteristics	No Formal Education	Some Primary	Completed Primary	Some Secondary	Completed Secondary	Post-Secondary and above
<b>Sex</b>						
Female	18.5	38.5	12.1	17.6	7.1	6.3
Male	8.2	38.5	14.0	19.3	10.0	10.1
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	15.5	43.9	13.5	16.3	6.4	4.5
Urban	8.8	24.6	11.8	23.8	13.6	17.3
<b>Sub region</b>						
Kampala	5.1	15.0	10.9	25.3	16.3	27.4
Buganda South	8.7	27.0	13.6	22.3	12.6	15.7
Buganda North	12.7	33.6	14.1	21.0	9.4	9.2
Busoga	17.3	37.8	10.9	20.5	8.5	5.0
Bukedi	12.6	46.9	10.0	18.3	7.3	4.9
Elgon	7.6	41.5	12.6	23.5	7.7	7.1
Teso	9.7	50.6	12.5	16.7	6.3	4.2
Karamoja	65.5	16.8	5.5	6.8	2.4	3.1
Lango	12.0	45.6	14.3	15.3	6.2	6.6
Acholi	16.3	46.3	14.1	15.5	3.9	3.8
West Nile	10.0	57.9	10.5	12.9	4.8	3.9
Bunyoro	12.0	43.5	12.7	17.8	8.3	5.6
Tooro	17.4	37.5	14.7	17.9	8.1	4.4
Ankole	13.5	38.5	17.8	14.9	8.6	6.7
Kigezi	17.5	39.5	14.2	15.7	7.2	5.9
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically Affected	11.1	51.5	11.8	14.1	6.3	5.2
Severely Affected	27.3	39.4	12.0	13.4	3.9	4.0
Spillovers	10.3	45.5	11.7	20.0	7.2	5.4
Rest of the Country	13.0	34.2	13.7	19.6	9.8	9.8
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	17.6	34.0	12.5	20.7	8.0	7.4
Non-Mountainous	13.3	38.8	13.1	18.2	8.5	8.2
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>38.5</b>	<b>13.0</b>	<b>18.4</b>	<b>8.4</b>	<b>8.1</b>

### 3.8 Reasons for not attending Primary School

Access to education is a fundamental human right and is one of the basic needs of every child around the World. Regular school attendance is an important part of giving any child a chance at a better life but many times children fail to attend school for a number of reasons. The 2019/20 UNHS collected information about children aged 6 – 12 years who reported they had never attended primary school. Table 3.9 shows that four in every ten children aged 6 – 12 years (37%) who had never attended school did so because their parents considered them too young. About 18 percent of the children did not attend because their parents did not want and 16 percent of the

children did not attend school because it was considered too expensive. Six percent of the children had to help either at home or on the farm.

**Table 3.9: Reasons for not attending school for persons aged 6 to 12 years by sex (%)**

Reasons	2016/17			2019/20		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Too expensive	14.1	14	14.1	15.5	16.0	15.7
Had to help (home/farm)	6.6	4.2	5.6	7.6	3.7	6.0
Child considered too young	34.9	55.3	43.2	30.6	45.9	36.7
Parent did not want	26.6	8.0	19.1	25.1	8.3	18.3
Not willing to attend	2.9	5.6	4.0	3.3	4.5	3.8
Orphaned	5.1	2.7	4.1	6.2	4.7	5.6
School to far away	2.7	3.1	2.9	3.7	5.7	4.5
Disabled	1.8	2.2	1.9	1.7	3.2	2.3
Other Reasons	5.3	4.9	5.1	6.3	7.9	6.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

### 3.9 Reasons for Leaving School

Information at household level was collected about persons aged 6 – 24 years who reported having ever attended school and the findings were as follows. The lack of funding was the main reason for leaving school for both boys (43%) and girls (41%) followed by school not being affordable or being expensive reported by 24% for boys and 22% for girls that had left school. Therefore, costs associated with education accounted for about six in every ten persons that had left school. Pregnancy among girls accounted for 8 percent of the females that left school in the age bracket of 6 years to 24 years.

**Table 3.10: Reasons for leaving school for persons aged 6 to 24 years (%)**

Boys	(%)	Girls	(%)
Lack of Interest by pupil	7.5	Lack of interest by pupil	5.0
Expensive/not affordable	24.3	Expensive/not affordable	21.5
Lack of funding	43.4	Lack of funding	40.6
Parental decision	2.1	Parental decision	5.2
Completed desired level	10.5	Completed desired level	7.8
Sickness or Calamity in Family	4.0	Sickness or calamity in family	4.1
Had to help home/ Farm	1.6	Had to help home/ farm	2.0
Poor academic progress	3.2	Poor academic progress	3.3
Poor school quality	0.1	Poor school quality	0.0
Pregnancy	0.0	pregnancy	7.6
Others	3.2	others	2.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>

### **3.10 Education Facilities within the Community**

At the Community level, information was collected on the availability of Primary and Secondary schools. Also, distance to facility used and use of the identified education facilities was obtained.

#### **3.10.1 Availability and distance to Primary schools in the Community**

Table 3.11 shows the availability of education facilities within communities by selected characteristics. Overall, 33 percent of communities reported having at least a government primary school within the LC1 and 64 percent report living in communities that had at least a government primary school accessible outside the LC1. Forty-three percent of communities reported having at least a private primary school within the LC1 while 37 percent reported having at least a private primary school outside the LC1.

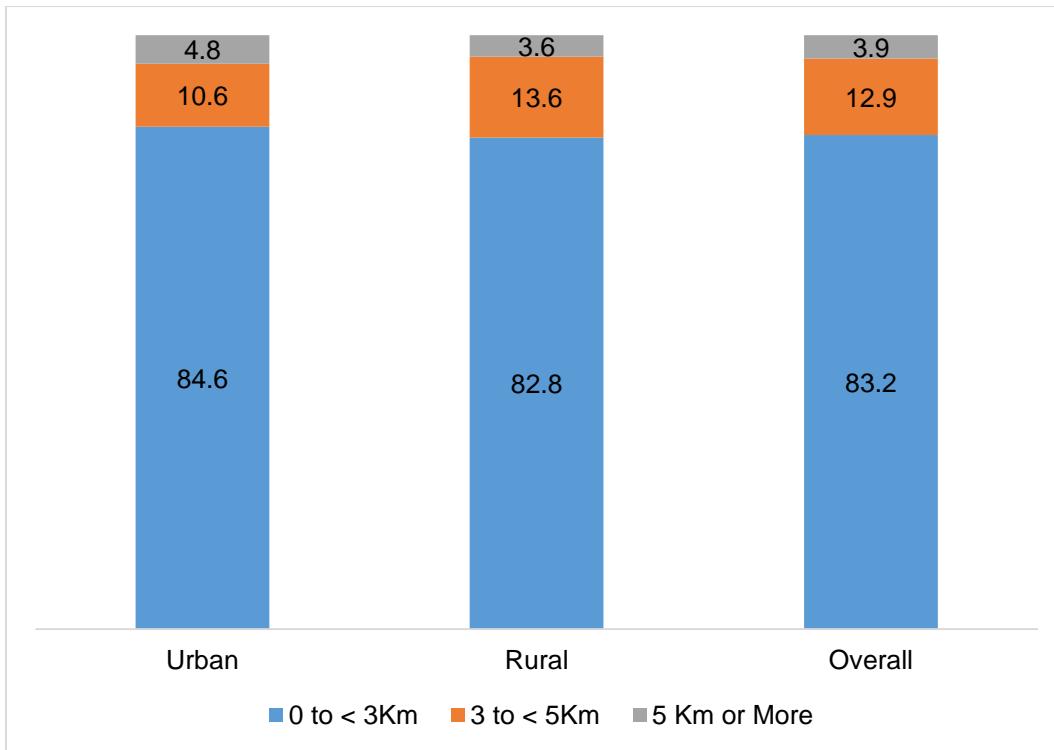
About 79 percent of communities where a government primary school was outside the community were living within less than three kilometres from the village centre to the school.

**Table 3.11: Availability of Primary schools in the community (%)**

	Government Primary School		Private Primary School	
	Within LC1	Outside LC1	Within LC1	Outside LC1
<b>Residence</b>				
Rural	33.1	62.8	31.8	42.4
Urban	31.5	65.4	66.6	26.6
<b>PRDP Districts</b>				
Sporadically Affected	26.2	68.3	21.6	28.5
Severely Affected	27.9	68.8	18.9	20.0
Spillovers	37.0	63.0	38.2	52.1
Rest Of The Country	33.8	62.2	51.5	38.9
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>				
Mountainous	40.1	58.2	34.4	37.0
Non Mountainous	32.0	64.1	43.9	37.2
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>32.6</b>	<b>63.7</b>	<b>43.2</b>	<b>37.2</b>

Figure 3.6 shows the distance travelled to pupils of primary school. Generally, over eight in every ten communities with primary schools outside the LC1 were in a distance of less than three Kms from the school. Overall, a small proportion of about four percent reported being in a distance of five or more Kms from the primary school.

**Figure 3.6: Distance travelled to Primary school by day scholars to a school outside the LC1 (%)**



### 3.10.2 Availability of Secondary Schools in the Community

Table 3.12 shows the distribution of education facilities within communities by selected characteristics. Overall, six percent of communities reported having at least a government secondary school within the LC1 and 80 percent of communities reported that they had at least a government secondary school outside the LC1. Fourteen percent of the communities reported that they had private secondary school within the LC 1 and 59 percent of the communities indicated that the private secondary school outside the LC.

**Table 3.12: Availability of Secondary Schools in the Community (%)**

	Government Secondary School		Private Secondary School	
	Within LC1	Outside LC1	Within LC1	Outside LC1
<b>Residence</b>				
Rural	5.0	80.4	5.6	60.1
Urban	7.2	81.2	32.3	55.5
<b>PRDP Districts</b>				
Sporadically affected	3.4	69.5	8	45.4
Severely affected	4.8	68.9	2.7	21.9
Spillovers	6.8	92.6	6.5	78.2
Rest of the Country	6.2	82.6	18.5	63.1
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>				
Mountainous	4.4	87.4	3.8	59.7
Non Mountainous	5.8	80.1	15.2	58.5
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>80.6</b>	<b>14.4</b>	<b>58.6</b>

### **3.11 Summary of the Findings**

Looking at schooling status, those who were currently attending school in 2019/20 by various age groups were as follows; nine in every ten children aged 6-12 years (91%), eight in every ten persons aged 13-18 years (79%) and 23 percent persons aged 19-24 years.

The literacy rate for persons aged 10 years and above was estimated at 76 percent, a slight increase from 74 percent in the 2016/17. The literacy rate was higher for males (81%) than females (72%) in 2019/20. The Adult literacy rate of persons aged 18 years and above stood at 72% which was lower than that reported in 2016/17 survey (74%). Overall, the percentage of persons aged 15 years and above that lacked formal education increased by two percentage points from 12 percent in 2016/17 to 14 percent in 2019/20.

The Primary School Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) Uganda was estimated at 117 percent in 2019/20 while the overall Net Enrolment Ratio (NER) was estimated at 80 percent. The GER for girls was slightly higher than that of boys (118% and 116% respectively). There was minimal variation in the NER of males and females in the period of 2019/20 and stood at 81 percent for females and 79 percent for males.

About four in every ten children aged 6 – 12 years (37%) had never attended primary school because their parents considered them too young. About 18 percent of the children did not attend school because their parents did not want them to and 14 percent of the children did not attend school because it was considered too expensive.

Overall, 33 percent of communities reported having at least a government primary school within the LC1 while only six percent of communities reported having at least a government secondary school within the LC1.

## CHAPTER FOUR

### HEALTH

#### 4.0 Introduction

The human capital development programme in the NDP III underpins the importance of having a healthy human resource to facilitate development and aims to improve population health. The health sector development plan ends in the year 2020. This chapter therefore provides indicators that are useful for evaluating its performance as regards household level health related indicators.

The UNHS 2019/20 sought to establish the health status of the Ugandan population in order to monitor the progress made by the health sector among others. This chapter presents findings on prevalence of illness, type of illness suffered, days lost due to illness, and where treatment was sought from; prevalence of Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs), substance abuse, health insurance coverage, household expenditure on healthcare and clients' satisfaction with the quality of care.

#### 4.1 Health Status of the Population

Every Household member was asked if they had suffered any illness or injury in the 30 days preceding the date of the survey. Information was also sought on the number of days suffered as well as the number of days lost due to the illness or injury.

Table 4.1 shows the proportion of persons that suffered illness/injury for the two survey years. The table shows that one in every five persons reported to have suffered illness within a month, indicating an overall reduction of nine percentage points from 28 percent in 2016/17 to 19 percent in 2019/20. Consistently, the females were more likely to report that they suffered from an illness or injury compared to the males (21% and 18% respectively in 2019/20).

Similarly, it is consistent in the two surveys that the proportion of persons in rural areas that reported an illness/injury was higher compared to those in urban areas although the gap is narrowing from 5 percentage points to 3 percentage points. By region, West Nile (37%) and Teso (35%) had the highest percent of persons that reported illness/injury while, Kigezi had the least. All regions recorded a decrease in percentage of persons that reported illness except for Elgon and West Nile regions that had an increase.

Table 4.1 also shows the median number of days suffered per person due to illness, there is an overall reduction from seven days in 2016/17 to five days in 2019/20 indicating increased poor health. Across the regions, Buganda South, Lango and Tooro had the greatest reduction in number of days suffered by two between 2016/17 and 2019/20.

Additionally, Table 4.1 gives the median number of days lost per person due to illness, indicating that on the overall there is no change between 2016/17 and 2019/20. However, there are variations across regions, Buganda North recorded a two-fold increase from two to four days lost indicating decreased productivity due to ill health.

**Table 4.1: Persons that suffered illness/injury; Median days suffered and days lost**

Back ground characteristics	2016/17 Median Days			2019/20 Median Days		
	Suffered illness or injury (%)	Days suffered	Days lost	Suffered illness or injury (%)	Days suffered	Days lost
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	26.2	6	3	17.8	5	3
Female	29.6	7	3	21.0	5	3
<b>Age (Years)</b>						
Under 5 years	41.1	6	3	29.4	5	3
5 years & above	25.1	7	3	17.5	5	3
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	28.8	7	3	20.6	5	3
Urban	25.5	7	2	16.0	5	3
<b>Sub-regions</b>						
Kampala	25.8	6	2	14.5	5	2
Buganda North	32.1	7	2	15.9	7	4
Buganda South	28.9	7	3	18.6	5	3
Busoga	31.5	6	2	21.1	5	3
Bukedi	23.1	5	3	12.1	6	4
Elgon	14.8	5	1	27.4	5	2
Teso	39.2	5	2	35.3	5	3
Karamoja	35.1	5	1	20.2	5	2
Lango	39.0	7	3	22.5	5	4
Acholi	38.8	7	4	17.8	6	3
West Nile	24.1	5	3	36.8	5	2
Bunyoro	21.8	7	4	15.8	6	4
Tooro	28.8	7	4	13.7	5	3
Ankole	19.2	7	4	11.9	7	4
Kigezi	13.2	7	5	7.3	7	4
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	29.6	6	3	29.8	5	3
Severely affected	37.6	7	3	20.6	5	3
Spill overs	25.3	5	2	23.6	5	3
Rest of the Country	26.9	7	3	16.2	5	3
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	18.9	6	3	19.7	5	2
Non-Mountainous	28.7	7	3	19.4	5	3
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>28.0</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>19.4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>

*\*The median days have been found useful to control for fluctuations due to extreme values as compared to the mean and hence was used to calculate the indicator.*

The UNHS 2019/20 further analyzed the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on the overall health of the population. Table 4.2 reveals that the percentage of persons that reported illness during the COVID-19 pandemic was twice as low compared to the period before (14% compared to 25%). In Bukedi and Ankole regions, there was three times drop. Despite the reduction in reported cases, for the mountainous areas, the pattern changed, that is before COVID-19, the non-mountainous areas had a higher percentage of persons reporting illness compared to those in the mountainous areas, during COVID-19 – the percentage of persons reporting illness was higher in the mountainous compared to the non-mountainous areas.

Overall, there was no change in the number of days suffered or lost during and before COVID-19 (5 days and 3 days respectively). However, regional variations were observed. Across all regions there was an increase in the number of days suffered except for Lango region that remained constant at four days. On the other hand, days lost due to illness reduced across the regions (largely because of the countrywide lockdown) except for Ankole region that remained constant at seven days.

**Table 4.2 Effect of COVID-19 pandemic on health status (%)**

Background characteristics	Suffered illness or		Days suffered		Days lost	
	Before COVID-19	During COVID-19	Before COVID-19	During COVID-19	Before COVID-19	During COVID-19
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	23	13	5	5	3	3
Female	26	16	5	5	3	3
<b>Age (years)</b>						
Under 5 years	37	22	5	5	3	3
5 years & Above	22	13	5	5	3	3
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	26	15	5	5	3	3
Urban	22	13	6	5	4	3
<b>Sub-regions</b>						
Kampala	20	11	5	5	3	1
Buganda North	21	15	5	6	3	2
Buganda South	21	11	7	7	4	4
Busoga	28	14	5	5	3	3
Bukedi	19	5	6	5	4	4
Elgon	36	19	5	6	3	1
Teso	39	31	5	5	3	3
Karamoja	25	16	4	5	2	2
Lango	27	18	5	4	4	3
Acholi	23	13	6	6	3	3
West Nile	39	34	4	5	2	2
Bunyoro	23	8	6	7	4	4
Tooro	20	9	5	5	3	4
Ankole	18	5	7	7	4	7
Kigezi	10	4	7	7	4	4
<b>Prdp districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	34	26	5	5	3	3
Severely affected	25	17	5	5	2	3
Spill overs	30	15	5	5	3	3
Rest of the Country	21	11	5	6	3	3
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	23	16	5	6	3	2
Non-Mountainous	25	14	5	5	3	3
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>

## 4.2 Morbidity Levels and Trends

Morbidity refers to the prevalence of a disease in a particular population or the number of cases of a particular disease per unit of population. Understanding the prevalence of diseases in a population gives vital information on how to control them.

### 4.2.1 Major symptoms suffered

All persons who had suffered an illness or injury in the 30 days prior to the survey were asked to report the major symptoms that they had suffered and the results are presented in Table 4.3. Findings show that more than half of the persons (56%) that suffered an illness reported malaria/fever as the major symptom.

The results show that there is minimal variation by sex and type of symptom reported except for abdominal pain where the females were twice more likely to report it compared to males (4.4% versus 2.0%). Variation in reporting symptoms by age was noted. The under-five year old persons were more likely to report malaria/fever (63%) and Diarrhoea (9%) compared to those aged five years and above. Tooro region had the highest percentage of persons reporting malaria/fever as a major symptom across the sub-regions at 68 percent while Ankole region had the lowest percentage.

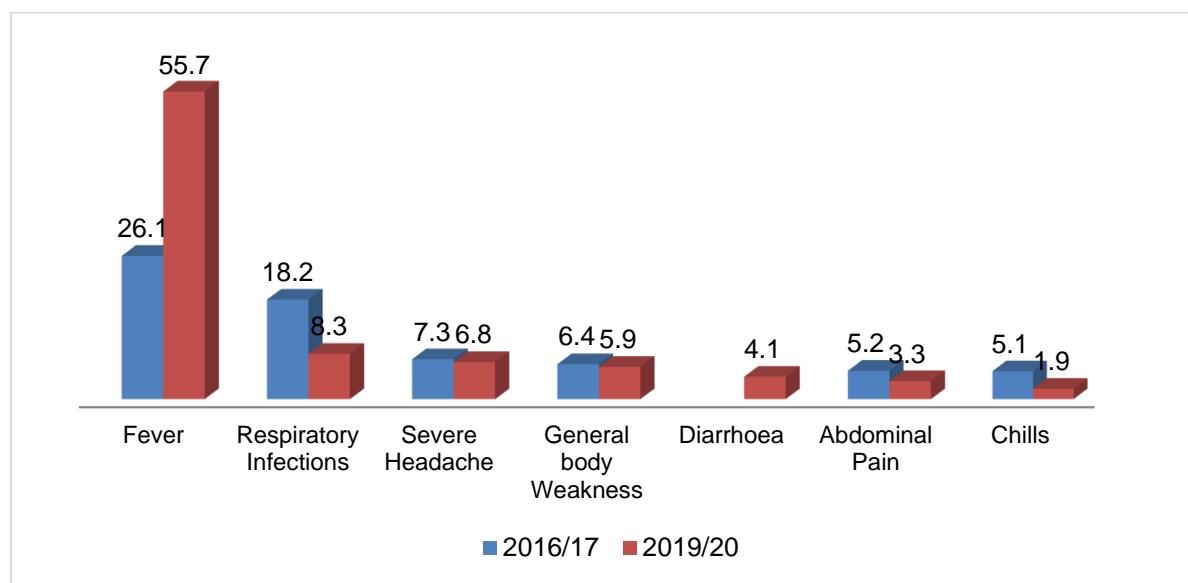
**Table 4.3: Major symptoms reported by persons that suffered illness/injury for select characteristics (%)**

Background characteristics	Malaria/ fever	Respiratory infections	Severe headache	General body weakness	Diarrhoea	Abdominal Pain	Chills	Other	Total
<b>Sex</b>									
Female	54.7	7.8	7.2	6.4	3.9	4.4	1.7	13.9	100
Male	56.9	8.9	6.2	5.4	4.4	2.0	2.2	14.0	100
<b>Age in years</b>									
Under 5 years	62.8	9.9	1.8	3.1	8.9	0.5	2.7	10.2	100
5 years & above	53.3	7.8	8.4	6.8	2.6	4.3	1.6	15.2	100
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	55.7	8.5	7.2	5.8	4.1	3.3	1.9	13.6	100
Urban	55.6	7.7	5.2	6.5	4.3	3.4	1.9	15.4	100
<b>Sub-regions</b>									
Kampala	48.4	11.1	5.9	7.4	4.2	3.7	3.1	16.3	100
Buganda North	53.8	10.0	6.1	7.5	3.9	2.7	2.1	13.9	100
Buganda South	61.8	6.7	3.2	3.4	1.8	1.6	0.4	21.2	100
Busoga	47.8	6.8	8.8	10.8	5.8	3.3	4.9	11.9	100
Bukedi	52.7	9.3	6.8	5.1	6.1	4.4	1.5	14.0	100
Elgon	49.0	14.6	6.1	12.6	3.0	1.6	1.5	11.6	100
Teso	57.9	4.6	9.3	2.0	4.0	2.4	1.7	18.1	100
Karamoja	51.3	12.8	4.0	6.8	8.0	1.3	0.9	15.1	100
Lango	65.2	10.5	3.4	3.1	2.9	4.2	2.0	8.7	100
Acholi	60.4	7.3	9.1	2.5	3.8	1.7	3.0	12.1	100
West Nile	56.9	6.6	9.6	3.6	4.3	5.1	1.5	12.4	100
Bunyoro	61.9	6.0	6.0	5.1	5.0	3.4	1.6	11.0	100
Tooro	68.1	6.8	3.8	7.8	2.7	4.1	0.5	6.2	100
Ankole	40.5	11.9	8.5	5.9	5.5	7.2	1.7	18.7	100
Kigezi	43.6	5.9	6.1	10.3	7.2	3.9	0.7	22.2	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>55.7</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>14.0</b>	<b>100</b>

\*Others includes: wounds, skin rash, injury, Urinary tract infections among others

Figure 4.1 shows a comparison of disease symptoms between the survey years of 2016/17 and 2019/20. Findings showed that the proportion of the population reporting malaria/fever symptoms had increased from 26 percent in 2016/17 to 56 percent in 2019/20.

**Figure 4.1: Comparison of symptoms reported in 2016/17 and 2019/20 at national level (%)**



#### 4.2.2 Non - Communicable Diseases

In the year 2013, a Global Action Plan for the prevention and control of Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs) was adopted at the 66<sup>th</sup> World Health Assembly in Geneva for the period 2013-2020. The assembly called on governments and private actors to improve data collection and surveillance in order to honour commitments of the UN political declaration on NCDs.

According to the World Health Organisation (WHO), NCDs are diseases that are not easily transferable from one person to another through either direct contact or vectors. Such diseases include hypertension, cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, chronic respiratory diseases, sickle cell Anemia, mental illness, cancer conditions, injuries as well as oral diseases.

The UNHS 2019/20 sought to establish the prevalence of three of the most common NCDs in Uganda. These include: diabetes, high blood pressure and heart disease. All persons aged 10 years and above were asked if they had suffered from any of the three diseases. Table 4.4 gives self-reported disease prevalence, on the overall, there was a slight increase in the percentage of persons that reported to have at least of the three conditions from 3.7 percent in 2016/17 to 4.8 percent in 2019/20.

Table 4.4 also shows that females were twice as likely to report that they suffer from an NCD compared to the males (6% versus 3% respectively). Considering age distribution, self-reporting of NCDs increases with age.

The results also reveal that regional variations exist among the cases of NCDs. Higher numbers of cases were reported in the regions of Elgon (8%), Busoga (7%), Bukedi (7%) and Lango (7%), while Acholi and Karamoja reported the least percentage of two (2%).

**Table 4.4: Persons aged 10 years and above with self-reported Non-Communicable Diseases for select characteristics (%)**

Background characteristics	Diabetes	High blood pressure	Heart disease	Any one of the three	None
<b>Sex</b>					
Female	0.9	4.8	1.7	6.3	93.5
Male	0.8	2.1	0.9	3.2	96.7
<b>Age</b>					
10 – 24	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.4	99.5
25 – 39	0.2	1.8	1.3	3.2	96.7
40 – 59	1.7	7.4	2.4	10.1	89.7
60+	5.6	19.9	5.1	24.1	75.0
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	0.8	3.4	1.4	4.8	95.0
Urban	1.0	3.6	1.0	4.7	95.2
<b>Sub-regions</b>					
Kampala	1.0	2.8	0.4	3.6	96.3
Buganda North	0.6	3.6	1.3	4.9	94.9
Buganda South	1.0	4.0	0.5	5.0	94.9
Busoga	1.6	5.7	1.8	7.2	92.5
Bukedi	1.3	5.2	1.6	6.8	93.0
Elgon	1.2	5.5	3.6	8.0	91.9
Teso	0.6	3.0	1.6	4.6	95.2
Karamoja	0.2	1.0	0.3	1.5	98.4
Lango	0.4	3.0	4.5	6.9	92.9
Acholi	0.4	1.3	0.2	1.7	98.1
West Nile	0.5	2.3	0.2	2.8	97.1
Bunyoro	0.9	2.9	0.9	4.0	95.9
Tooro	0.8	3.5	1.0	4.6	95.4
Ankole	0.6	1.9	1.2	3.0	96.7
Kigezi	0.5	3.2	0.7	3.8	96.0
<b>PRDP Districts</b>					
Sporadically affected	0.6	2.7	1.8	4.4	95.5
Severely affected	0.3	1.5	1.1	2.7	97.1
Spill overs	1.1	4.8	2.3	6.7	93.1
Rest of the Country	0.9	3.6	1.0	4.7	95.1
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>					
Mountainous	0.9	4.5	2.1	6.0	93.9
Non-Mountainous areas	0.8	3.4	1.2	4.7	95.2
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>95.1</b>

## 4.3 Healthcare Seeking Behaviour

### 4.3.1 Consulted a health provider

The UNHS 2019/20 sought to establish whether the household members that fell sick sought any health care for the major illness or injury suffered. The findings presented in Table 4.5 show that eight in every ten persons (83%) sought health care. The health care seeking behaviour was high in most sub-regions of Uganda except in the Karamoja, Elgon and Bukedi sub-regions.

**Table 4.5: Persons that sought health care by selected characteristics (%)**

Background characteristics	Before COVID-19 pandemic	During COVID-19 pandemic	Overall
<b>Sex</b>			
Male	86.2	86.8	85.4
Female	85.8	84.9	86.5
<b>Residence</b>			
Rural	86.1	85.6	85.9
Urban	85.7	86.0	85.8
<b>Sub-regions</b>			
Kampala	89.9	81.6	85.9
Buganda North	80.5	75.7	88.6
Buganda South	87.8	88.3	78.8
Busoga	84.1	83.7	84.1
Bukedi	80.0	71.7	78.3
Elgon	79.6	80.3	79.9
Teso	89.6	88.1	89.0
Karamoja	79.7	77.4	79.3
Lango	84.7	85.7	85.1
Acholi	83.2	85.6	84.1
West Nile	88.2	91.4	89.6
Bunyoro	83.9	91.0	85.9
Tooro	94.9	90.8	92.9
Ankole	93.4	93.5	92.7
Kigezi	92.4	94.7	93.3
<b>PRDP Districts</b>			
Sporadically affected	87.2	88.3	87.7
Severely affected	84.1	86.0	85.1
Spill overs	83.1	82.5	83.2
Rest of the Country	86.9	85.2	86.2
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>			
Mountainous	87.0	82.8	85.2
Non Mountainous	85.9	86.0	86.0
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>86.0</b>	<b>85.7</b>	<b>85.9</b>

Those who sought healthcare were asked what type of facility they visited. Table 5.6 shows that 45 percent sought care from private hospitals/clinics compared with to government health facilities (34%). The proportion of the population seeking healthcare from government health facilities has remained the same over the three recent surveys at three in every ten sick persons. Furthermore, seeking care from pharmacies has progressively increased from 7 percent in 2012/13 to 14 percent in 2016/17 and to 18 percent in 2019/20.

Regional variations in health seeking behavior show that Karamoja has the highest percentage of persons using Government health facilities for healthcare at 70 percent while Kampala (67%) and Ankole (65%) have the highest percentage that use private hospitals/clinics. Fifteen percent of persons that fell sick and sought health care got admitted, thus, utilized inpatient services and this was most prevalent in Bukedi region at 20 percent.

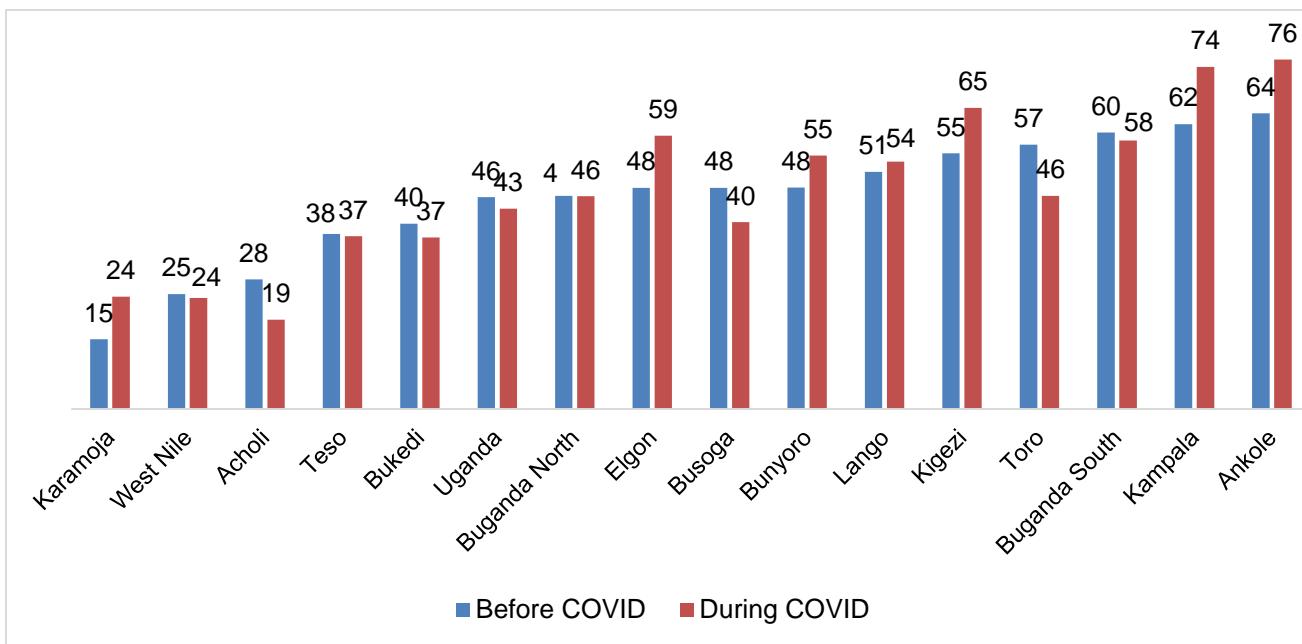
**Table 4.6: Place where health care was first sought among those who fell sick for dlrctrnd indicators (%)**

Background characteristics	Type of facility care was sought from						Percentage that was admitted into facility	
	Private Hospital/Clinic	Gov't Health Centre	Gov't Hospital	Pharmacy/ shop	Field Worker/VHT/ outreach	Others	Total	
<b>Sex</b>								
Male	46.1	21.0	11.4	18.8	1.0	1.7	100.0	13.2
Female	44.0	24.2	12.2	16.8	1.0	1.8	100.0	15.8
<b>Age in years</b>								
Under 5 years	46.3	22.6	10.6	17.4	2.2	0.9	100.0	13.8
5 years & above	44.5	22.8	12.3	17.8	0.8	1.9	100.0	14.9
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	43.1	24.5	11.2	18.3	1.2	1.7	100.0	14.3
Urban	51.6	16.5	14.1	15.6	0.7	1.5	100.0	15.9
<b>Sub-regions</b>								
Kampala	67.2	5.7	5.9	17.4	0.0	3.7	100.0	8.8
Buganda South	58.5	5.6	14.5	18.8	0.9	1.6	100.0	18.1
Buganda North	46.1	18.5	13.9	19.1	0.5	1.8	100.0	13.3
Busoga	45.7	16.6	11.2	24.9	0.6	0.9	100.0	12.7
Bukedi	39.5	28.7	16.2	14.3	0.2	1.1	100.0	20.1
Elgon	52.0	32.6	9.6	4.4	0.2	1.3	100.0	11.7
Teso	37.8	26.7	9.2	22.6	2.6	1.0	100.0	12.9
Karamoja	17.6	58.4	11.3	10.1	1.8	0.7	100.0	13.5
Lango	52.9	29.3	13.0	1.6	2.6	0.6	100.0	14.8
Acholi	24.9	54.1	6.3	11.3	2.1	1.3	100.0	14.1
West Nile	24.5	31.5	8.8	30.5	1.8	2.9	100.0	12.7
Bunyoro	53.6	15.1	17.1	13.1	0.5	0.5	100.0	17.2
Tooro	52.7	13.5	9.6	22.6	0.4	1.2	100.0	19.1
Ankole	65.4	9.6	17.9	3.7	0.0	3.4	100.0	18.1
Kigezi	56.0	13.5	23.4	5.3	0.0	1.8	100.0	15.0
<b>PRDP Districts</b>								
Sporadically affected	32.4	28.6	11.7	23.0	1.9	2.4	100.0	13.7
Severely affected	28.4	48.1	8.5	11.5	2.3	1.2	100.0	8.8
Spill overs	43.8	29.6	11.5	13.2	0.9	1.0	100.0	13.4
Rest of the Country	53.2	14.0	12.6	17.9	0.7	1.6	100.0	64.1
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>								
Mountainous	44.8	36.6	8.8	8.0	0.6	1.2	100.0	13.9
Non Mountainous	45.0	21.6	12.1	18.5	1.2	1.6	100.0	14.7
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>44.9</b>	<b>22.8</b>	<b>11.8</b>	<b>17.7</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>14.7</b>

\*Others include shops, outreach services, traditional practitioners, markets, and private doctor

The survey findings revealed that irrespective of the existence of COVID-19, private health facilities remained the most utilized at 46 percent before COVID-19 and 43 percent during COVID-19 while government health facilities were maintained at 35 percent for both before and during COVID-19. However, Figure 4.2 shows that in the regions of Karamoja, Elgon, Bunyoro, Kigezi, Kampala and Ankole there was increased use of private health facilities during the COVID-19 pandemic.

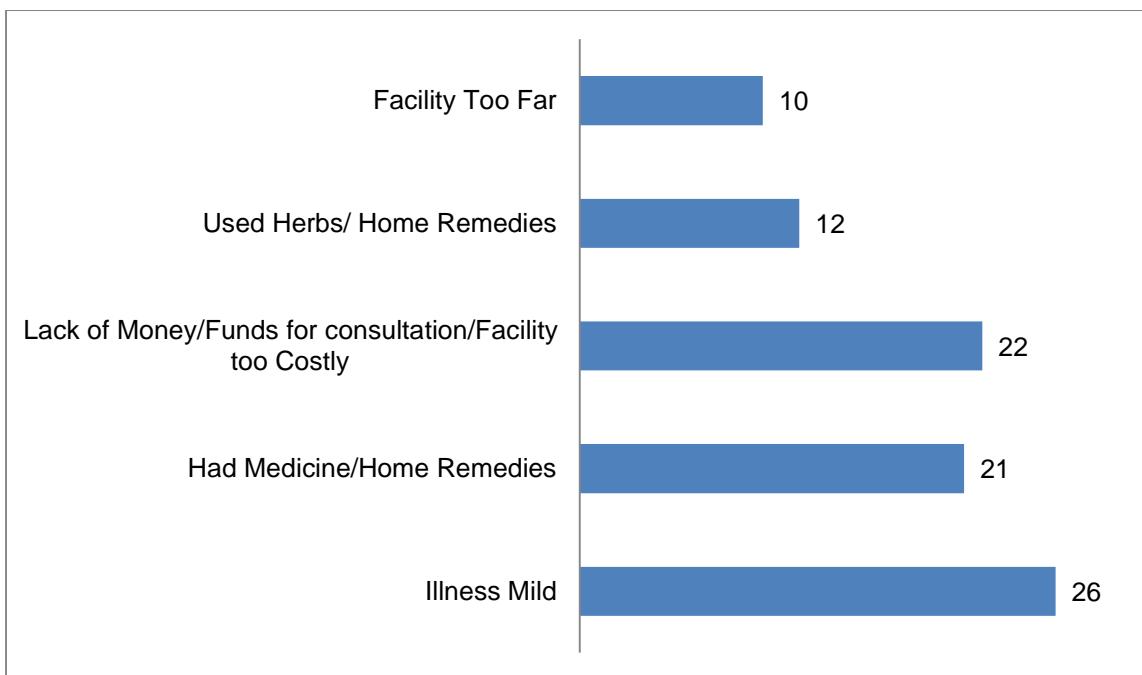
**Figure 4.2: Persons who fell sick and first sought treatment from private health facilities, before and during COVID-19**



### 4.3.2 Reasons for not consulting

To gain a full understanding of the population's health seeking behaviour, it is important to understand the reasons for not seeking health care when ill. All persons who reported not to have consulted a health care provider when they fell sick were asked for the major reasons for not seeking care. Figure 4.3 shows the top five reasons for not consulting a health care provider. Overall, one in every four persons (26%) did not seek for health care when they were sick because they felt the illness was mild while one in every five (21%) had medicine or drugs at home.

**Figure 4.3: Major reasons for not seeking medical attention when one was sick or ill (%)**



The ranking of these reasons is not the same across all the 15 regions as shown in Table 4.7. The regions of Lango, West Nile and Bunyoro have the highest percentage of persons not consulting a health care provider with reason being having medicine/drugs at home indicating behaviour of self-medication. Buganda North had the majority (51%) saying either lack of money or used herbs/home remedy as reason for not seeing a health care provider. Tooro region had the highest percentage reporting that they used herbs/home remedy instead of seeing a health care provider (41%). Lack of money was sighted most by Busoga region (31%).

**Table 4.7: Reasons for not seeking medical attention when ill by sub-region (%)**

Sub-regions	Illness mild	Had medicine/drugs at home	Lack of money/funds for consultation	Used herbs/home remedies	Facility too far	Drugs not available	Available facilities are costly	Others	Total
Kampala	44.6	9.2	24.3	7.7	1.4	0.0	2.7	10.0	100
Buganda	30.1	16.8	16.3	20.1	1.8	0.0	12.1	2.8	100
Buganda	21.1	14.1	25.4	25.5	6.8	0.0	0.6	6.4	100
Busoga	33.7	8.3	30.6	4.4	11.2	4.0	0.4	7.2	100
Bukedi	13.2	19.7	19.5	11.4	19.1	5.5	0.5	11.2	100
Elgon	22.9	21.5	17.9	1.9	16.6	4.7	0.8	13.9	100
Teso	26.6	15.5	20.5	7.3	14.5	5.6	5.4	4.7	100
Karamoja	36.3	10.0	16.6	14.2	10.1	2.3	1.0	9.6	100
Lango	17.3	43.4	14.7	4.2	8.0	3.0	0.8	8.6	100
Acholi	16.5	25.5	21.3	17.4	6.7	4.1	0.0	8.6	100
West Nile	24.6	40.1	9.9	4.1	11.0	5.9	1.5	2.7	100
Bunyoro	17.4	35.4	21.9	8.5	6.9	0.0	0.7	9.1	100
Tooro	25.8	16.7	11.7	41.2	2.9	1.8	0.0	0.0	100
Ankole	58.1	2.8	1.1	18.5	3.1	0.0	0.0	16.5	100
Kigezi	48.8	23.9	10.0	4.9	12.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>25.9</b>	<b>20.8</b>	<b>19.5</b>	<b>11.9</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>7.4</b>	<b>100</b>

### 4.3.3 Distance to a health facility

Distance to a health facility is one of the measures of access to health care. Limited access to health care contributes to poor performance of selected health sector performance indicators.

Table 4.8 shows that over seven in every ten persons that fell sick were able to access health care in a distance of less than 3kms (77%) country wide. The sub-regional analysis showed that Karamoja had the least population proportion that had accessed health facilities in the radius of less than 3kms. Karamoja sub-region was followed by Acholi and Lango at 68 percent and 69 percent respectively.

**Table 4.8: Distance to the health facility where first treatment was sought (%)**

<b>Background</b>	<b>Distance in KMs</b>				<b>Total</b>
	<b>0 to 3 KMs</b>	<b>3 to 5 KMs</b>	<b>5 to 8 KMs</b>	<b>8 or more</b>	
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	75.5	14.4	5.0	5.1	100
Urban	80.9	12.9	1.9	4.3	100
<b>Sub-regions</b>					
Kampala	83.1	10.7	2.2	4.0	100
Buganda South	75.7	16.0	2.9	5.4	100
Buganda North	82.2	13.2	2.4	2.2	100
Busoga	83.8	9.0	2.0	5.2	100
Bukedi	70.2	20.0	5.5	4.3	100
Elgon	87.4	7.8	2.1	2.7	100
Teso	72.7	12.9	8.6	5.8	100
Karamoja	57.8	19.8	10.7	11.7	100
Lango	68.7	17.5	6.7	7.1	100
Acholi	67.7	20.7	7.0	4.6	100
West Nile	74.0	17.5	4.0	4.5	100
Bunyoro	80.6	10.6	2.9	5.9	100
Tooro	80.5	11.6	3.8	4.1	100
Ankole	75.9	13.2	5.1	5.8	100
Kigezi	76.0	15.5	3.2	5.3	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>					
Mountainous	83.8	8.8	3.6	3.8	100
Non Mountainous	76.1	14.5	4.3	5.1	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>76.7</b>	<b>14.0</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>100</b>

#### 4.4 Household expenditure on health care services

The second National Development Plan 2015/16 – 2019/20 one of the objectives is to increase financial risk protection of households against impoverishment due to health expenditures. This is measured using the proportion of households that face catastrophic health expenditure. Catastrophic health expenditure (CHE) refers to any expenditure for medical treatment that can pose as a threat towards a household's financial ability to maintain its subsistence needs. Total health expenditure of 10 percent or more from the total income is often considered as indication of CHE. World Health Organization (WHO) indicated that whenever the health expenditure is equal or exceeding 40 percent of a household's non-subsistence income, it is considered catastrophic. Table 4.9 shows that the household out of pocket monthly expenditure on health is about UGX 15,000 per year with households in urban areas, male headed, Kampala spending more on health per month. Table 4.9 further shows that overall catastrophic health expenditure is 14 percent in Uganda and Lango sub region showed the highest CHE of 25 percent.

**Table 4.9: Median monthly household out of pocket payment for health care services in 2019/2010**

	Consultation fees	Medicines	Hospital/ Clinic charges	Health expenses not broken down	Overall expenditure	Out of pocket payment share of HH consumption (%)	Incidence of Catastrophic health payments
						10%	25%
<b>Sex of head</b>							
Female	3,300	9,300	8,600	31,100	13,600	10.0	13.9 4.3
Male	4,400	10,800	11,300	29,400	15,800	8.8	13.4 3.3
Rural	2,900	8,700	11,300	27,400	13,600	9.1	14.1 3.8
Urban	5,500	14,100	5,800	40,700	20,000	9.5	12.1 3.1
<b>Sub region</b>							
Kampala	10,800	17,300	5,500	40,700	28,200	8.6	9.7 1.9
Buganda	5,700	19,000	22,200	28,200	25,500	10.2	12.9 3.2
Buganda	3,700	8,600	5,400	36,700	13,100	8.3	12.4 3.3
Busoga	5,500	6,800	2,900	34,800	8,500	7.4	11.7 2.8
Bukedi	5,700	10,800	11,300	39,500	14,100	10.5	10.7 3.2
Elgon	6,300	9,700	25,500	29,500	14,100	7.5	12.5 3.4
Teso	2,200	7,100	15,600	21,000	15,100	8.8	21.2 4.6
Karamoja	2,300	8,600	11,100	28,300	11,500	14.1	14.0 5.4
Lango	5,600	18,100	6,300	45,400	24,100	13.8	24.8 9.3
Acholi	2,800	4,600	1,700	20,900	6,300	8.5	10.7 2.8
West Nile	3,400	8,100	9,600	88,800	10,800	7.2	16.0 3.4
Bunyoro	5,800	16,400	24,100	26,400	22,900	8.9	12.8 2.5
Tooro	5,700	15,600	21,500	33,800	17,200	9.8	15.6 4.0
Ankole	5,800	14,300	11,500	39,500	23,400	10.7	11.2 3.2
Kigezi	5,700	11,300	10,900	22,600	14,200	9.1	7.1 1.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,800</b>	<b>10,300</b>	<b>10,900</b>	<b>29,700</b>	<b>14,700</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>13.6 3.6</b>

All persons that visited a health care facility when they fell sick were asked if they had made any payment to access any service. Table 4.10 shows that half of the persons that sought care (55%) had made a payment to get services. The distribution of the 55 percent was such that 51 percent paid official health facility fees while three percent paid unofficial fees that were demanded for. Persons in rural areas were twice as likely to pay unofficial fees compared to their urban counterparts (3.3% and 1.6% respectively). By region, Ankole had the highest percentage of persons that reported payment of unofficial fees to get health care (20%).

**Table 4.10: Payment for health care services by selected characteristics (%)**

Background characteristics	No payment made	Made a payment	Nature of payment		
			Only official fees paid	Service was free, only paid a token of thanks	Paid unofficial fee, demanded
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	46.6	53.4	49.9	0.2	3.3
Urban	41.7	58.3	56.3	0.4	1.6
<b>Sub-regions</b>					
Kampala	40.0	60.0	59.6	0.5	0
Buganda North	29.4	70.6	69.4	0.5	0.7
Buganda South	46.3	53.7	51.3	0.6	1.8
Busoga	62.2	37.8	36.6	0	1.2
Bukedi	42.2	57.8	57.3	0.5	0
Elgon	62.2	37.8	36.9	0.9	0
Teso	43.1	56.9	54.9	0.2	1.7
Karamoja	73.2	26.8	26.5	0	0.2
Lango	69.4	30.6	24.3	0.3	6.0
Acholi	62.6	37.4	36.2	0.2	1.0
West Nile	41.7	58.3	56.1	0.1	2.1
Bunyoro	32.3	67.7	66.8	0.1	0.8
Tooro	23.2	76.8	69.6	0	7.2
Ankole	28.8	71.2	51.4	0	19.8
Kigezi	32.1	67.9	59.8	0.3	7.9
<b>PRDP Districts</b>					
Sporadically affected	47.7	52.3	49.7	0.2	2.3
Severely affected	64.7	35.3	32.1	0.1	3.1
Spill overs	50.2	49.8	48.4	0.5	0.9
Rest of the Country	40.0	60.0	56.1	0.3	3.7
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>					
Mountainous	55.7	44.3	42.0	0.5	1.8
Non Mountainous	44.7	55.3	52.0	0.3	3.0
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>45.5</b>	<b>54.5</b>	<b>51.3</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>2.9</b>

#### 4.5 Health Insurance

Health insurance policy is an agreement between the insured and the insurance company in which the insurance company agrees to cover the cost of certain listed medical benefits such as tests, drugs and treatment services. The NDP III aims to implement the national health insurance scheme; therefore, the findings provide a baseline to measure against.

In the UNHS 2019/20 all persons aged 15 years and over were requested to provide information on whether they have heard about health insurance, are covered by health insurance or would consider joining a health insurance scheme. Table 4.11 shows that health insurance coverage among persons age 15 and above is still low at four percent; this is a reduction from five percent

registered in 2016/17. The health insurance coverage was far below the NDP III target of 25 percent and Vision 2040 target of 70 percent.

The coverage was highest in Kampala (7%), Buganda North (6%) and urban areas generally at six percent. The low coverage is synonymous with the low levels of knowledge about health insurance at 13 percent and low percentage of persons that would consider joining an insurance scheme. The following regions seem to have an unmet need for health insurance because they have high percentage of persons with knowledge about health insurance and low coverage, yet with a high percentage of persons that are willing to join a scheme: Elgon, Acholi, West Nile and Bunyoro.

Six in every ten persons (62%) with health insurance coverage are under an employer scheme while two in every ten (23%) are under a household arrangement as seen in Table 4.11.

**Table 4.11: Health insurance among persons age 15 years and above**

Back ground Characteristics	Knowledge about health insurance (%)	Have health insurance cover (%)	Type of insurance cover used			Proportion who consider joining a health insurance
			Fully paid by employer	Partially paid by employer	Fully paid by household	
<b>Sex</b>						
Female	11.5	3.9	60.2	10.0	29.8	42.1
Male	15.4	3.9	63.8	17.3	18.9	36.1
<b>Age (years)</b>						
15 – 19	6.1	0.9	46.1	14.0	39.9	29.3
20 – 24	14.0	1.9	31.8	7.3	60.8	40.4
18 – 30	17.8	4.4	56.5	14.6	28.9	43.7
31 – 59	15.9	5.8	67.0	15.9	17.1	39.6
60 years & above	10.1	2.2	87.5	0.0	12.5	37.1
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	9.6	2.0	54.4	13.7	31.9	37.5
Urban	22.7	6.4	65.6	14.6	19.8	40.0
<b>Sub-regions</b>						
Kampala	33.6	7.3	72.2	11.8	16.0	37.7
Buganda North	24.5	6.3	58.9	13.1	28.0	37.5
Buganda South	16.9	3.0	50.3	23.6	26.1	27.2
Busoga	10.6	2.4	61.8	26.1	12.1	26.6
Bukedi	6.5	2.6	63.2	0.0	36.8	36.3
Elgon	20.5	2.0	75.5	19.5	5.0	54.6
Teso	7.2	1.0	55.9	0.0	44.1	19.5
Karamoja	3.2	1.4	100.0	0.0	0.0	19.8
Lango	5.6	5.2	83.4	4.1	12.4	42.5
Acholi	10.5	2.5	62.3	37.7	0.0	57.0
West Nile	8.3	3.8	71.5	13.0	15.5	50.9
Bunyoro	13.7	2.8	44.5	26.8	28.7	47.4
Tooro	9.0	1.6	31.0	0.0	69.0	48.5
Ankole	7.9	2.2	66.4	0.0	33.6	46.5
Kigezi	5.7	1.5	20.7	0.0	79.3	34.8
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	8.2	3.4	77.2	1.0	21.7	47.4
Severely affected	8.1	2.2	74.8	25.2	0.0	45.5
Spill overs	12.3	2.1	69.1	12.6	18.3	44.6
Rest of the Country	15.4	4.4	59.8	15.3	24.8	36.0
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	14.3	2.2	76.2	11.6	12.2	49.2
Non-Mountainous	13.3	4.1	61.6	14.5	23.9	37.6
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>13.4</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>62.3</b>	<b>14.3</b>	<b>23.4</b>	<b>38.6</b>

## **4.6 Client satisfaction with health services**

This section highlights community perspectives on selected healthcare related services. The focus is on: availability of healthcare facilities both private and public, distance travelled to access them, the quality of care offered at the facility, major concerns regarding access to healthcare in the facility and how the community thinks the concerns can be addressed. It is important to understand the community perspectives on whether significant differences exist between the quality of care offered in public and private health facilities.

### **4.6.1 Handling/treating of patients by health facility staff**

Proper handling of patients at the health facilities contributes immensely to the patient's appreciation of the overall quality of care which in turn increases utilization of services. Table 4.12 shows that on the overall, communities rate private health facilities highly in meeting client's expectations on handling patients with respect at 88 percent, easing of their fears and anxiety at 45 percent, and observing confidentiality at 55 percent more than public facilities irrespective of the place of residence. On the other hand, handling patients with negligence and disrespect is higher in public facilities compared to private facilities.

Handling of clients with respect is considered the top-quality issue for both public and private facilities. Privacy, confidentiality and meeting clients' expectations which are the other indicators of good quality of healthcare also rank highly both in public and private facilities.

The findings therefore suggest that other than the challenges of drug stock-outs and long distances to access care, treating patients with respect, privacy and confidentiality as well as offering negligence free care improves the overall quality of health service delivery both in public and private health facilities.

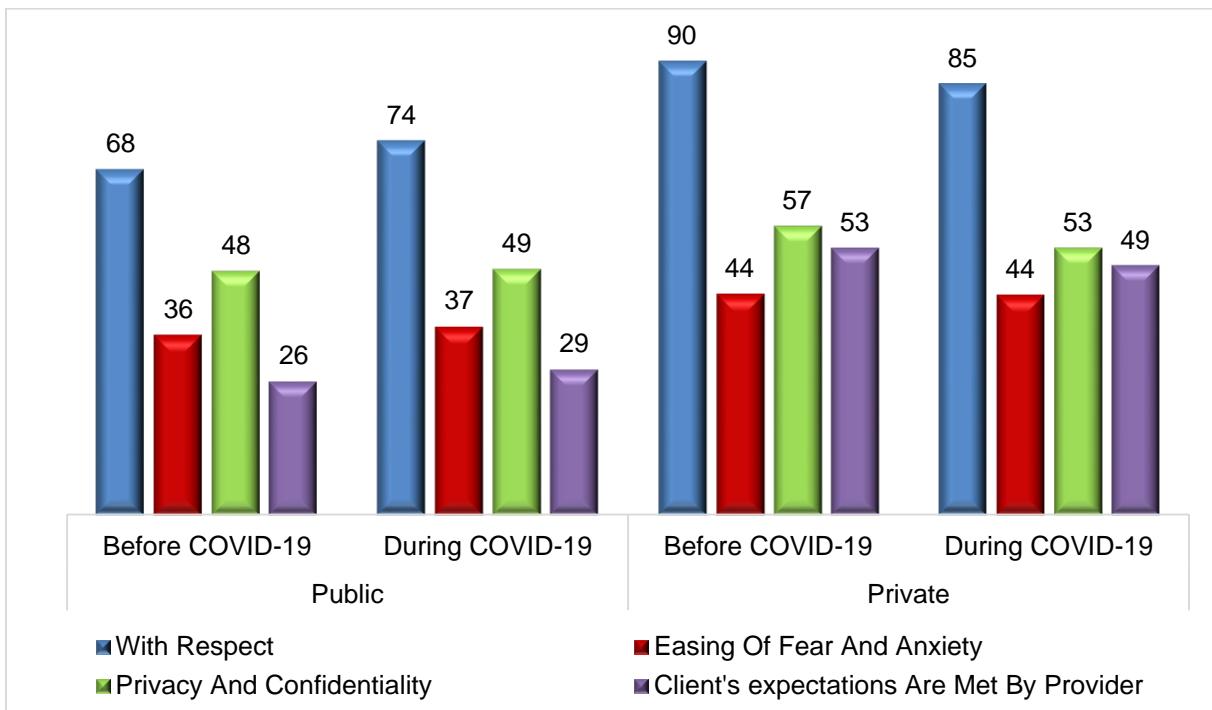
**Table 4.12: How patients were handled/treated by staff in public and private health facilities (%)**

Public Health Facilities							
Background characteristics	With Respect	Easing of fear & anxiety	Privacy & confidentiality	Client's expectations are met by provider	Negligence	With disrespect	Others
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	73.9	31.1	46.2	27.9	13.1	13.4	0.7
Rural	69.9	39.0	48.7	27.8	15.7	15.9	1.3
<b>Sub-regions</b>							
Kampala	78.2	30.7	36.7	34.1	12.0	7.9	0.0
Buganda North	63.9	5.3	24.6	7.2	14.8	21.2	1.1
Buganda South	72.6	25.2	40.9	23.6	20.3	19.5	0.9
Busoga	58.6	28.2	40.1	45.5	21.6	13.9	0.0
Bukedi	80.4	1.2	7.3	10.1	5.3	18.9	2.6
Elgon	94.3	94.4	95.5	94.1	16.6	8.7	1.8
Teso	78.1	48.6	83.3	54.5	8.1	7.3	0.0
Karamoja	13.0	46.2	7.7	14.4	57.7	63.6	1.5
Lango	86.0	6.4	0.0	11.8	4.5	1.3	0.0
Acholi	85.6	61.3	82.7	61.5	3.9	5.6	0.0
West Nile	91.2	90.3	85.6	27.5	3.8	0.9	0.0
Bunyoro	63.9	38.7	26.7	5.0	29.5	29.5	3.9
Tooro	84.1	68.2	78.7	28.3	8.9	7.5	0.0
Ankole	43.7	26.5	63.3	35.6	16.9	14.8	3.4
Kigezi	85.4	36.8	73.3	18.2	1.5	2.8	0.5
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>71.2</b>	<b>36.4</b>	<b>47.9</b>	<b>27.8</b>	<b>14.8</b>	<b>15.0</b>	<b>1.1</b>
<b>Private Health Facilities</b>							
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	91.0	42.0	50.4	51.7	1.1	1.3	0.0
Rural	86.4	44.7	57.8	51.0	4.1	2.7	0.3
<b>Sub-regions</b>							
Kampala	93.2	25.1	38.1	53.5	0.0	0.0	0.0
Buganda North	98.0	20.2	22.1	21.4	0.6	0.0	0.0
Buganda South	94.3	48.5	61.2	53.1	2.0	0.0	0.0
Busoga	88.3	39.8	55.6	79.5	0.0	0.0	0.0
Bukedi	99.3	4.7	10.9	31.4	0.9	0.0	0.0
Elgon	100.0	96.1	96.1	95.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
Teso	98.0	66.8	81.5	95.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Karamoja	79.2	0.8	60.9	82.9	0.0	0.0	0.0
Lango	95.2	9.2	1.5	14.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
Acholi	92.8	65.9	85.4	76.7	0.0	1.9	4.3
West Nile	100.0	93.6	89.6	55.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
Bunyoro	51.4	37.4	38.7	10.4	37.3	30.0	0.0
Tooro	92.8	74.8	82.0	68.6	1.2	1.9	0.0
Ankole	46.5	40.6	76.4	61.1	2.9	0.9	0.0
Kigezi	80.3	38.3	75.0	40.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>87.9</b>	<b>43.8</b>	<b>55.3</b>	<b>51.2</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>0.2</b>

Figure 4.4 shows that in the public facilities, the percentage reporting treatment of patients with respect increased during COVID-19 from 68 percent before COVID-19 to 74 percent while in the private facilities, it reduced from 90 percent to 85 percent. It is also observed the private facilities

reduced on the percentage of persons reporting that their privacy was observed and their expectations were met during COVID-19.

**Figure 4.4: How patients are handled/treated by staff before and during COVID-19 Pandemic (%)**



#### 4.6.2 Major concerns with accessing services at the facility

The communities were asked to share their major concerns as regards accessing health care services at the facilities. Table 4.13 shows that for the public facilities, eight in every ten communities (83%) reported unavailability of medicines/supplies as a major concern followed by long waiting time at the facility (50%), limited range of services available (47%) and long distances to health facility (42%) as major concerns with accessing services in public facilities.

On the other hand, for private facilities, eight in ten communities (85%) reported that services are too expensive followed by having a limited range of services (53%) as major concerns with accessing health care.

**Table 4.13: Major concerns with accessing health services in public and private facilities (%)**

<b>Major Concern</b>	<b>Public</b>	<b>Private</b>
Medicines/supplies not available	82.7	21.7
Long waiting time	50.2	26.5
Limited range of services	46.9	53.1
Long distance	42.1	6.6
Facility understaffed	38.6	9.0
No means of transport available	23.2	14.7
Opening hours not convenient	22.2	18.0
Absenteeism of staff	18.6	2.4
Expensive/ not affordable	4.6	85.0
Culture/religion related issues	4.6	2.5
Others	7.2	4.3

#### **4.6.3 Community solutions to minimise healthcare concerns**

Communities were asked to come up with ways to minimize the healthcare concerns that they had cited. Table 4.14 shows that as regards public facilities, seven in every ten communities (71%) suggested the need to increase drug stock levels. More than half of the communities suggested to increase staff level at local facilities (55%) and to increase local access to government health maternal health care (54%).

Regarding the private health facilities, seven in every ten communities (71%) suggested the need to have government subsidies for private medical care followed by four in every ten (41%) suggesting that there should be government subsidies for medicines/supplies.

**Table 4.14: Community solutions to healthcare concerns (%)**

<b>Proposed Solutions</b>	<b>Public</b>	<b>Private</b>
Increase drug stock levels	71.2	33.8
Increase staff levels at local facilities	55.3	22.2
Increase local access to government health services/ maternal care	53.9	47.2
Increase availability/functioning of ambulance services	36.8	27.2
Government subsidies for medicines/supplies	47.5	41.1
Increase hours of operation at night	30.1	21.9
Increased community involvement in maintaining supplies	27.3	17.0
Sensitization campaigns related to health services	27.0	24.5
Government subsidies for private medical care	29.6	70.5
Other suggestions	4.1	1.6

#### 4.6.4 Availability of health facilities within the community

One of the intervention areas under the NDP III is to expand community-level health services for disease prevention. Communities were therefore asked to report if any health facility exists within their LC 1. Table 4.15 shows that, on the overall, 36 percent of the LC1s have a private clinic with Teso region having the highest percentage of 65 percent. The urban communities (LC 1s) are more likely to have a health facility compared to the rural ones.

**Table 4.15: Availability of health facilities within the Local Council one (LC I) (%)**

Selected characteristics	Government health centre	Government hospital	Private clinic	Private hospital	Pharmacy	Average Time taken to reach a health facility
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	8.6	0.3	30.7	0.5	3.3	35
Urban	12.0	2.5	49.0	4.4	24.9	15
<b>Sub-regions</b>						
Kampala	5.6	0.0	56.9	9.9	54.2	15
Buganda North	8.5	1.6	54.3	2.3	32.6	30
Buganda South	7.8	2.1	21.1	3.5	19.0	25
Busoga	8.7	0.0	41.7	3.5	12.2	30
Bukedi	6.1	0.9	37.4	0.9	3.5	40
Elgon	10.8	0.9	40.5	1.8	2.7	15
Teso	14.0	0.0	64.5	2.2	2.2	30
Karamoja	10.3	1.1	20.7	0.0	0.0	50
Lango	9.9	0.0	20.8	0.0	3.0	10
Acholi	12.2	0.0	23.3	0.0	0.0	45
West Nile	11.2	0.0	21.4	0.0	0.0	40
Bunyoro	4.4	3.3	34.1	1.1	4.4	30
Tooro	6.2	2.1	41.2	0.0	2.1	30
Ankole	12.4	1.0	27.6	0.0	4.8	40
Kigezi	15.6	0.0	35.4	0.0	0.0	20
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>35.8</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>30</b>

Respondents were also asked how they travel to the nearest health facilities; this is a measure of how fast someone get to a health facility safely. Table 4.16 shows the percentage of persons by main means of transport to the nearest health facility. Six in every ten persons (61%) walk to the nearest health facility and this is followed by those who use either a bicycle/motorcycle (31%). Vehicles and bicycle/motorcycle are regardless of whether they are owned by the household or hired.

**Table 4.16: Main means of transport to the nearest health facility (%)**

Background characteristics	Main means of transport				
	Walking	Vehicle	Motorcycle/ Bicycle	Others	Total
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	61.2	15.0	23.8	0.1	100.0
Rural	53.1	12.8	34.0	0.1	100.0
<b>Sub-regions</b>					
Kampala	52.3	18.3	29.3	0.0	100.0
Buganda North	38.8	21.6	39.6	0.0	100.0
Buganda South	46.9	20.7	32.3	0.0	100.0
Busoga	56.9	7.8	35.3	0.0	100.0
Bukedi	49.2	8.8	41.4	0.6	100.0
Elgon	46.8	14.1	39.1	0.0	100.0
Teso	44.7	17.0	38.3	0.0	100.0
Karamoja	94.8	0.5	4.8	0.0	100.0
Lango	95.7	0.0	4.3	0.0	100.0
Acholi	82.1	1.3	16.7	0.0	100.0
West Nile	83.3	4.3	12.1	0.4	100.0
Bunyoro	47.9	14.0	37.8	0.3	100.0
Tooro	61.6	8.9	29.5	0.0	100.0
Ankole	48.2	26.5	25.3	0.0	100.0
Kigezi	71.7	9.2	19.1	0.0	100.0
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>61.2</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>30.8</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## 4.7 Substance Abuse

Substance abuse of any form is regarded as harmful to one's health and the people around them. The UNHS 2019/20 sought information from respondents aged 10 years and over concerning their current or previous use of substances such as Tobacco and related products, Alcohol, and drugs.

### 4.7.1 Tobacco use

Current users of tobacco include both daily and non-daily users of smoked or smokeless tobacco. The Tobacco Control Act of 2015 aims: to control the demand for consumption of tobacco, to promote the health of persons and reduce tobacco related illness and death, to protect persons from the socio economic effects of consumption of tobacco.

Current use of tobacco in Uganda has consistently reduced from 11 percent in 2012/13 to five percent in 2016/17 and to three percent in 2019/20. Table 4.17 shows that current tobacco use was high among the males and rural dwellers compared to the females and urban dwellers which

is a similar trend noted in the previous surveys. Tobacco use increases with age. Karamoja has the highest percentage of current tobacco users at 17 percent (almost six-fold the national estimate).

In terms of the tobacco products used, smoking was more prevalence in Uganda at three percent compared to less than one percent that use it smokeless with West Nile region having the highest percentage (10%). On the other hand, smokeless tobacco is most prevalent in Karamoja region at 17 percent. Three quarters (75%) of the current tobacco users, smoke on a daily basis.

**Table 4.17: Persons aged 10 years and above currently using/ used Substances in the past (%)**

Background characteristics	Currently using tobacco (%)	Tobacco product used		Smoking Frequency		Average number of years of use
		Smoke tobacco	Use smokeless tobacco	Daily smoker	Occasional smoker (less than daily)	
<b>Sex</b>						
Female	1.1	0.7	0.8	70.8	28.3	21
Male	4.9	5.8	0.6	75.5	23.6	15
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	3.3	3.5	0.8	73.7	25.4	15
Urban	1.9	2.2	0.4	78.0	20.9	15
<b>Age in years</b>						
10-19	0.1	0.1	0.0	47.3	52.7	2
20-29	1.2	1.2	0.4	70.4	28.7	4
30-39	4.2	4.2	0.7	74.2	24.2	10
40-49	6.1	6.7	0.9	79.0	20.8	15
50+	8.8	10.0	2.5	73.6	25.5	28
<b>Sub-regions</b>						
Kampala	0.9	1.2	0.0	88.3	9.0	15
Buganda North	2.1	2.4	0.4	70.8	29.2	13
Buganda South	2.2	2.9	0.3	69.5	28.8	15
Busoga	1.2	1.4	0.1	74.4	21.7	15
Bukedi	0.9	1.4	0.0	69.5	30.5	27
Elgon	1.3	2.0	0.2	75.8	23.6	20
Teso	2.2	3.7	0.1	57.3	42.7	10
Karamoja	16.5	0.1	16.8	63.2	36.2	25
Lango	2.9	4.2	0.2	68.6	28.4	15
Acholi	2.3	2.6	0.1	55.5	36.7	12
West Nile	9.0	10.0	0.5	88.5	11.5	10
Bunyoro	3.5	4.9	0.3	77.5	22.2	15
Tooro	2.7	3.4	0.5	86.3	13.7	20
Ankole	2.7	3.0	0.6	70.8	29.2	16
Kigezi	1.4	1.8	0.1	74.2	25.8	25
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	5.9	7.0	0.4	82.1	17.2	12
Severely affected	6.8	2.9	4.6	65.6	32.3	20
Spill overs	1.5	2.4	0.1	67.1	32.7	15
Rest of the Country	2.1	2.6	0.3	74.8	24.5	15
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	3.6	2.1	2.2	76.7	23.1	20
Non-Mountainous	2.9	3.3	0.6	74.3	24.7	15
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>74.5</b>	<b>24.6</b>	<b>15</b>

#### **4.8 Alcohol Consumption and Drug Abuse**

Current consumers of alcohol include both daily and non-daily consumers. Current consumption of alcohol in Uganda reduced from 17 percent in 2016/17 to 12 percent in 2019/20. Current alcohol consumption was high among the males at 17 percent compared to the females at seven percent. By region, Karamoja stood out with the highest percentage of alcohol consumption at 48 percent while Busoga had the least at four percent in 2019/20.

Two in every ten persons were found to be consuming alcohol on a daily basis. The country lockdown due to COVID-19 had a negligible effect on daily consumption of alcohol generally. However, for some regions there were an observed increase in the percentage of persons that consumed alcohol on a daily basis, these include: Kampala, Elgon, Bunyoro, Tooro, Ankole and Kigezi including the mountainous areas as shown in table 4.18.

Table 4.18 also shows that the prevalence of drug use had remained consistent at less than one percent for the country making 113,000 persons. Of whom about four in every ten use drugs daily and have used them for five years on average.

Overall, one in every ten persons (13%) aged 10 years and above consumed either alcohol, tobacco or drugs in 2019/20. Karamoja region had the highest percent at 50 percent while Busoga had the least at five percent.

**Table 4.18: Persons aged 10 years and above currently consuming alcohol and drugs**

(%)

Background Characteristics	Alcohol consumption				Drug use			Consume and of the (alco)
	Currently consumes alcohol (%)	Daily alcohol consumers before COVID (%)	Daily alcohol consumers during COVID (%)	Average number of years of use	Currently using (%)	Daily drug users (%)	Average number of years of use	
<b>Sex</b>								
Female	6.6	13.8	11.8	10.0	0.1	9.8	6.0	7.2
Male	17.5	26.8	26.7	10.0	0.7	40.8	5.0	19.7
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	12.1	23.8	22.7	10.0	0.4	35.1	5.0	13.7
Urban	11.2	19.5	20.3	10.0	0.2	50.9	5.0	12.2
<b>Sub-regions</b>								
Kampala	8.8	8.0	22.1	8.0	0.2	45.8	5.0	9.4
Buganda North	13.0	18.4	14.1	10.0	0.2	52.9	6.0	13.7
Buganda South	13.2	20.3	22.2	10.0	0.5	40.6	6.0	14.2
Busoga	4.4	36.0	34.8	10.0	0.1	100.0	10.0	5.1
Bukedi	6.9	44.1	37.0	15.0	0.2	26.3	40.0	7.7
Elgon	13.8	28.7	32.5	15.0	0.4	33.3	9.0	14.9
Teso	14.0	23.0	17.5	10.0	0.2	5.2	5.0	15.4
Karamoja	47.8	11.4	4.8	13.0	0.2	7.9	11.0	49.5
Lango	12.8	29.7	18.1	10.0	0.1	44.3	5.0	14.3
Acholi	12.0	22.4	18.2	10.0	0.2	42.1	19.0	12.5
West Nile	16.1	20.7	12.7	10.0	2.7	40.2	5.0	20.3
Bunyoro	11.7	25.8	42.4	10.0	0.3	14.3	5.0	14.2
Tooro	9.0	21.1	31.0	11.0	0.2	13.8	20.0	10.7
Ankole	8.1	27.1	33.7	10.0	0.0	62.2	3.0	9.8
Kigezi	9.5	20.3	31.9	12.0	0.0	100.0	20.0	10.2
<b>PRDP Districts</b>								
Sporadically affected	14.5	23.2	18.6	10.0	1.5	35.9	5.0	17.3
Severely affected	22.2	17.4	10.7	10.0	0.2	47.0	8.0	23.6
Spill overs	11.1	28.3	30.5	10.0	0.2	24.5	8.0	12.4
Rest of the Country	10.1	21.9	25.0	12.0	0.2	40.9	6.0	11.2
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>								
Mountainous	13.9	18.4	27.6	13.0	0.1	24.3	9.0	15.1
Non-Mountainous	11.7	23.0	21.5	10.0	0.4	38.2	5.0	13.1
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>11.9</b>	<b>22.7</b>	<b>22.1</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>37.7</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>13.3</b>

#### **4.9 Summary of the Findings**

One in every five persons reported to have suffered from an illness within a month, indicating an overall reduction of nine percentage points from 28 percent in 2016/17 to 19 percent in 2019/20. More than half of the persons (56%) that suffered an illness reported malaria/fever as the major symptom. The proportion of the population reporting malaria/fever symptoms had progressively increased from 20 percent in UNHS 2012/13 to 26 percent in UNHS 2016/17 and to 56 percent in UNHS 2019/20 findings.

Generally, there is a slight increase in the percentage of persons that reported having at least one of the three NCDs (Diabetes, high blood pressure and heart disease) from 3.7 percent in 2016/17 to 4.8 percent in 2019/20.

One in every four persons (26%) did not seek for health care when they were sick because they felt the illness was mild while one in every five (21%) had medicine or drugs at home.

Half of the persons that sought care (55%) had made a payment to get services, 51 percent were paying official health facility fees and three percent paid an unofficial fee that was demanded for. Health insurance coverage among persons age 15 and above is still low at four percent; this is a reduction from five percent registered in 2016/17.

Overall, communities' rate private health facilities highly in meeting client's expectations on handling patients with respect at 88 percent, easing of their fears and anxiety at 45 percent, and observing confidentiality at 55 percent. All these areas of client satisfaction were rated more than public facilities irrespective of the place of residence.

Current use of tobacco in Uganda continued to reduce from 11 percent in 2012/13 to five percent in 2016/17 and to three percent in 2019/20. Current consumption of alcohol in Uganda reduced from 17 percent in 2016/17 to 12 percent in 2019/20. The prevalence of drug use has remained consistent at less than one percent for the country.

## CHAPTER FIVE

### LABOURFORCE CHARACTERISTICS

#### 5.0 Introduction

Labour Statistics are critical in the measurement of economic growth and development of a nation. These statistics enhance monitoring and evaluation of national and international development frameworks such as National Development Plan(NDP) III, Africa Agenda 2063 and 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) with a view of improving the welfare and the quality of life of Ugandans. In order to respond to the need for reducing poverty and improving the welfare of the people, the Government of Uganda has made the issue of investment and employment creation an urgent and long term priority area reflected in the theme of National Development Plan (NDP) III “Sustainable Industrialization for Inclusive Growth, Employment and Sustainable Wealth Creation”.

To measure progress in realization of the objectives of the NDP III, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has been compiling information on Labour Market Indicators mainly through the Uganda National Household Surveys (UNHS) conducted every three years since. In the UNHS 2019/20, comprehensive information was collected for updating the Labour market indicators and ensuring trends in the Labour market conditions in Uganda as a whole.

The 2019/20 UNHS collected information on the Labour force status of the national population as a whole disaggregated by the fifteen statistical sub-regions, residential status (rural-urban), sex and other social-economic characteristics. Some key indicators generated include; occupation and industry / sector of work, under-utilisation, formal and informal employment, child labour, among others. These were aligned to concepts and definitions as resolved by the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> International Conference for Labour Statisticians (ICLS) by the International Labour Organization (ILO).

#### 5.1 Work Concepts

Work comprises any activity performed by persons of any sex and age to produce goods and to provide services for use by others or for own use<sup>1</sup>. The concept of work is aligned to the System

---

<sup>1</sup> Resolution of the 19<sup>TH</sup> ICLS

of National Accounts (SNA) general production boundary<sup>2</sup>. Work excludes activities that do not involve production of goods or services (e.g. begging and stealing), self-care (personal; grooming and hygiene) and other activities that cannot be performed by another person on behalf of someone else e.g. sleeping, own recreation and learning). The concept of economic unit is used and it distinguishes between:

- i. Market units (i.e. Corporations, quasi-corporations and household unincorporated market enterprises)
- ii. Non-market units (i.e. Government and non-profit institutions serving households)
- iii. Households that produce goods or services for own final use.

## **5.2 Working Age Population**

The Working Age Population (WAP) is a measure of the total number of potential workers within the economy. The international WAP as per ILO is 15 years and above. However, given the differences in socio-economic, cultural and demographic characteristics among countries, it was recommended that each country sets the age range for its WAP. Uganda's age-range was set at 14-64 years. Data for compilation of labor market indicators was collected on all persons aged 5 years and above to allow for;

1. Measurement of child labour (5-17 years)
2. International comparison of key labour market indicators (15+ years)
3. In-depth analysis of labour force characteristics of the WAP for Uganda (14-64 years)

## **5.3 Working Population**

Working population is the population within the working age that was engaged in the production of goods and provision of services for others or own final use. The UNHS 2019/20 asked respondents if they were engaged in any work during the last 7 days prior to the survey date.

Table 5.1 shows that of the 40.9 million people in the country, 21.4 million (52%) were of working age. Of the WAP, seventy four percent (15.9 million) were working, that is, engaged in the production of goods and services for others or for own final use. Though there were more of the females (53%) than males (51%) in the WAP, the proportion of working males (78%) was higher than for working females (71%). Residential differentials showed that the proportion of working population to the WAP in rural areas was higher than urban by about eleven percentage points.

---

<sup>2</sup> System of National Accounts (SNA) 2008

**Table 5.1: Distribution of working age and working population (14-64 years), (%)**

Background characteristics	Total Population ('millions)	Working Age Population (WAP)		Working Population	
		Number ('millions)	Percent to Total Population	Number ('millions)	Percent to WAP
<b>Sex</b>					
Male	20.1	10.2	50.9	8.0	78.1
Female	20.8	11.1	53.4	7.9	71.1
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	10.9	6.2	56.8	4.1	66.9
Rural	30.1	15.2	50.5	11.8	77.5
<b>Sub-regions</b>					
Kampala	1.7	1.1	65.4	0.6	59.0
Buganda South	5.4	2.9	53.7	2.1	73.4
Buganda North	4.3	2.2	51.9	1.8	78.7
Busoga	4.0	1.9	48.0	1.6	81.3
Bukedi	2.4	1.2	48.5	0.9	77.5
Elgon	2.1	1.1	52.8	0.8	69.9
Teso	2.2	1.1	50.0	0.9	80.7
Karamoja	1.1	0.5	44.7	0.3	66.7
Lango	2.4	1.3	53.8	0.9	69.7
Acholi	1.8	0.9	52.3	0.5	56.5
West Nile	3.2	1.6	50.2	1.3	80.4
Bunyoro	2.6	1.3	51.0	1.0	79.8
Tooro	3.0	1.6	53.3	1.2	74.7
Ankole	3.3	1.8	54.5	1.4	76.1
Kigezi	1.6	0.9	54.5	0.6	72.2
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>40.9</b>	<b>21.4</b>	<b>52.2</b>	<b>15.9</b>	<b>74.4</b>

### 5.3.1 Forms of Work

There are five mutually exclusive **forms of work** distinguished on the basis of the intended destination of the production (for own final use; or for use by others, i.e. other economic units) and the nature of the transaction (i.e. monetary or non-monetary transactions, and transfers).

They include:

- i. *Employment work* comprising work performed for others in exchange for pay or profit;
- ii. *Own use production work* comprising production of goods and services for own final use
- iii. *Unpaid trainee work* comprising work performed for others without pay to acquire workplace experience or skills;
- iv. *Volunteer work* comprising non-compulsory work performed for others without pay;
- v. *Other work activities* (not defined in this resolution).

The majority of the working population were in employment (52%) followed by subsistence agriculture (47%) with the least proportion (0.3%) in unpaid apprenticeship. Given Uganda is predominantly an agricultural economy; more than half of the females (55%), residents in rural areas (54%) and children (84%) were in subsistence agriculture.

Education is key determinant factor in exposing one to employment opportunities. Table 5.2 shows that majority of those without education or had attained only some primary were engaged in subsistence agriculture while those who completed primary and other higher education levels were mostly in employment. Thus, the higher the education level, the higher the proportion in employment.

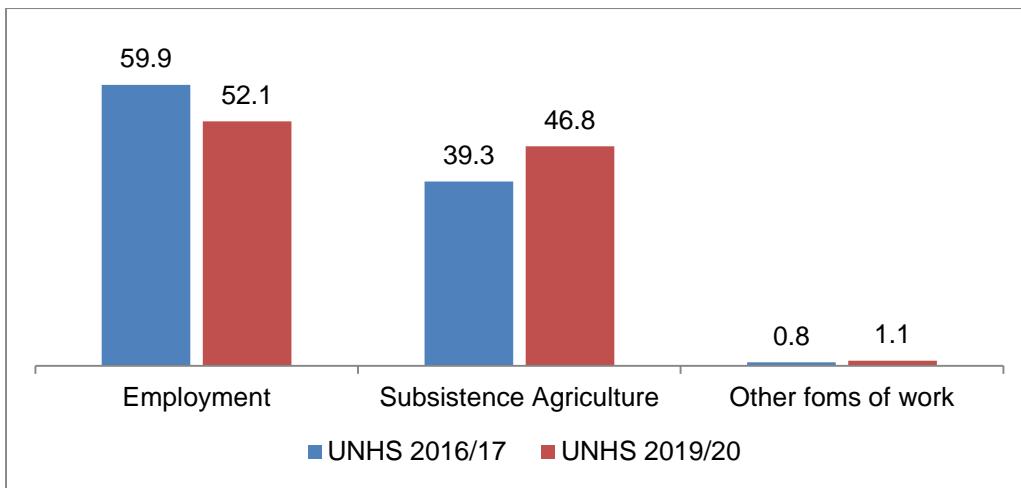
Regional differentials showed that whereas Kampala had the highest proportion (98%) of the working population in employment, the least proportion (1%) in subsistence agriculture was from Kampala. Likewise, Lango sub-region had the highest percentage (78%) of its working population in agriculture and the least percentage (20%) in employment.

**Table 5.2: Distribution of working population by forms of work (%)**

Background Characteristics	Employment	Subsistence agriculture	Unpaid apprenticeship	Volunteers	Total
<b>Sex</b>					
Male	60.5	38.4	0.4	0.7	100
Female	43.6	55.2	0.3	0.9	100
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	71.1	27.5	0.4	0.9	100
Rural	45.4	53.5	0.3	0.8	100
<b>Special Age group</b>					
18-30 (Youth-Uganda)	51.9	46.6	0.6	0.9	100
15-24 (Youth-International)	33.8	64.4	0.8	1.1	100
15-35 (Youth-EAC)	48.6	50.0	0.5	0.9	100
<b>Education level attained</b>					
No formal education	49.4	49.9	0.2	0.5	100
Some primary	42.5	56.6	0.2	0.7	100
Completed primary	51.9	46.7	0.3	1.0	100
Some secondary	53.8	44.4	0.4	1.4	100
Completed secondary	67.8	30.9	0.6	0.7	100
Post-secondary and higher	84.9	13.9	0.8	0.5	100
<b>Sub-regions</b>					
Kampala	98.2	1.3	0.1	0.4	100
Buganda South	69.9	28.9	0.6	0.5	100
Buganda North	69.6	29.4	0.3	0.7	100
Busoga	39.8	59.5	0.2	0.4	100
Bukedi	39.7	59.6	0.2	0.5	100
Elgon	41.5	53.4	0.2	4.9	100
Teso	48.4	50.7	0.4	0.5	100
Karamoja	69.8	28.5	0.2	1.6	100
Lango	20.4	78.0	0.4	1.2	100
Acholi	27.5	72.2	0.0	0.4	100
West Nile	59.6	38.8	0.7	1.0	100
Bunyoro	36.3	63.3	0.0	0.4	100
Tooro	40.5	59.1	0.1	0.4	100
Ankole	53.3	45.3	0.8	0.6	100
Kigezi	48.4	50.8	0.1	0.6	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>52.1</b>	<b>46.8</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Number '000</b>	<b>8,282</b>	<b>7,436</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>15,904</b>

Figure 5.1 shows that the proportion of WAP that were employed reduced from 60% to 52%, while the proportion that were engaged in subsistence agriculture increased in the same period. Further analysis of the forms of work before 20<sup>th</sup> March and after 20<sup>th</sup> March to assess the impact of COVID-19 showed a decline in the percentage of working persons in employment from 57 percent before 20<sup>th</sup> March to 47 percent after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2021 (Table 5.3). However, the percentage of working persons in subsistence agriculture increased from 41 percent to 52 percent before and after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020 respectively.

**Figure 5.1: Trends in forms of work for the working population**



\*Other forms of work include volunteers, unpaid trainees and other forms of work and “missing”

**Table 5.3: Percentage distribution of working population by forms of work before and after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020**

Forms of Work	Before 20 <sup>th</sup> March 2020					After 20 <sup>th</sup> March 2020				
	Male	Female	Urban	Rural	Total	Male	Female	Urban	Rural	Total
Employment	65.7	49.0	76.4	50.3	57.4	55.5	38.5	69.1	39.9	47.0
Subsistence agriculture	33.1	49.5	22.2	48.4	41.3	43.5	60.4	29.4	59.2	51.9
Unpaid apprenticeship	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.2	0.3
Volunteers	0.7	1.2	1.1	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	1.0	0.7	0.8
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

### 5.3.2 Sector of Work

The survey collected information on the industry or kind of activities working people were engaged in. The industries were then grouped into three broad sectors of the economy namely; (i) agriculture, forestry and fishing, (ii) services, which includes market services (trade, transportation, accommodation and food, business and administrative services), and non-market services (public administration, community, social and other services and activities), and (iii) production which includes manufacturing, construction, mining and quarrying, electricity, gas and water supply.

Table 5.4 shows that majority of the population (68%) was working in the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector. There were more females (73%) than males (63%) in the agricultural sector. Noteworthy, the proportion people working in agriculture decreases by level of education. More

than 80 percent of the working population without formal education was working in the agricultural sector. Most Kampala residents (86%) were working in the services sector.

**Table 5.4: Percentage distribution of working population by sector of work**

Background Characteristics	Agriculture, forestry and fishing	Production	Services	Not stated	Total
<b>Sex</b>					
Male	63.0	9.5	26.7	0.8	100
Female	73.1	4.9	21.1	0.8	100
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	41.3	9.9	47.7	1.1	100
Rural	77.5	6.3	15.5	0.7	100
<b>Special Age group</b>					
18-30 (Youth-Uganda)	66.0	8.3	24.7		100
15-24 (Youth-International)	79.4	5.4	13.9		100
15-35 (Youth-EAC)	68.5	7.3	23.3		100
<b>Education level attained</b>					
No formal education	81.3	6.6	11.7	0.4	100
Some primary	78.9	6.0	14.5	0.6	100
Completed primary	70.8	7.6	20.9	0.7	100
Some secondary	61.3	8.0	29.6	1.1	100
Completed secondary	50.1	9.7	39.0	1.2	100
Post-secondary and higher	24.0	10.1	64.6	1.2	100
<b>Sub-regions</b>					
Kampala	2.6	10.4	86.5	0.5	100
Buganda South	51.6	8.7	38.7	1.0	100
Buganda North	67.4	7.0	24.7	0.9	100
Busoga	72.7	5.1	22.1	0.2	100
Bukedi	76.1	5.4	18.3	0.2	100
Elgon	71.0	6.0	21.0	2.1	100
Teso	73.3	12.0	14.1	0.7	100
Karamoja	64.1	16.7	18.0	1.1	100
Lango	84.7	4.3	10.2	0.8	100
Acholi	80.0	4.0	14.3	1.7	100
West Nile	62.3	14.6	22.1	1.1	100
Bunyoro	80.9	3.0	15.1	0.9	100
Tooro	81.7	4.6	13.5	0.2	100
Ankole	74.8	5.6	18.8	0.8	100
Kigezi	76.8	5.5	17.2	0.4	100
<b>Uganda Number '000</b>	<b>68.1</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>23.9</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>100</b>
	<b>10,823</b>	<b>1,152</b>	<b>3,801</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>15,904</b>

#### 5.4 Population in employment

Persons in employment refer to all individuals of working age who, during the reference period (last 7 days), were engaged in any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit. This implies that work was done as part of a transaction in exchange for payment in form of wages or salaries for time worked or work done or in the form of profits derived from the goods produced and services provided through market transactions. They comprise;

- a) employed persons “at work”, that is, who worked in a job for at least one hour during the reference week
- b) employed persons “not at work” due to temporary absence from a job or due to working time arrangements (such as shift work, and complementary leave for overtime)

#### **5.4.1 Status in employment**

The International Classification of Status in Employment (ICSE-18) classifies jobs in employment for pay or profit into ten categories based on the concepts of type of authority and type of economic risk. The first structure is based on the type of authority that the worker exercises over the economic unit for which he/she works provides categories at its top level for “dependent” and “independent workers”. The second structure, based on the type of economic risk to which the worker is exposed, creates a dichotomy between “workers in employment for pay” and “workers in employment for profit”. This is similar to the traditional distinction between paid employment and self-employment. The data collection focused on the status in employment based on the level of authority in which the 10 status in employment are grouped (Box 1)<sup>3</sup>;

**Box 1: Classification of status in employment according to type of authority (ICSE-18-A)**

**1: INDEPENDENT WORKERS**

These are workers who own the economic unit for which they work and control its activities. They include;

**A. Employers**

- Employers in corporations
- Employers in household market enterprises

**B. Independent workers without employees**

- Owner-operators of corporations without employees.
- Own-account workers in household market enterprises without employees.

**2: DEPENDENT WORKERS**

These are workers who do not have complete authority or control over the economic unit for which they work. If they are in employment for profit they have no employees, and do not make the most important decisions about the activities of the economic unit for which they work. They include;

**C. Dependent contractors**

- Dependent contractors

**D. Employees**

- Permanent employees.
- Fixed-term employees.
- Short-term and casual employees.
- Paid apprentices, trainees and interns.

**E. Contributing family workers**

- Contributing family workers.

---

<sup>3</sup> ICLS-20-Report, page 18; See Resolution concerning statistics on work relationships, 2018

Table 5.5 shows that majority (42%) of the employed population were independent workers without employees. These were followed by employees accounting for 40 percent of the population in employment. About one in ten of the employed population were contributing family workers.

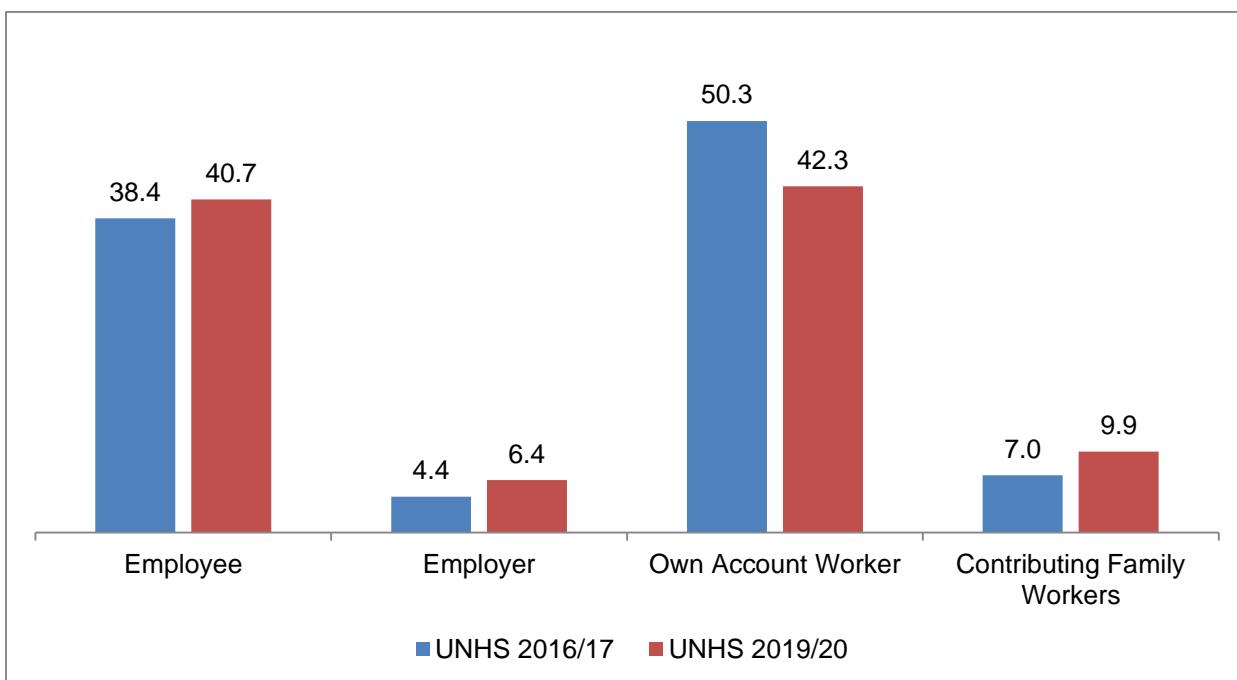
Analysis by sex showed that whereas most of the males (46%) were employees, majority of the females (47%) were Independent workers without employees. On the other hand majority of the rural residents (44%) were Independent workers without employees as opposed to their urban counterparts who were mainly employees (44%). Additionally, majority of those who completed secondary and higher education levels were employees while majority of those with lower education levels or none, were Independent workers without employees.

**Table 5.5: Percentage distribution of the population in employment by status in employment (%)**

Background Characteristics	Independent workers		Dependent workers			Not stated	Total
	Employers	Independent workers without employees	Dependent contractor s	Employee s	Contributing family workers		
<b>Sex</b>							
Male	7.4	37.6	2.1	46.0	6.6	0.4	100
Female	5.0	47.3	0.5	31.8	14.5	1.0	100
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	8.8	37.5	2.7	44.3	6.4	0.4	100
Rural	5.1	43.9	0.7	37.7	11.8	0.8	100
<b>Special Age group</b>							
14-17 (Children)	0.8	8.6	0.4	47.3	40.6	2.4	100
18-30 (Youth-Uganda)	4.2	36.3	1.2	45.2	12.6	0.6	100
31-64 (Adults)	8.0	46.6	1.6	36.7	6.5	0.5	100
15-24 (Youth-)	2.2	26.3	0.9	49	20.5	1.1	100
15-35 (Youth-EAC)	4.6	37.1	1.3	44.3	12.1	0.6	100
<b>Education level</b>							
No formal education	4.6	44.8	1.0	34.7	14.4	0.5	100
Some primary	4.7	45.5	1.1	36.7	11.1	0.9	100
Completed primary	5.8	51.0	1.0	31.0	10.6	0.6	100
Some secondary	6.9	41.0	1.3	40.8	9.2	0.8	100
Completed secondary	9.1	39.5	2.1	40.7	8.1	0.5	100
Post-secondary and	9.7	23.6	2.8	59.5	4.3	0.1	100
<b>Sub-regions</b>							
Kampala	8.0	33.2	1.4	53.5	3.9	0.0	100
Buganda South	9.3	47.3	2.8	36.6	3.7	0.3	100
Buganda North	7.8	41.5	0.9	31.8	17.7	0.3	100
Busoga	4.5	44.3	0.1	43.0	8.1	0.1	100
Bukedi	2.0	35.6	0.3	56.9	4.9	0.2	100
Elgon	9.7	30.3	6.3	35.5	15.4	2.8	100
Teso	2.8	28.2	0.1	59.2	9.0	0.7	100
Karamoja	0.3	58.5	0.5	23.2	17.4	0.2	100
Lango	3.1	57.0	1.0	32.6	4.5	1.8	100
Acholi	2.1	32.2	4.3	29.8	25.9	5.7	100
West Nile	2.2	56.2	0.3	29.8	10.7	0.7	100
Bunyoro	5.7	34.6	2.1	40.0	15.2	2.5	100
Tooro	15.5	34.7	1.1	31.3	17.0	0.4	100
Ankole	4.5	39.7	1.4	48.3	5.8	0.4	100
Kigezi	3.4	33.8	0.3	57.9	4.6	0.0	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>6.4</b>	<b>41.6</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>40.1</b>	<b>9.9</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Number '000</b>	<b>528</b>	<b>3,447</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>3,319</b>	<b>816</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>8,282</b>

A trend analysis of the status in employment was based on the resolutions of the 15<sup>th</sup> ICLS in which status in employment was classified into six (6) groups. The six groups included; employment, employers, own account workers, members of producers' cooperatives, contributing family workers and others not classifiable by status. Dependant contractors were distributed proportionally between employees and own account workers. Figure 5.2 shows that the proportion of own account workers 'Independent workers without employees' reduced over time from 50 percent in 2016/17 to 42 percent in 2019/20. The percentage of employers remains lowest of the population in employment.

**Figure 5.2: Trend in status in employment (%)**



#### 5.4.2 Vulnerable employment

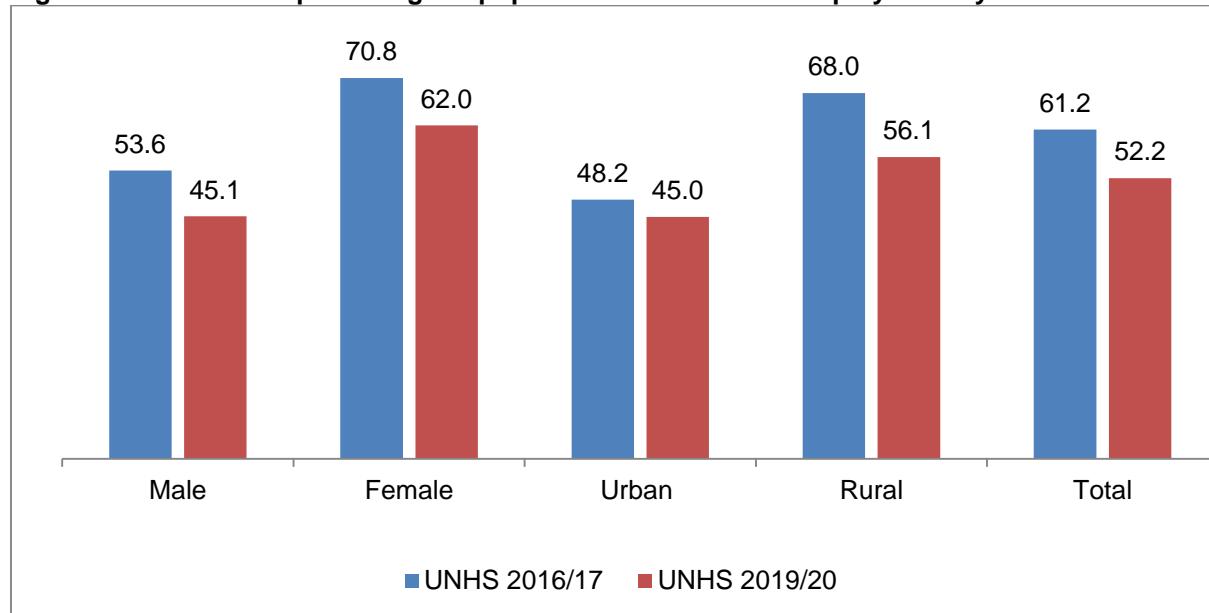
The ILO defines vulnerable employment to constitute the employed work force who are own account workers or contributing family workers. Vulnerable employment is often characterized by;

- 1) Inadequate earnings
- 2) Low productivity
- 3) Difficult conditions of work that undermine workers fundamental rights

Figure 5.3 shows that overall, 52 percent of the employed population was in vulnerable employment in 2019/20. There were more females (62%) than males (45%) in vulnerable employment. Additionally, more rural (56%) than urban (45%) residents were in vulnerable

employment. There is an observed decline in the percent of employed persons in vulnerable employment from 61 percent in 2016/2017 to 52 percent in 2019/2020.

**Figure 5.3: Trend in percentage of population in vulnerable employment by sex and residence**



#### 5.4.3 Occupation of the main job

An occupation is defined as a set of jobs whose main tasks and duties are characterized by a high degree of similarity. A person may be associated with an occupation through the main job currently held, a secondary job or a job previously held. The survey obtained information on occupation of the main and secondary jobs.

Table 5.6 presents findings on occupation of the main job grouping according to ISCO-08<sup>4</sup>. The main job is the one in which a person worked the most number of hours during the reference week. Overall, most employed person (25%) were skilled agricultural, forestry and fishery workers followed by services and sales workers (24%). About twenty two percent of the employed population was elementary workers.

Occupation by education level showed that those who had never been to school were mostly elementary workers (34%) or agricultural workers (each at 34%). Those that had completed primary were mainly agricultural workers (about 3 in 10) while those with secondary education

<sup>4</sup> ILO, International Standard Classification of Occupations, 2008

were majorly services and sales workers (28%). Majority of persons in employment with post-secondary and higher education levels were professionals.

**Table 5.6: Occupations of employed persons aged 14-64 years by selected background characteristics, (%)**

Background Characteristics	Professionals	Technicians and associate professionals	Service and sales workers	Skilled agricultural, forestry and fishery workers	Craft and related trades workers	Plant and machine operators and assembler s	Elementary occupation s	Others*
<b>Sex</b>								
Male	6.7	2.7	17.7	25.2	11.8	10.3	23.3	2.4
Female	5.6	2.3	33.7	24.9	9.7	0.7	20.9	2.2
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	8.6	4.2	34.8	12.6	10.9	8.1	17.6	3.1
Urban	4.9	1.6	18.5	32	10.9	5.3	24.8	1.8
<b>Education level</b>								
No formal education	0.2	0.2	18.4	34.2	8.5	3.4	34.2	0.9
Some primary	0.1	0.4	21.3	28.5	11.2	6.2	31.3	0.9
Completed primary	0.3	0.6	25.3	31.5	12.0	7.6	21.7	0.9
Some secondary	8.7	3.7	28.0	21.3	12.2	7.2	16.4	2.6
Completed secondary	5.4	1.3	32.6	22.4	11.5	8.9	15.9	2.0
Post-secondary and	29.6	11.1	24.1	10.2	9.0	4.0	3.9	8.0
<b>Sub-regions</b>								
Kampala	8.7	6.0	47.8	1.3	10.5	6.0	17.0	2.7
Buganda South	6.8	3.1	28.6	23.4	10.1	7.8	17.5	2.8
Buganda North	5.1	2.1	17.7	42.9	7.3	5.1	17.5	2.2
Busoga	7.1	1.4	33.0	16.2	11.2	8.9	20.9	1.2
Bukedi	7.2	1.2	24.6	9.7	9.0	7.0	39.7	1.6
Elgon	8.9	2.9	24.9	23.5	8.7	7.6	19.0	4.5
Teso	4.0	2.8	15.4	9.0	17.5	5.9	44.4	0.9
Karamoja	2.3	1.2	23.2	22.2	14.7	7.0	28.7	0.7
Lango	6.9	2.1	25.1	22.6	20.5	7.4	11.1	4.2
Acholi	11.0	6.3	19.6	25.8	13.8	10.7	6.1	6.7
West Nile	4.1	2.1	23.7	27.1	22.0	4.3	14.5	2.1
Bunyoro	10.0	1.9	17.7	35.2	7.1	4.9	18.0	5.1
Tooro	4.7	2.2	17.7	45.2	6.9	4.4	18.1	0.9
Ankole	4.9	1.6	16.9	26.1	7.5	5.8	35.4	1.8
Kigezi	7.5	1.6	15.4	22.7	7.0	4.3	40.4	1.1
<b>Uganda (2019/20)</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>24.3</b>	<b>25.1</b>	<b>10.9</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>22.3</b>	<b>2.3</b>
<b>Number '000</b>	<b>518</b>	<b>211</b>	<b>2,014</b>	<b>2,077</b>	<b>904</b>	<b>520</b>	<b>1,846</b>	<b>193</b>

The findings in Table 5.7 show that before 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020; the highest proportion of the employed population was skilled agricultural, forestry and fishery workers (27%). On the other hand, after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020, service and sales workers (25%) had the highest proportion of the employed population.

**Table 5.7: Occupations of employed persons aged 14-64 years by year of survey, (%)**

Background Characteristics	Professionals	Professionals	Technici	Servic	Skilled	Craft	Plant and	Elem	Total
			ans and Associate	e and sales worker	agricultur al, forestry and fishery workers	and relate d trades worker	machine operators and assembler s	entar y occu	
2016/17		6.7	2.1	30.6	27.3	8.5	4.4	18.7	1.7 100
2019/20		<b>6.3</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>24.3</b>	<b>25.1</b>	<b>10.9</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>22.3</b>	<b>2.3</b> 100
Before 20 <sup>th</sup> March		6.2	2.7	24.0	27.5	10.7	6.5	20.5	2.0 100
After 20 <sup>th</sup> March		6.1	2.5	24.9	22.0	11.0	6.2	24.7	2.6 100

\*Includes managers, clerical support workers, and armed forces

#### 5.4.4 Sector of employment

The survey collected information on the industry or kind of activities employed people were engaged in. The sector-level distribution analysis in Table 5.8 of people in employment shows that overall, the services sector accounted for the largest share of employment (46%) followed by the agriculture, forestry and fisheries sector at 40 percent. A similar pattern was observed by sex.

Residential differentials showed that over half (51%) of the rural persons in employment were in agriculture, forestry and fisheries sector. Kampala, Buganda South, Busoga, Bukedi, Elgon, Lango and Acholi sub-regions had the highest percentage of the employed population within their regions in the services sector. In the other sub-regions, majority of their employed population was in the agriculture, forestry and fisheries sector.

**Table 5.8: Distribution of the employed persons aged 14-64 years by sector of employment and selected background characteristics, (%)**

Background Characteristics	Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	Production	Services	Not stated	Total
<b>Sex</b>					
Male	39.8	15.7	44.1	0.4	100
Female	39.2	11.3	48.5	1.0	100
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	18.6	14.0	67.1	0.4	100
Rural	51.1	13.9	34.2	0.8	100
<b>Special Age group</b>					
14-17 (Children)	56.4	12.5	28.8	2.4	100
18-30 (Youth-Uganda)	35.9	16.0	47.5	0.6	100
31-64 (Adults)	40.7	12.8	46.0	0.6	100
15-24 (Youth-International)	41.7	16.1	41.1	1.1	100
15-35 (Youth-EAC)	36.5	15.1	47.8	0.6	100
<b>Education level attained</b>					
No formal education	62.6	13.3	23.7	0.5	100
Some primary	50.9	14.0	34.2	0.9	100
Completed primary	44.6	14.6	40.2	0.6	100
Some secondary	29.3	14.9	55.0	0.8	100
Completed secondary	27.5	14.4	57.6	0.5	100
Post-secondary and higher	11.8	11.9	76.1	0.1	100
<b>Sub-regions</b>					
Kampala	1.3	10.6	88.1	0.0	100
Buganda South	32.1	12.4	55.3	0.3	100
Buganda North	54.1	10.1	35.5	0.3	100
Busoga	31.9	12.7	55.4	0.1	100
Bukedi	40.0	13.6	46.1	0.4	100
Elgon	32.3	14.3	50.6	2.8	100
Teso	45.4	24.8	29.0	0.7	100
Karamoja	50.0	23.9	25.9	0.2	100
Lango	26.9	21.1	50.2	1.8	100
Acholi	27.6	14.5	52.1	5.7	100
West Nile	37.8	24.4	37.1	0.7	100
Bunyoro	47.4	8.3	41.7	2.5	100
Tooro	54.9	11.3	33.4	0.4	100
Ankole	53.9	10.4	35.4	0.4	100
Kigezi	53.0	11.4	35.5	0.0	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>39.6</b>	<b>13.9</b>	<b>45.9</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Number '000</b>	<b>3,276</b>	<b>1,152</b>	<b>3,801</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>8,282</b>

Table 5.9 shows that before and after 20th March 2020, the Service sector had the highest proportion (over 40%) of the employed population. However, the agriculture, forestry and fisheries

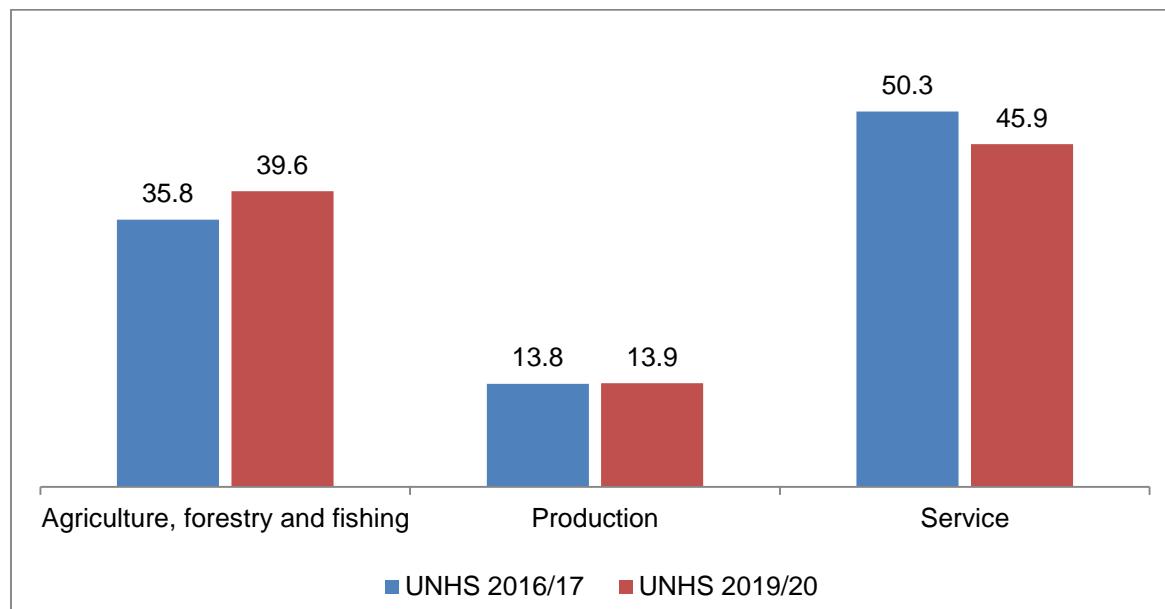
sector registered a one percentage point decline in the proportion of the employed population before and after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020.

**Table 5.9: Percentage distribution of employed population by Sector of employment before and after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020**

Sector of Employment	Before 20 <sup>th</sup> March 2020					After 20 <sup>th</sup> March 2020				
	Male	Female	Urban	Rural	Total	Male	Female	Urban	Rural	Total
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	40.9	38.8	21.4	50.6	<b>40.0</b>	39.2	39.2	17.6	51.3	<b>39.2</b>
Production	15.4	11.3	12.5	14.3	<b>13.6</b>	15.4	11.7	14.7	13.4	<b>13.9</b>
Services	43.5	48.8	65.8	34.4	<b>45.8</b>	44.9	48.3	67.4	34.4	<b>46.3</b>
Not stated	0.2	1.1	0.4	0.7	<b>0.6</b>	0.5	0.9	0.3	0.9	<b>0.7</b>
Total	100	100	100	100	<b>100</b>	100	100	100	100	<b>100</b>

From 2016/17 to 2019/20, there was a decline in the percentage of employed persons in the services sector from 50 percent in 2016/17 to forty six percent in 2019/20 (Figure 5.4). On the other hand, employment in the agricultural sector increased from 36 percent in 2016/17 and 40 percent in 2019/20. The production sector remained the lowest employer over the years.

**Figure 5.4 Trend in sector of employment (%)**



## 5.5 Median Monthly Earnings

Information on wages is essential to evaluate the living standards and conditions of work and life of persons in paid employment. Periodic generation of such data is useful in collective bargaining, wage fixing, economic and employment policy formulation. Information on earnings were collected from employees in the main job in which they were engaged. For purposes of this analysis, all the different modes of payment were converted into monthly payments. The Income of persons working as employers and own account workers, those earning rental income and other forms of income were not collected because of the informal nature of employment and poor record keeping.

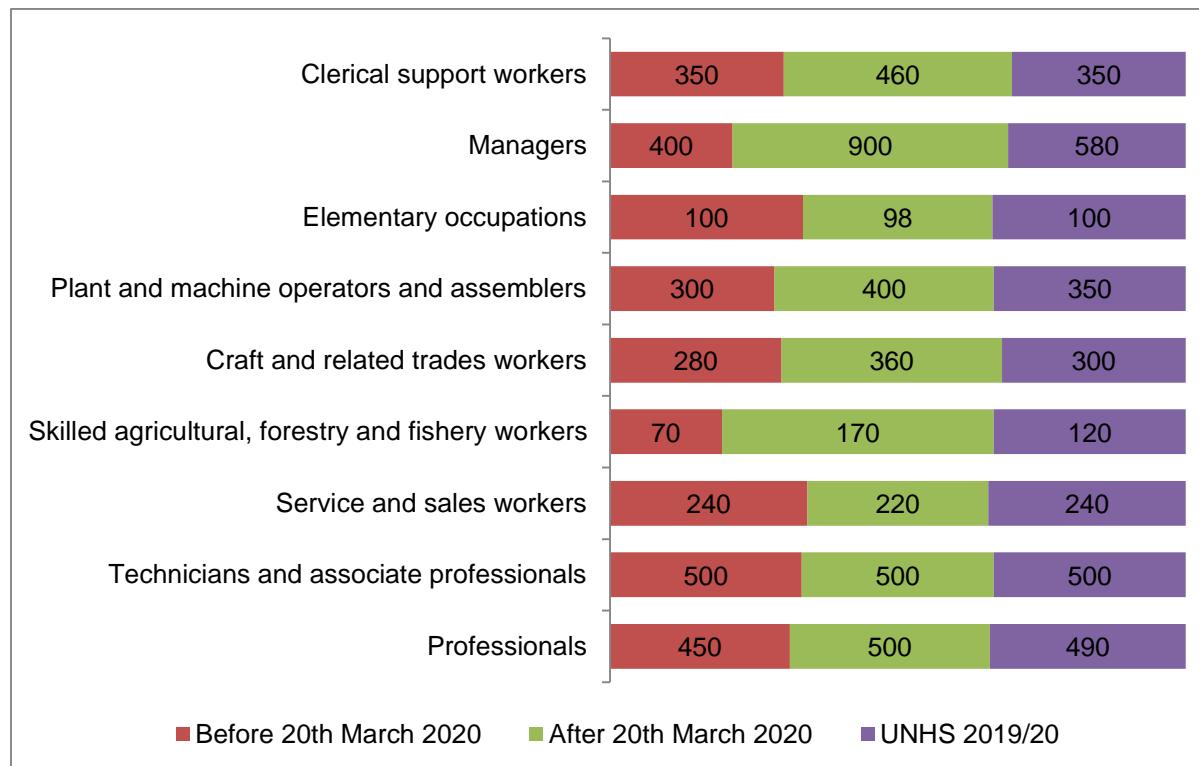
The analysis of earnings from employment on the main job for paid employees was made using the median income that is not affected by outliers given the very wide variations in the earnings. The results in Table 5.10 reveal that the median earning for an employee in Uganda was UGX 200,000. Sex differentials showed that males earned more (UGX 250,000) than their female counterparts (UGX 120,000). On the other hand, employees in the urban area earned more than double (UGX 300,000) what employees in the rural areas earned (UGX 130,000). Additionally, employees in the public sector earned more (UGX 510,000) than those in the private sector (UGX 150,000).

**Table 5.10: Median monthly nominal wages for wage employees on the main job by occupation and Sector of employment (UGX)**

Background characteristics	UNHS 2016/17	UNHS 2019/20		
		Before 20 <sup>th</sup> March 20	After 20 <sup>th</sup> March 2020	Total
<b>Residence</b>				
Rural	120,000	150,000	120,000	130,000
Urban	220,000	300,000	300,000	300,000
<b>Sex</b>				
Male	220,000	250,000	250,000	250,000
Female	110,000	140,000	100,000	120,000
<b>Place of work</b>				
Public	457,500	500,000	526,000	510,000
Private	150,000	160,000	150,000	150,000
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>168,000</b>	<b>200,000</b>	<b>192,000</b>	<b>200,000</b>

Figure 5.5 shows that in 2019/20 the highest paid employees were the managers earning a median monthly income of UGX 580,000 while the least paid were elementary workers (UGX 100,000 monthly). Analysis of the data before and after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020 showed that with the exception of persons employed in agriculture, elementary work and service workers, there was a general increase in the median monthly earnings of all employees in the different occupations.

**Figure 5.5: Comparison of median monthly nominal wages for paid employees on the main job by occupation, 2019/20 (in UGX '000)**



Source: UNHS 2019/20

## 5.6 Employment to Population Ratio, Unemployment Rate, Potential Labour force, Combined Rate of unemployment and Labour Force Participation Rate

These key labour market indicators follow the concepts adopted during the 19<sup>th</sup> International Conference of Labour Statisticians (ICLS) regarding concerning statistics of work, employment and labour underutilization.

### 5.6.1 Employment to Population Ratio (EPR)

The Employment to Population Ratio (EPR) is the proportion of the Working Age Population (WAP) that is employed, i.e. involved in the production of goods and services for pay or profit. It provides an indication of the degree to which the economy is utilizing its key productive labor

resources, that is, the extent of employment creation in the economy. This is also known as the *employment rate*. High EPRs imply that a large proportion of the WAP is employed, while a low ratio means that a large share of the WAP is either unemployed or out of the Labour force.

Table 5.11 presents the EPR, Unemployment rate and LFPR by selected background characteristics. The UNHS 2019/20 results indicate that, overall, the EPR was 39 percent with a higher percentage of males (47%) than females (31%). Kampala had the highest EPR at 58 percent while Lango sub-region had the least EPR at 14percent. It can also be noted from the findings that that the higher the level of education, the higher the EPR.

**Table 5.11: Employment to population ratio by selected background characteristics, (%)**

Background characteristic	Male	Female	Total
<b>Residence</b>			
Urban	56.4	39.9	47.6
Rural	43.7	27.2	35.2
<b>Special Age group</b>			
18-30 years (Youth-Uganda)	46.2	30.0	37.4
15-24 years (Youth-International)	24.2	17.8	20.9
15-35 years (Youth-EAC)	41.6	27.5	34.2
<b>Education level attained</b>			
No formal education	46.0	35.1	38.4
Some primary	39.5	26.1	32.4
Completed primary	49.9	30.1	40.0
Some secondary	45.1	28.7	36.7
Completed secondary	60.6	40.2	51.5
Post-secondary and higher	72.3	54.9	65.1
<b>Sub-region</b>			
Kampala	67.9	49.5	57.9
Buganda South	64.4	40.0	51.4
Buganda North	65.5	44.0	54.9
Busoga	46.3	20.2	32.4
Bukedi	40.3	22.0	30.7
Elgon	38.4	20.1	29.0
Teso	45.2	33.1	39.0
Karamoja	40.1	51.5	46.5
Lango	16.4	12.1	14.2
Acholi	19.6	11.6	15.5
West Nile	51.9	44.5	47.9
Bunyoro	37.7	20.3	29.0
Tooro	36.6	24.3	30.2
Ankole	50.2	31.7	40.6
Kigezi	44.6	26.8	35.0
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>47.3</b>	<b>31.0</b>	<b>38.8</b>
<b>Number '000</b>	<b>4,835</b>	<b>3,447</b>	<b>8,282</b>

## **5.6.2 Unemployment rate, potential labour force, combined rate of unemployment and potential labour force, and Labour Force Participation Rate**

The Unemployment rate (LU1) is the proportion of the unemployed population to the employed and unemployed. Potential Labour Force (PLF) refers to persons not in employment who expressed an interest in employment but the existing conditions limited their active job search or availability. The PLF rate is the ratio of PLF to the total labourforce and those without work, available for work but did not take steps to look for work.

The Labour force refers to the current supply of labour for the production of goods and services in exchange for pay or profit and includes the employed and unemployed. The Labour Force Participation Rate (LFPR) indicates the proportion of WAP that is active in the labour market either employed or actively looking for employment. This indicator shows the relative size of the supply of labour available for production of market goods and services in the country.

Table 5.12 shows that the Unemployment rate (LU1) was nine percent with no much sex differentials a national level. The unemployment rate was lowest among the unemployed population in Ankole sub-region (5%) while highest in Elgon sub-region (19%). The Potential Labour Force (PLF) rate was 26 percent and was higher for females (31%) and rural residents (21%) compared to their male counterparts (21%) and urban residents (19%). This implies that the females and rural residents are more likely to be available for employment but did not seek for employment because of various reasons compared to their males and urban counterparts.

The combined rate of unemployment and potential labour force (LU3) rate was 32 percent and was higher for females (33%) and rural residents (36%) compared to their male counterparts (26%) and urban residents (26%). The size of the labour force in 2019/20 was estimated to be about 9.1 million, and the males constitute 58 percent of the labour force.

The LFPR was reported at 43 percent with 52 percent for males and 34 percent for the females in the Labour force. More urban (52%) than rural (39%) residents were in the labour force. This implies more active participation of the male and urban population in the labour market than the females and rural counterparts. The results also show that labour force participation rate increases with increasing level of education attainment.

**Table 5.12: Unemployment rate, potential labour force, combined rate of unemployment and potential labour force, and labour force participation rate for persons aged 14-64 years by selected background characteristics, (%)**

Background characteristics	Unemployment rate (LU1)			Potential labour force (PLF)			Combined rate of unemployment and potential labour force – Total available for work (LU3)			Labour force		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	7.6	8.9	8.2	14.5	24.2	19.1	21	30.9	25.7	61.0	43.8	51.0
Rural	9.3	8.8	9.1	24.3	35.1	29	31.3	40.8	35.5	48.2	29.8	38.0
<b>Special Age group</b>												
18-30 (Youth-Uganda)	13	13	13	23.9	35.5	29.4	33.9	43.9	38.6	53.1	34.5	43.0
15-24 (Youth-International)	18.7	14.6	16.9	38.3	46.8	42.3	49.8	54.6	52.1	29.8	20.8	25.0
15-35 (Youth-EAC)	12	11.7	11.9	24.9	36	30	33.9	43.5	38.3	47.2	31.2	38.0
<b>Education level attained</b>												
No formal education	9.4	4.9	6.6	23.2	26.3	25.2	30.4	29.9	30.1	50.8	36.9	41.0
Some primary	9.2	9	9.1	26.4	37.1	31.3	33.2	42.7	37.6	43.5	28.6	35.0
Completed primary	8.1	9.9	8.8	21.7	32.1	26	28	38.9	32.5	54.3	33.5	43.0
Some secondary	8.7	8.7	8.7	21.3	33	26.5	28.1	38.8	32.8	49.3	31.4	40.0
Completed secondary	7.9	10.9	9	15.7	23.9	18.8	22.3	32.3	26.1	65.8	45.1	56.0
Post-secondary and higher	8.1	10.7	9	8.4	15.6	11.1	15.9	24.7	19.1	78.6	61.5	71.0
<b>Sub-region</b>												
Kampala	7	11.6	9.2	10.9	22.4	16.8	17.1	31.3	24.4	73.0	56.0	63.0
Buganda South	6.3	7.5	6.8	13.2	23.6	17.9	18.7	29.3	23.4	68.7	43.3	55.0
Buganda North	3.6	7.1	5	12	20	15.4	15.1	25.7	19.7	68.0	47.4	57.0
Busoga	8.4	11.6	9.5	27.8	55.7	40.5	33.8	60.8	46.1	50.6	22.8	38.0
Bukedi	5.5	5.6	5.5	28.1	42.4	34.2	32.1	45.7	37.9	42.6	23.3	32.0
Elgon	15.6	24.2	18.9	17.8	30.8	23.3	30.6	47.5	37.8	45.5	26.6	35.0
Teso	13.6	11	12.5	27.5	34.2	30.5	37.4	41.4	39.2	52.3	37.2	44.0
Karamoja	21.2	6.1	12.4	27.6	20.2	23.5	43	25	33	50.9	54.9	53.0
Lango	9.8	5.6	8	54.2	60.4	57.1	58.7	62.6	60.5	18.2	12.9	15.0
Acholi	18.7	13.7	16.9	57.9	68.6	62.6	65.8	72.9	68.9	24.1	13.4	18.0
West Nile	8.6	4.8	6.8	21.9	24.5	23.2	28.6	28.2	28.4	56.8	46.7	51.0
Bunyoro	16.4	10.9	14.5	19.3	33.4	24.7	32.5	40.7	35.6	45.0	22.8	33.0
Tooro	12.7	9.7	11.5	14	19.5	16.3	24.9	27.3	25.9	41.9	26.9	34.0
Ankole	4.7	6	5.2	19.1	23.9	21.1	22.9	28.5	25.3	52.6	33.7	42.0
Kigezi	10.3	11.9	11	16.6	28.6	22.1	25.2	37.2	30.6	49.7	30.4	39.0
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>8.7</b>	<b>8.9</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>21.3</b>	<b>31.3</b>	<b>25.8</b>	<b>28.1</b>	<b>37.4</b>	<b>32.3</b>	<b>51.8</b>	<b>34.0</b>	<b>42.0</b>
<b>Number '000</b>	<b>263</b>	<b>534</b>	<b>796</b>	<b>1,433</b>	<b>1,724</b>	<b>3,157</b>	<b>1,894</b>	<b>2,059</b>	<b>3,953</b>	<b>5,296</b>	<b>3,782</b>	<b>9,000</b>

Table 5.13 shows the selected indicators for households interviewed before and after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020 i.e. before and during the Covid 19 lockdown. Analysis of the data before and after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020 showed a decline in the EPR (41% to 37%). The decrease was experienced both by sex and residence.

The results further indicate a decrease in LU1 (10% to 8%) and an increase in PLF rate (24% to 28%). The increase in the PLF rate was partly attributed to the fact that some employers were

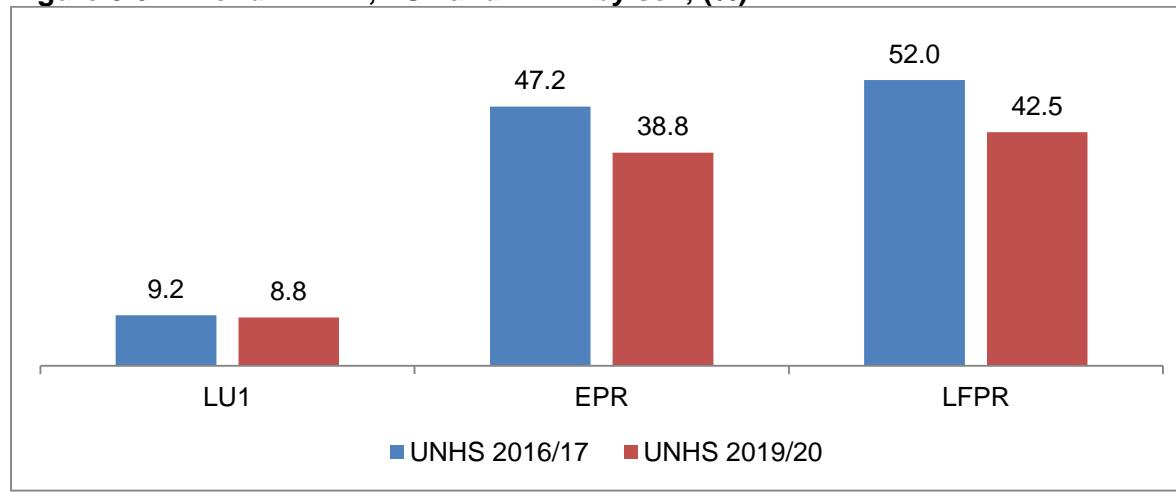
laying off staff and yet there were minimal job opportunities due to the effects of the Covid-19 pandemic on the economy. The decrease in EPR and a decrease in Unemployment Rate resulted into an overall decrease in LFPR (45% to 41%).

**Table 5.13: EPR, LU1, PLF, combined rates of unemployment and potential labour force, and LFPR for persons 14-64 years before and after 20th March 2020, (%)**

Indicator	Before 20 <sup>th</sup> March 2020					After 20 <sup>th</sup> March 2020				
	Male	Femal e	Urban	Rural	Total	Male	Femal e	Urban	Rura l	Total
EPR	48.7	32.2	50.3	36.6	40.6	45.7	29.0	46.7	33.1	37.0
LU1	10.0	9.7	9.6	10.0	9.9	7.5	7.5	6.9	7.8	7.5
PLF	19.2	29.3	16.9	27.2	23.8	23.7	33.6	20.8	31.5	28.1
Combined rate of unemployment and potential	27.3	36.2	25.0	34.5	31.3	29.4	38.6	26.3	36.9	33.4
LFPR	54.2	36.7	55.6	40.7	45.1	49.4	31.3	50.2	35.9	40.0

Figure 5.6 presents the trend in EPR, LU1, PLF rate, Combined rate of unemployment and potential labour force (total available for work), and LFPR. The figure shows a decline in EPR (50% to 39%), LFPR (57% to 43%) and LU1 (12% to 9%) between ALFS 2018/19 and UNHS 2019/20. However, there was an increase in PLF (17% to 26%) and combined rate of unemployment and PLF (27% to 32%) during the same period. This implies that the increase in PLF (those who did not seek work but available for work) was much more than the reduction of the unemployed (seeking for work and available for work).

**Figure 5.6: Trend in EPR, LU1 and LFPR by sex; (%)**



## 5.7 Child Labour

Child labour is defined in the Uganda National Child Labour Policy as work that is hazardous or exploitative and threatens the health, safety, physical growth and mental development of children<sup>5</sup> and therefore constitutes an urgent policy priority. Child labour is an obstacle to achieving the Sustainable Development Goals in Uganda such as Ensuring inclusive and equitable quality education and promoting lifelong learning opportunities for all through Universal Primary Education (UPE) and Universal Secondary Education (USE). Children forced out of school into labour to help their families by supplementing available income are denied the opportunity to acquire the knowledge and skills needed for a more gainful future employment thus the vicious cycle of poverty.

This section looks at the extent to which children's work constitutes child labour and the estimates are presented based to the extent possible on the national child labour legislation. For the purposes of this report children are child labourers if they are:

- a) Aged 5-11 years and they are at work in economic activity since they are not expected to work.
- b) Aged 12-13 years doing work in economic activity other than 'light work'<sup>6</sup> or do work beyond 14 hours a week.
- c) Aged 14-17 years involved in hazardous forms of work or working for an equivalent of 43 hours in a week or beyond.

The UNHS 2019/20 measured only the worst forms of child labour constituting "work which by its nature or the circumstances in which it is carried out, is likely to harm the health, safety or morals of children". This category is also called hazardous work by children. It may be noted that some economic activities that children engage in are generally acceptable but may become hazardous if certain conditions are not met. According to the Employment Act No. 6, 2006, hazardous work by children includes;

- a) Children working in industries gazetted as hazardous
- b) Children working in occupations gazetted as hazardous

---

<sup>5</sup> National Child Labour Policy (2006), MoGLSD, Uganda

<sup>6</sup>Light work is defined by ILO Convention No.138 in Article 7 as work that should, (a) not be harmful to a child's health and development and, (b) not prejudice attendance at school and participation in vocational training or "the capacity to benefit from the instruction received".

- c) Children aged 14-17 working for long hours i.e. more than 43 hours a week in non-hazardous work
- d) Children aged 12-13 working for more than 14 hours a week in nonhazardous work
- e) Working conditions e.g. working at night, carrying heavy loads

The estimate of child labour in this report includes persons at work aged 5-11 year-olds, 12-13 year-olds working except those in light work, and all 14-17 year olds in hazardous work or working excessive hours. It is here emphasized that this child labour estimate is a lower bound estimate because it does not include children involvement in the "unconditional worst forms" of child labour such as child trafficking and children involved in obscure non-economic activities.

In accordance with the 18<sup>th</sup> ICLS resolutions; child labour can be measured on the basis of the production boundary set by the United Nations System of National Accounts (SNA) or on the basis of the general production boundary. The former limits the frame of reference to economic activity, while the latter extends it to include both economic activity and unpaid household services, that is, the production of domestic and personal services by a household member for consumption within their own household, commonly called "household chores". Following from this, two indicators are used for measuring child labour for the purpose of SDG reporting;

- 1) Child labour estimates based on the production boundary set by the SNA 'excluding household chores'.
- 2) Child labour estimates based on the general production boundary by the SNA 'including household chores'.

### **5.7.1 Child Labour Estimates Excluding Household chores**

Table 5.14 shows that overall; 18 percent of children aged 5-17 years were involved in child labour. Of the children aged 5-11 years, eighteen percent were in child labour. Sex differentials showed that more males (20%) than females (15%) aged 5-17 years were engaged in child labour. About eighteen percent of the children aged 5-17 years currently attending school were in child labour. Busoga and Bukedi sub-regions had the highest proportion of children aged 5-17 years in child labour (29% and 28% respectively).

**Table 5.14: Estimates of child labour excluding household chores by Age group and selected background characteristics**

Background Characteristics	Proportion as a percentage of total children				Total in child labour, 5 -17 years	
	Children aged 5- 11 years In economic activity	Children aged 12 - 13 years economic activity excluding those in light economic activity		Children aged 14 -17 years in hazardous work or working excessive hours		
		- 13 years economic activity excluding those in light economic activity	14 -17 years in hazardous work or working excessive hours			
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	20.9	30.9	12.3		20.3	
Female	15.5	22.0	7.6		14.5	
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	10.9	17.2	8.9		11.3	
Rural	20.8	29.3	10.3		19.5	
<b>Schooling status</b>						
Currently attending School	19.4	26.4	7.2		17.7	
Not in school	11.2	27.1	20.9		16.1	
<b>Sub-regions</b>						
Kampala	0.5	2.6	6.9		2.7	
Buganda South	10.6	20.6	9.9		11.9	
Buganda North	18.1	25.9	16.4		18.9	
Busoga	34.6	36.3	8.2		28.6	
Bukedi	31.6	44.9	11.2		28.3	
Elgon	23.2	22.1	9.9		19.3	
Teso	16.6	22.5	13.2		16.7	
Karamoja	12.6	31.1	19.8		16.9	
Lango	21.9	32.8	2.9		18.2	
Acholi	7.6	15.0	3.5		7.7	
West Nile	20.4	28.1	14.3		20.1	
Bunyoro	10.4	31.2	7.3		13.2	
Tooro	17.6	21.9	6.6		15.4	
Ankole	14.0	22.2	10.1		14.2	
Kigezi	16.3	23.7	8.0		15.2	
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>18.3</b>	<b>26.4</b>	<b>10.0</b>		<b>17.5</b>	
<b>Number '000</b>	<b>1,640</b>	<b>660</b>	<b>402</b>		<b>2,702</b>	

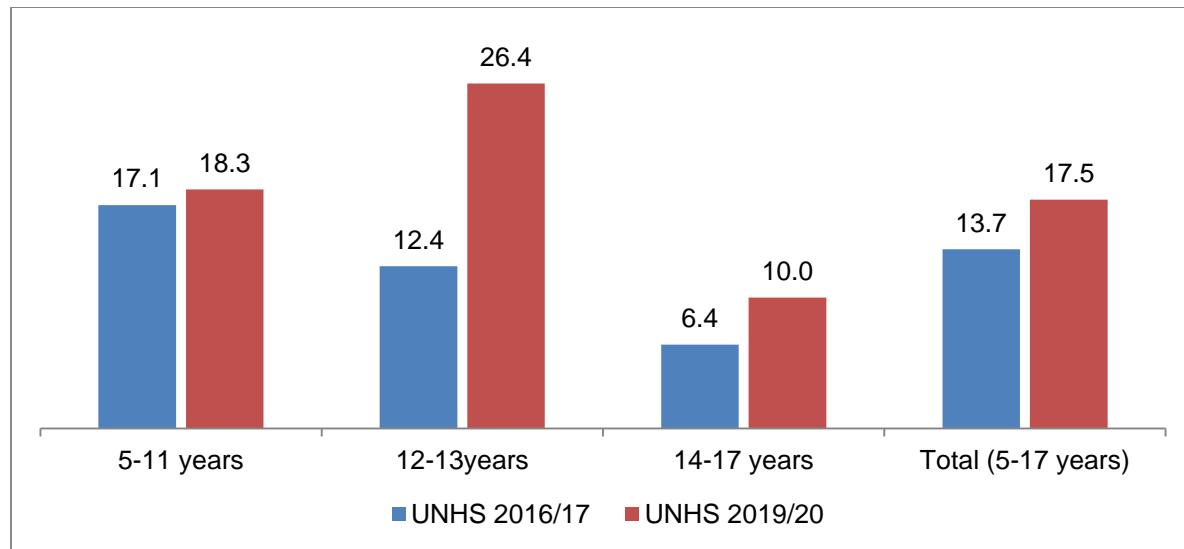
Findings after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020 revealed that 22 percent of the children aged 5-17 years engaged in child labour excluding household chores; an increase from 14 percent registered before 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020. This was attributed to the absence of schooling during the reference period thus most school going children were then engaged in work.

**Table 5.15: Child labour estimates excluding household chores before and after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020, (%)**

<b>Age groups</b>	<b>Before 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020</b>					<b>After 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020</b>				
	Male	Female	Urban	Rural	Total	Male	Female	Urban	Rural	Total
5-11 years	17.6	11.7	9.3	16.5	<b>14.7</b>	25	20.1	11.9	26.3	<b>22.6</b>
12-13 years	22.8	11.3	7.4	19.7	<b>16.9</b>	39.6	34.4	22.6	41.8	<b>37.1</b>
14-17 years	11.9	6.8	8.0	9.8	<b>9.3</b>	12.6	8.5	9.7	10.9	<b>10.6</b>
(15-17) years	16.9	10.3	8.7	15.3	<b>13.7</b>	24.1	19.3	13.0	24.7	<b>21.8</b>

It can be seen from Figure 5.7 below that the rate of child labour estimates excluding household chores increased for children aged 5-17 years from 14 percent in 2016/17 to 18 percent in 2019/20.

**Figure 5.7: Trend in child labour estimates excluding household chores (%)**



### 5.7.2 Child Labour Estimates Including Household chores

In addition to child labour estimates presented in section 4.6.1 above, a child was considered to be in child labour if s/he performed household chores for more than 21 hours a week. Table 5.16 shows survey findings on child labour estimates including household chores by selected background characteristics. The results shows that 28 percent of the children aged 5-17 years were in child labour when household chores were included with no difference in the proportions by sex (each 28%). However, more children in the rural (31%) than urban (20%) areas were involved in child labour (with household chores inclusive). The rate was also highest among children aged 5-17 years in Bunyoro (35%) and lowest in Kampala (6%).

**Table 5.16: Estimates of child labour by age group and selected background characteristics (%)**

<b>Background Characteristics</b>	Children aged 5- 11 years in economic activity	Children aged 12 - 13 years economic activity excluding those in light economic activity	Children aged 14 - 17 years in hazardous work or working excessive hours	Total in child Labour, 5 -17 years
<b>Sex</b>				
Male	28.7	33.7	24.4	28.3
Female	27.3	28.0	29.9	28.1
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	19.9	19.3	20.0	19.8
Rural	30.7	34.4	29.5	31.0
<b>Schooling status</b>				
Currently attending School	29.5	30.9	24.4	28.5
Not in school	17.4	29.1	38.2	26.3
<b>Sub-regions</b>				
Kampala	6.3	2.6	7.1	5.9
Buganda South	22.2	21.6	22.1	22.1
Buganda North	25.7	31.5	27.9	27.2
Busoga	38.5	45.2	33.3	38.3
Bukedi	45.8	49.7	39.4	44.7
Elgon	35.7	30.2	27.7	32.6
Teso	24.9	32.2	32.9	28.4
Karamoja	18.1	32.9	25.6	21.9
Lango	24.6	34.2	20.3	24.9
Acholi	12.9	16.5	15.5	14.2
West Nile	26.5	34.0	28.3	28.2
Bunyoro	31.2	35.4	44.1	35.1
Tooro	35.3	23.2	23.7	29.9
Ankole	22.3	26.0	24.7	23.6
Kigezi	29.4	26.9	20.8	26.6
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>28.0</b>	<b>30.8</b>	<b>27.1</b>	<b>28.2</b>
	<b>2,505</b>	<b>770</b>	<b>1,095</b>	<b>4,370</b>
<b>Number '000</b>				

Analysis of the data before and after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020 showed that 36 percent of the children aged 5-17 years engaged in child labour including household chores; an increase from 21 percent registered before 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020.

**Table 5.17 Child labour estimates before and after 20th March 2020, (%)**

<b>Indicator</b>	<b>Before 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020</b>					<b>After 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020</b>				
	Male	Female	Urban	Rural	Total	Male	Female	Urban	Rural	Total
5-11 years	23.2	21.5	14.9	24.9	<b>22.4</b>	34.9	33.8	22.7	38.4	<b>34.4</b>
12-13 years	25.1	16.4	9.7	23.9	<b>20.7</b>	42.9	41.4	24.5	47.8	<b>42.1</b>
14-17 years	17.7	20.5	13.4	21.1	<b>19.1</b>	31.7	41.2	24.1	40.4	<b>36.4</b>
Total (15-17)	22.1	20.4	13.7	23.7	<b>21.3</b>	35.4	37.0	23.3	40.5	<b>36.2</b>

## 5.8 Unpaid Care Work

The 2019/20 UNHS collected information on work carried out in the person's own home and unpaid. **Unpaid** means the person doing the activity does not receive a wage and as such their work is not counted in GDP compilation. **Care** means serving people and their well-being; it includes both personal care and care-related activities, such as cooking, cleaning and washing clothes. **Work** entails expenditures of time and energy. The System of National Accounts (SNA) 2008 production boundary excludes services produced for own use by a household, such as fuel and water collection, child care, elderly care, etc. As a result: a lot of "work" is not counted and, therefore excluded from GDP compilation. Because of this invisibility in national statistics and less valuation, the relevant local and national authorities fail to design social and economic policies that can recognize, reduce and redistribute the overall responsibility for Unpaid Care Work (UCW).

### 5.8.1 Characteristics of persons in Unpaid Care Work

Survey findings showed that about seven in ten (68%) of the population aged five years and above was engaged in unpaid child work. More females (83%) than males (53%) participated in UCW. For the elderly (60+ years), more than half (52%) were involved in UCW.

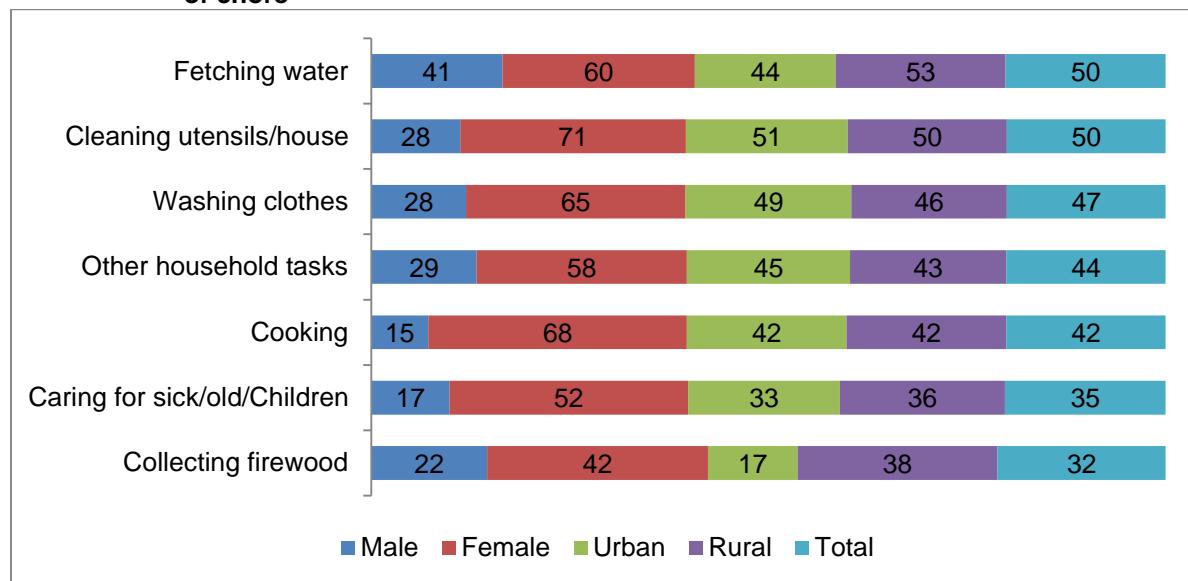
**Table 5.18: Proportion of persons engaged in UCW by background characteristics, (5+ years) (%)**

<b>Background Characteristics</b>	<b>Before 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020</b>			<b>After 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020</b>			<b>Total (2019/20)</b>		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	45.3	76.7	61.6	52.7	84.9	69.5	49.9	82.0	66.6
Rural	52.4	80.5	66.7	57.6	87.0	72.5	54.7	83.3	69.2
<b>Activity Status</b>									
Working	52.5	94.0	72.7	56.2	95.0	75.3	54.4	94.6	74.0
Not Working	48.0	64.9	57.1	56.5	74.0	66.0	52.0	69.3	61.4
<b>Special Age Group</b>									
14-17 years (Children)	61.5	68.6	65.0	73.4	80.6	76.9	67.4	74.4	70.8
18-30 years(Youth-Uganda)	55.9	87.6	72.9	62.7	94.3	80.1	59.4	91.0	76.5
31-64 years (Adults)	31.1	91.6	62.2	28.1	91.6	60.4	29.6	91.7	61.3
60+ years (Elderly)	26.6	77.0	52.6	23.8	73.8	52.1	24.9	75.4	52.5
15-24years (Youth-International)	63.8	81.3	72.9	77.3	93.5	85.8	70.6	87.4	79.4
15-35 years (Youth-EAC)	55.6	86.0	71.6	63.3	94.2	79.7	59.5	90.1	75.6
<b>Sub-region</b>									
Kampala	44.5	77.1	62.0	56.5	85.4	71.9	51.8	82.1	68.0
Buganda South	47.1	74.1	60.8	54.5	81.7	68.4	50.7	78.1	64.7
Buganda North	55.8	78.8	67.2	64.8	87.0	75.7	59.9	82.5	71.1
Busoga	65.8	86.9	76.4	65.6	89.4	77.9	65.7	88.0	77.1
Bukedi	51.2	78.3	65.1	61.4	87.5	74.8	56.1	82.8	69.8
Elgon	72.0	90.1	81.4	64.6	90.5	77.7	68.3	90.3	79.6
Teso	45.7	81.4	63.7	53.3	85.4	69.5	49.0	83.3	66.3
Karamoja	34.3	82.2	60.4	41.2	90.9	68.3	38.6	86.9	64.9
Lango	39.4	79.7	60.0	52.2	88.4	70.8	45.9	84.0	65.4
Acholi	24.0	70.5	48.1	28.9	81.5	56.1	26.2	75.8	51.9
West Nile	40.4	78.3	60.1	43.1	86.0	65.6	41.6	82.1	62.7
Bunyoro	50.2	72.2	61.3	57.4	88.1	72.4	55.2	81.6	68.2
Tooro	56.9	86.2	71.6	60.4	86.0	73.3	59.0	86.2	72.7
Ankole	53.6	77.1	65.6	57.0	87.4	72.6	54.6	81.7	68.5
Kigezi	49.9	82.1	66.7	60.3	84.6	73.3	55.2	83.3	70.0
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>50.5</b>	<b>79.5</b>	<b>65.3</b>	<b>56.3</b>	<b>86.4</b>	<b>71.7</b>	<b>53.4</b>	<b>83.0</b>	<b>68.5</b>

## 5.8.2 Type of Unpaid Care Work

The activities with the highest percentage of persons engaged in UCW were cleaning utensils (50%) and fetching water (50%). The least percentage of persons engaged in UCW (32%) was in collecting firewood. Across all types of household chores, more females than males (almost double) were engaged in UCW (Figure 5.8).

**Figure 5.8: Percentage distribution of persons aged 5 years and above engaged in UCW by type of chore**

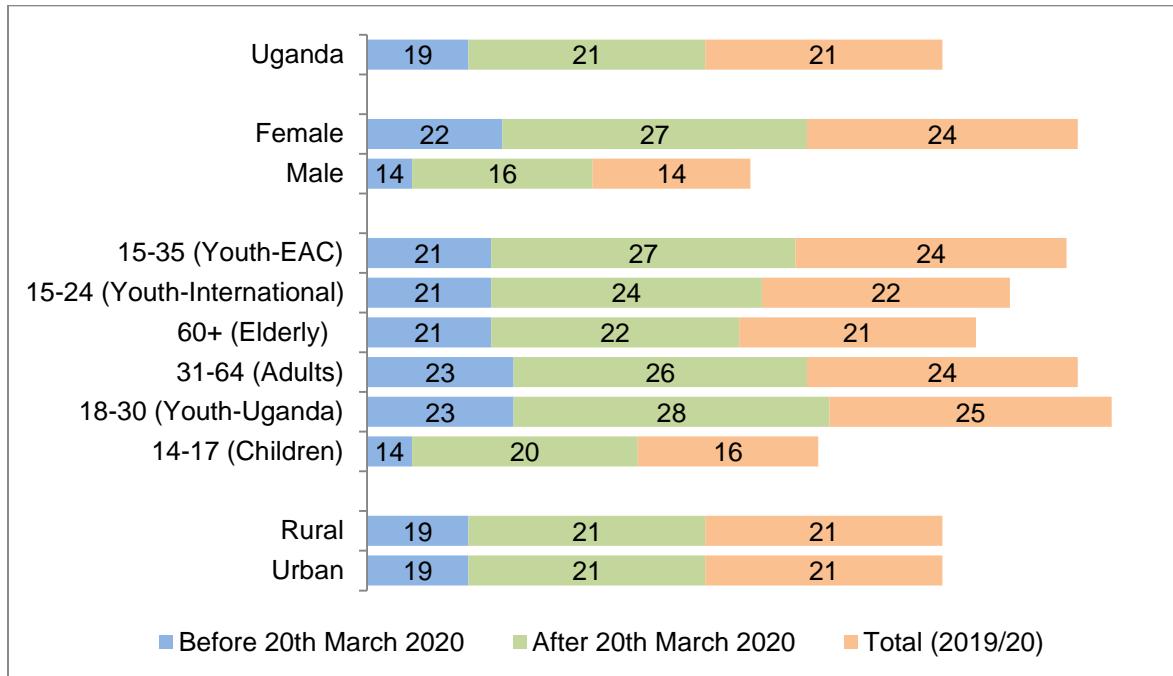


## 5.8.3 Median weekly hours on Unpaid Care Work

The gender gap in UCW is one of the most glaring manifestations of inequality between males and females around the world<sup>7</sup>. Time spent on UCW is disproportionately high among females compared to males. Figure 5.10 shows that the median weekly number of hours spent on UCW by persons aged 5 years and above were 21 hours. More hours (21 hours) were spent on UCW after 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020 than before 20<sup>th</sup> March 2020 (19 hours). Females spent 10 hours more on UCW than their male counterparts in a week.

<sup>7</sup><https://www.kcl.ac.uk/news/womens-unpaid-care-work-has-been-unmeasured-and-undervalued-for-too-long>

**Figure 5.9: Median weekly number of hours spent on UCW by selected background characteristics (5+ years)**



## 5.9 Household Income

In broad terms, income refers to receipts, whether monetary or in kind, that are received at annual or more frequent intervals by households or individuals and are available for current consumption<sup>8</sup>. Household earnings comprise of both cash income and income “in kind”. It combines incomes from all household members earning any income. It includes income from agriculture, wage employment, income from non-agricultural enterprises, property incomes, transfers, and organizational support among others.

### 5.9.1 Source of household income

Households were asked to identify the different sources from which they receive their income and rank up to three most important sources. During the analysis, the main source (rank 1) was considered. Table 5.20 shows the distribution of households by their main sources of income in the last 12 months preceding the survey. Overall, majority of the households (53%) reported

<sup>8</sup>A Framework for Household Income, Consumption, Saving and Net Worth, 1995

subsistence agriculture as their main source of income. Commercial farming and wage employment contributed equal shares of households' income (19% each).

**Table 5.20: Percentage distribution of households by source of income**

Background characteristic	Subsistence agriculture	Commercial Farming	Wage employment	Non-agricultural	Property income	Transfers	Others	Total
<b>Sex of household head</b>								
Male	53.0	19.5	18.2	1.1	0.3	5.5	2.4	100
Female	52.6	18.3	18.7	1.2	0.3	6.5	2.3	100
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	60.9	15.2	14.9	0.6	0.2	6.2	2.0	100
Urban	30.4	29.1	28.4	2.6	0.6	5.5	3.3	100
<b>Sub Region</b>								
Kampala	1.9	41.9	35.8	8.4	0.5	5.8	5.9	100
Buganda	37.9	23.8	25.3	1.4	0.6	7.0	4.0	100
Buganda	48.9	20.7	19.6	1.5	0.1	7.4	1.9	100
Busoga	53.4	19.4	15.9	2.0	0.1	6.5	2.7	100
Bukedi	48.9	21.7	19.6	1.1	0.4	6.7	1.5	100
Elgon	58.4	20.1	13.1	0.4	0.6	5.0	2.4	100
Teso	63.0	13.1	15.9	0.1	0.8	4.3	2.8	100
Karamoja	17.9	18.1	49.9	0.4	0.3	10.1	3.3	100
Lango	75.8	7.8	11.0	0.8	0.8	3.1	0.7	100
Acholi	80.2	5.8	8.1	0.0	0.1	4.7	1.0	100
West Nile	42.8	16.8	28.5	0.5	0.6	8.5	2.3	100
Bunyoro	70.3	12.4	9.4	0.4	0.0	3.9	3.6	100
Tooro	75.0	8.3	10.7	0.5	0.1	4.9	0.5	100
Ankole	54.1	24.6	13.7	0.4	0.0	6.2	1.0	100
Kigezi	56.4	29.2	9.2	0.2	0.2	4.0	0.9	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>52.8</b>	<b>18.9</b>	<b>18.5</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>100</b>

\*others include organizational support, Senior Citizens grant among others

### 5.9.2 Median Monthly Household income

During the 2019/20 UNHS, households were asked to provide an estimate of the incomes received in the 12 months prior to the survey from all sources. The median was used to analyse annual household income since it's not affected by outliers. Table 4.21 shows that the median monthly household income in Uganda was UGX 190,000 in 2019/20. Residents in Kampala City had the highest median monthly household income of UGX 667,000. This was more than double the median monthly household income in each of the other sub-regions.

**Table 5.21: Percentage distribution of median monthly household income by selected background characteristics, (UGX '000)**

Background characteristics	Before 20th March 2020	After 20th March 2020	Total (2019/20)
<b>Sex of Household Head</b>			
Female	120	125	123
Male	228	235	233
<b>Residence</b>			
Urban	456	417	436
Rural	150	152	151
<b>Sub-region</b>			
Kampala	642	667	667
Buganda South	267	358	302
Buganda North	200	225	208
Busoga	127	141	136
Bukedi	173	175	174
Elgon	179	203	192
Teso	275	246	263
Karamoja	86	107	99
Lango	88	57	72
Acholi	90	110	105
West Nile	150	152	152
Bunyoro	241	258	250
Tooro	194	125	145
Ankole	165	218	195
Kigezi	167	105	133
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>190</b>

### 5.9.3 Total Annual Household income

In order to examine income inequalities within the country, household were categorized into seven groups based on the total annual income received as shown in Table 5.22. The total income included both cash and in-kind earnings during the 12 months prior to the survey date.

Table 5.22 presents the percentage of total annual household's income by sub-region. Overall 76 percent of the households received a total annual household income between UGX 5 million and UGX 10 million in the last 12months, followed by those earned between UGX 1 million and UGX 5 million annually. A similar pattern was observed across sub-regions with the exception of

Kampala where the second highest proportion was for those that earned UGX 25 million and above.

**Table 5.22: Percentage distribution of households by total annual household income groupings (in UGX millions) and sub-regions**

Sub region	Less than 1m	1 m- less than 5m	5m - less than 10m	10m - less than 15m	15m - less than 20m	20m - less than 25m	25m and above	Total
Kampala	0.5	5.6	64.3	10.0	6.3	0.8	12.5	100
Buganda South	0.8	8.5	74.3	6.2	3.1	1.6	5.4	100
Buganda North	1.3	11.9	76.0	4.0	2.3	1.5	3.1	100
Busoga	2.3	13.8	76.3	3.3	1.4	0.8	2.1	100
Bukedi	0.9	14.8	77.0	3.1	1.3	0.7	2.2	100
Elgon	1.8	6.5	82.2	5.4	1.8	0.7	1.5	100
Teso	0.7	1.7	90.2	4.5	1.9	0.6	0.4	100
Karamoja	2.5	17.4	77.2	1.9	0.1	0.1	0.8	100
Lango	7.7	27.1	61.7	1.6	1.2	0.3	0.5	100
Acholi	2.6	24.4	70.2	1.2	0.3	0.5	0.9	100
West Nile	0.4	5.4	89.7	1.8	1.4	0.3	1.0	100
Bunyoro	0.4	6.8	79.8	5.3	2.1	1.4	4.2	100
Tooro	4.2	18.5	69.7	3.5	1.6	1.2	1.4	100
Ankole	3.0	15.2	74.8	2.5	1.5	0.9	2.0	100
Kigezi	3.5	23.9	68.4	2.0	0.9	0.4	0.9	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>12.6</b>	<b>75.6</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>100</b>

\*combines both cash and in-kind incomes

\*combines both cash and in-kind incomes

## 5.10 Summary

The 2019/20 UNHS findings showed that of the estimated 40.9 million people in Uganda, 21.4 million (52%) were of working age. Of the WAP, seventy four percent (15.9million) were working, that is, engaged in the production of goods and services for others or final use. The majority of the working population were in employment (52%) of which 42% were independent workers without employees.

The working population (68%) was largely in the agricultural sector. There was a decline in the percentage of employed persons in the services sector from 50percent in 2016/17 to 46 percent

in 2019/20. Likewise, employment in the agriculture sector increased from 36 percent in 2016/17 to 40 percent in 2019/20. The production sector remains the lowest employer of the working population.

The unemployment rate reduced from 9.2 percent in 2016/17 to 8.8 percent in 2019/20. The LFPR reduced from 52 percent in 2016/17 to 43 percent in 2019/20. Median monthly earnings for an employed person in 2019/20 were UGX 200,000.

Of the children aged 5-17 years, seventeen percent were in child labour excluding household chores while 28 percent of the children aged 5-17 years were in child labour including household chores.

About seven in ten (68%) of the population aged five years and above was engaged in UCW. More than half (52%) of the elderly were involved in UCW while more females (83%) than males (53%) participated in UCW during the reference period. The median weekly number of hours spent on UCW by persons aged 5 years and above was 21 hours.

The main source of household income was reported to be subsistence agriculture (53%) followed by wage employment and commercial agriculture (19% each).

## CHAPTER SIX

# HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURES, INCOME POVERTY AND INEQUALITY OF INCOME

### 6.0 Introduction

This Chapter provides estimates of household expenditures, income poverty and inequality of income in Uganda using data from the Uganda National Household Survey VII (UNHS-7) conducted in 2019/20 and the measurement methods applied to the earlier surveys (see, for details Appleton 2001)<sup>9</sup>. The UNHS-7 like previous surveys primarily collect social-demographic data required for measurement of human development and for monitoring social goals with special reference to the measurement of poverty and social impacts of various development programs/interventions implemented by the Government. Put differently, these surveys have been a basis for measuring and monitoring poverty in Uganda.

Poverty estimates in Uganda are based on household consumption data rather than income data.<sup>10</sup> Information on consumption is more easily and accurately collected than information on income in the context of developing countries with large informal sector. The information in this chapter does provide insights on Uganda's ability to achieve the target on eradicating extreme poverty for people everywhere by 2030.

### 6.1 The Methodology of Poverty Measurement in Uganda

#### 6.1.1 Data

The Uganda National Household Survey of 2016/17 (UNHS-6) and the Uganda National Household Survey of 2019/20 (UNHS-7) have some similarities and differences that are worth noting for measuring poverty. First, both surveys share the same sampling frame based on the Population and Housing Census of 2014. Second, the surveys share the recall reference periods used to capture household spending. However, there are some exceptions. These include capturing information for the frequently consumed semi-durables. In 2016/17 a recall reference period of two weeks was used but in 2019/20 UBOS reverted to the earlier practice of capturing such information during the last 30 days prior to the interview. Third, some changes in the

<sup>9</sup> Appleton, S. (2001a) "Changes in poverty in Uganda, 1992-1997", chapter in P. Collier and R. Reinikka (eds.) *Firms, households and government in Uganda's recovery*, World Bank: Washington DC.

<sup>10</sup> See Deaton, A.S. (1997), *The Analysis of Household Surveys: A Microeconometric Approach to Development Policy*, Washington, DC: The World Bank, for a detailed discussion on income or household consumption for poverty analysis in developing countries. Household consumption is a proxy for long term income.

questionnaire design with the main food sources reducing from four as in 2016/17 to three in the food module captured at household level. Instead, the food eaten away from home or from restaurants was captured in a different module and at individual not household level. Furthermore, in 2019/20 there were more screening questions in the food module compared to similar modules in the earlier survey years.

Fourth, level of disaggregation of food and non-food consumption items. Some items such as food items were consolidated in 2019/20. For instance, rice was captured either as brown or white in 2016/17 but captured as a single food item in 2019/20. To note, both surveys captured health and education expenditures at both individual and household levels. Fifth, there were changes in some food and non-food item codes.

Lastly, the UNHS-7 covered 13,732 households in two phases due to the COVID-19 pandemic interruptions. Phase I was covered from September 2019 to February 2020; and Phase II from July to November in 2020 – with 46 percent of the sample covered before COVID-19. The results from UNHS-7 are compared with estimates from the previous nationally representative surveys; but with more focus on the UNHS-6 conducted from July 2016 to June 2017 covering 15,632 households. Notwithstanding the differences in the number of household sampled sizes, both surveys are nationally, regionally and sub-regionally representative despite differences in the number of sampled households. All in all, the differences mentioned above between the two most recent surveys cannot hinder the comparison of poverty estimates across time.

### **6.1.2 Data transformation**

Different recall periods were used to capture information on different sub-components of household expenditures. While a 7-day recall period was used for expenditure on food, beverages, and tobacco, a 30-day recall period was used in the case of household consumption expenditure on non-durable goods and frequently purchased services. For the semi-durable and durable goods and services, and non-consumption expenditures a 365-day recall period was used.

In both surveys, all purchases by household members and items received free as gifts/in-kind were valued and recorded as per the current prices. The items consumed out of home produce were valued at the current farm-gate/producer prices while rent for owner occupied houses was also imputed at current market prices. Food consumption includes food consumed from own

production, purchases and free collection/gifts. Unlike 2016/17, information on food consumed away (meals outside home/household) from home was captured at individual but this was aggregated to a household level.

The Chapter follows similar methodological approach as the previous poverty analysis for comparability over time. Expenditure data are collected on item-by-item basis. In 2019/20, households were requested to recall expenditures on 109 items compared to 100 items in 2016/17. The expenditures were aggregated according to the recall period used and by broader sub-components of expenditures to a household level. Given the different recall periods used to collect data on household expenditures, some conversion factors were applied to change the data on a 30-day monthly basis.<sup>11</sup> After which all the different sub-components of the expenditures were aggregated to derive the total expenditures at household level. There is a distinction between consumption expenditure and total expenditures. The former refers to expenditure excluding non-consumption expenditure, whereas the latter includes the non-consumption expenditure sub-component.

Further adjustments were made in the construction of the consumption aggregate<sup>12</sup> used later in the estimation of poverty estimates. These adjustments included accounting for intertemporal<sup>13</sup> and spatial price variations,<sup>14</sup> revaluation of foods derived from own consumption into market prices and finally accounting for household composition in terms of sex and age – to account for different basic needs. Note in Uganda, consumption expenditure is expressed in terms of per adult equivalent not per capita terms.

The consumption expenditure per adult equivalent (or welfare indicator) is compared with the minimum income level – the poverty line. Uganda's absolute poverty line was derived based on the cost of basic needs (CBNs) approach (see, Appleton 2001). Both per adult consumption expenditure and poverty lines are expressed in 2009/2010 prices. Currently, Uganda has two national poverty lines that have been used for poverty measurement – food poverty line (extreme poverty and absolute poverty line; the lines are updated periodically using the consumer price index (CPI). The existing official poverty line was estimated in 1999 based on the 1992 food

---

<sup>11</sup> . A hedonic regression was employed to impute rent for 117 households who had missing information on rent.

<sup>12</sup> . Household consumption expenditure is preferred over income in assessing poverty incidence as the former can be more accurately reported by the households/individuals than the latter.

<sup>13</sup> . We use the national composite Consumer Price Index (CPI) with the food component deflated using the food CPI and the non-food component by the non-food CPI. The deflation is done based on the month a given household was interviewed (see CPI trends in Figure A1).

<sup>14</sup> . We use the food index as derived from information provided in the respective household survey. This is meant to account for differences in food prices across region (rural/urban divide).

basket as derived in the Integrated Household Survey (IHS) of 1992. This poverty line is now below USD1 per day per person. While poverty monitoring has been based on this line since 1992 with adjustments for inflation, continued sole application of this line presents challenges in identifying and targeting the poor.

Consequently, this Chapter introduces a revised poverty line<sup>15</sup> (hereinafter referred to as upper poverty line of USD1.25 per capita per day) that recognizes that Uganda is now a wealthier country compared to what it was in 1992 when the current poverty line was constructed. The consumption basket for Ugandans has a wider range of goods and services. Thus, upper poverty line reflects the changes in the consumption basket as well as speaks to the Uganda's aspiration as articulated in the Vision 2040. Another poverty line of interest is the global poverty line of USD1.9 per capita per day expressed in 2011 Purchasing Power Parity (PPP). Regardless of the poverty line used, a household is said to be poor if its consumption expenditure per adult equivalent is below the minimum income required to meet the basic needs (food and non-foods).

Besides, poverty estimates, the Chapter provides insights into inequality of consumption expenditure (proxy for income). This is done using three indicators – Decile, the Gini coefficient, share of income, and Palma ratio. Further the Chapter decomposes changes in income poverty into growth and distribution effects. The figures in 2016/17 slightly differ to those in the 2016/2017 report due to further cleaning of the data.

## 6.2 Consumption expenditures

### 6.2.1 Consumption expenditure per household

This sub-section focuses on household spending as the amount of consumption expenditure spent by the households on food and non-food items adjusted for inflation (Table 6.1). The mean per household monthly income increased from UGX 324,288 in 2016/17 to UGX 339,263 in 2019/20 representing an annualized growth rate of 1.4 percent. The growth is driven by rural areas with per household consumption expenditure of UGX 285,119 in 2019/20 from UGX 269,197 in 2016/17, translating into an annualized growth rate of 1.8 percent. The per household consumption expenditure among urban households remained unchanged.

Table 6.1 further reveals that per household consumption expenditures varied by region and by rural/urban dichotomy. In terms of levels, first, regardless of region, per household consumption

---

<sup>15</sup> Based on 2016/17 food basket.

expenditure remained higher in the urban areas relative to rural areas. Second, the overall ranking of region remained unchanged except for the eastern and northern regions – the position of the eastern region changed from 5th in 2016/17 to 4th position in 2019/20. More important it's per household consumption expenditure gap narrowed in relation to the national average. The Central region (excluding Kampala) is the only region with per household consumption expenditure higher than the national average. This also holds for rural/urban dichotomy.

Growth in mean consumption expenditure per household was strongest in the eastern region driven by rural areas of 8.1 percent against 5.5 percent in urban areas. Central region (excluding Kampala) registered growth of 2.3 percent driven largely by urban areas of 4.3 percent. In contrast, annualized growth for households in Kampala is -3.5 percent. Similar observations are noted for households in the Northern region, with higher reduction in per household consumption among urban population (-8.6%).

**Table 6.1: Monthly consumption expenditure per household, UGX (in 2009/10 prices)**

	2016/17			2019/20			Annualised growth, %		
	Rural	Urban	All	Rural	Urban	All	Rural	Urban	All
<b>Uganda</b>	269,197	465,369	324,288	285,119	466,082	339,263	1.8	0.0	1.4
<b>Kampala</b>	610,263	610,263		547,011	547,011		-3.5	-3.5	
<b>Central*</b>	335,495	490,901	397,862	325,811	565,959	426,269	-0.9	4.5	2.2
<b>Eastern</b>	217,564	294,729	229,783	280,907	350,545	293,544	8.1	5.5	7.7
<b>Northern</b>	215,412	410,034	246,734	211,076	312,361	230,448	-0.6	-8.6	-2.2
<b>Western</b>	315,905	424,027	339,288	322,945	381,551	335,562	0.7	-3.3	-0.3

Notes: (a) Estimates as reported by households but adjusted for inter-temporal price variations (inflation).

(b) Per household expenditures are computed in the "macro" way as estimated aggregate consumption expenditure divided by estimated households. (c) \* Central excludes Kampala. Source: UNHS 2016/17 and 2019/20.

## 6.2.2 Consumption expenditure per capita

Table 6.2 presents the monthly nominal consumption expenditure per capita adjusted for the price effects using CPI. The per capita consumption expenditure stood at UGX 73,988 in 2019/20 from UGX 73,114 in 2016/17. This implies an annualised growth rate of 0.4 percent. The growth rate is higher for rural areas (0.9%) than for urban areas (-1.8%). The negative annualised growth in urban areas is driven by Kampala and urban areas of Northern and Western regions. Of all the regions, it is only the Central region (excluding Kampala) where per consumption growth is higher in the urban areas compared to rural areas. Regardless of the urban/rural dichotomy, in the Eastern region per capita consumption expenditure was higher in 2019/20 than in 2016/17; and the reverse is noted for the Western region.

**Table 6.2: Monthly nominal consumption expenditure per capita, UGX (in 2009/10 prices)**

	2016/17			2019/20			Annualised growth %		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
<b>Uganda</b>	57,677	121,145	73,114	59,356	114,399	73,988	0.9	-1.8	0.4
<b>Kampala</b>		180,334	180,334		163,254	163,254		-3.1	-3.1
<b>Central*</b>	77,649	130,485	97,123	74,923	145,052	102,427	-1.1	3.3	1.7
<b>Eastern</b>	43,209	71,412	46,977	52,772	74,108	56,287	6.3	1.2	5.7
<b>Northern</b>	46,450	92,254	53,562	46,701	70,175	51,135	0.2	-8.6	-1.5
<b>Western</b>	68,865	108,978	76,472	65,792	86,909	69,951	-1.4	-7.1	-2.8

**Notes:** (a) Estimates as reported by households but adjusted for inter-temporal price variations (inflation). (b) Per capita consumption expenditures are computed in the “macro” way as estimated aggregate consumption expenditure divided by estimated population. (c) ‘Central excludes Kampala.

In nominal terms, mean consumption expenditure per capita is estimated at UGX135,223 in 2019/20 from UGX121,931 in 2016/17 (Table 6.3 row 1). This presents a 10.9 percent nominal increase in consumption per capita between the two surveys. This is a very modest real increase in consumption since the CPI rose by 18.4 percent during the same period.<sup>16</sup> In annualised terms, per capita household consumption expenditure grew at 3.3% at national level, 3.6 percent for rural areas and 1.3 percent for urban areas, in nominal terms

For poverty estimation, further adjustments for price effects are done as per the discussion in section 6.2. These include revaluation of home consumption of food into market prices ( (Table 6., 2nd row) as well as adjustments for regional differences in food prices (Table 6.3, 3rd row). Lastly, adjustments are done for inter temporal price changes using CPI (Table 6.3, last row). Upon making all these price adjustments, real mean consumption expenditure per capita in 2019/20 is 1.1 percent higher than the comparable figure estimated from 2016/17 – that is, from UGX.75,330 in 2016/17 to UGX.76,136 in 2019/20. This rise implies a very modest annualised growth rate of a 0.3 percent. Thus, between 2016/17 and 2019/20 there has been extremely limited growth in living standards. The observed low growth is driven largely by the urban areas from UGX.119,730 to UGX.112,894 with an annualised growth of -1.9 percent; the corresponding estimate for rural areas is 0.9 percent.

**Table 6.3: Adjusted comparison of mean consumption per capita per month, UGX**

	2016/17			2019/20		
	Rural	Urban	Uganda	Rural	Urban	Uganda

<sup>16</sup> All commodity CPI: average 1.855 in 2019/20 (Sept 2019 – Feb 2021; Jul – Nov 2021) vis-à-vis 1.6413 in 2016/17 (Jul 2016 to June 2017); driven by a significant increase in the non-food CPI. This implies that CPI rose by 18.42% during the period.

a) As calculated in official reports	96,698	200,435	121,931	108,440	209,189	135,223
b) Revaluing home consumed food at market prices	101,099	203,266	125,951	112,444	213,601	139,336
c) Adjusting for regional prices	102,710	197,891	125,862	114,928	206,374	139,239
d) Adjusting for inflation (2009/10 prices)	61,058	119,730	75,330	62,825	112,894	76,136

**Notes:** Per capita expenditures are computed in the “macro” way as estimated aggregate consumption expenditure divided by estimated population.

### 6.2.3 Share of household expenditure by consumption purpose

The composition of household expenditure by consumption purpose by the main 14 Classification of Individual Consumption by Purpose (COICOP) categories is the focus of this sub-section. Household expenditures include the non-consumption expenditures. The monthly household expenditure shares for 14 groups by purpose is presented in Table 6.4.<sup>17</sup> The consumption shares for urban and rural households seem to follow the patterns observed at national level. Double digit shares are notable for food and non-alcoholic beverages, and housing, water, electricity, gas, and other fuels categories.

Changes in shares over time reveals that some items registered reductions and other increases in their shares in total household expenditure. Regardless of survey year, on average, Ugandan households spend more than 40 percent of their income on food and non-alcoholic beverages category. While the share of food and non-alcoholic beverages remains the highest, it reduces between the two surveys from 45.5 percent to 42.9 percent. This is largely driven by urban areas with a 4 percentage point reduction relative to a 2.6 percentage point reduction for rural households. The second highest share is that of housing, water, electricity, gas, and other fuels category. This group items share increases from 16.4 percent in 2016/17 to 17.4 percent in 2019/20. Other groups that registered increases in the same period include transport (2.7 percentage points) and communication (1.8 percentage points). These trends seem to corroborate with the movements in CPI.

---

<sup>17</sup> These shares are computed using a ‘macro’ approach.

**Table 6.4: Share of monthly expenditure by consumption purpose in 2016/17 and 2019/20 (%)**

Item grouping by COICOP	2016/17			2019/20		
	Rural	Urban	Uganda	Rural	Urban	Uganda
Food and non-alcoholic beverages	50.8	37.8	45.5	49.0	33.8	42.9
Alcohol beverages, tobacco, and spirits	1.3	0.9	1.2	1.0	0.8	0.9
Clothing and footwear	2.3	2.7	2.5	2.3	2.3	2.3
Housing, water, electricity, gas, and other fuels	13.8	20.1	16.4	15.5	20.3	17.4
Furnishing, household equipment	3.7	3.3	3.5	2.8	3.8	3.2
Health	6.0	3.6	5.0	5.3	6.0	5.6
Transport	5.8	6.9	6.2	8.3	9.8	8.9
Communication	1.3	2.2	1.7	2.8	4.6	3.5
Recreation and culture	1.1	1.4	1.2	1.0	1.1	1.0
Education	6.6	9.4	7.8	7.5	9.9	8.5
Restaurants and hotels	0.3	0.8	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.2
Insurance <sup>a</sup>	-	-	-	0.2	0.3	0.2
Miscellaneous goods and service	3.6	4.5	4.0	1.8	2.8	2.2
Non-consumption expenditures	3.2	6.4	4.5	2.3	4.3	3.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

**Note:** Shares computed using a 'macro' approach. <sup>a</sup> This group was captured under miscellaneous in the 2016/17 survey.

Focusing on 2019/20, across regions the food and non-alcoholic beverages share ranges from 29.8 percent to 52.1 percent of household's monthly expenditure (Table 6.5). The shares are highly associated with a region's level of development – the more developed a given region the lower the share of expenditures that goes on food and non-alcoholic beverages. Also, to note, the shares are above the national average of 42.6 percent except for Kampala and Central regions. Going by Smith and Subandoro (2007)<sup>18</sup> method on household spending, households in the sub-regions of Bukedi, Acholi, West Nile, Ankole and Kigezi are considered to suffer from medium food insecurity given their spending being more than 50 percent on this consumption category. The remaining sub-regions are considered to have lower levels of food insecurity.

<sup>18</sup> Smith L.C. and A. Subandoro (2007), Measuring food security using household expenditure surveys, Food security in Practise Technical Guide Series, IFPRI, Washington.

**Table 6.5: Share of monthly expenditure by purpose by region in 2019/20 (%)**

Item grouping by COICOP	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western
	a			n	n
Food and non-alcoholic beverages	29.8	34.9	50.1	52.1	46.9
Alcoholic beverages, tobacco, and spirits	0.8	0.8	1.0	1.5	0.7
Clothing and footwear	2.3	2.3	2.0	2.5	2.3
Housing, water, electricity, gas, and other fuels	24.7	19.0	15.7	15.5	15.3
Furnishing, household equipment	3.2	5.0	2.3	2.4	2.1
Health	2.9	6.8	5.9	7.0	4.0
Transport	8.3	12.5	7.6	6.8	6.7
Communication	5.4	4.6	2.8	2.2	2.7
Recreation and culture	0.9	1.4	1.0	0.8	0.9
Education	8.4	7.2	6.0	4.8	14.1
Restaurants and hotels	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2
Insurance	0.9	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.1
Miscellaneous goods and service	3.0	2.4	2.0	2.1	1.9
Non-consumption expenditures	9.3	2.9	3.0	2.0	2.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

#### 6.2.4 Consumption expenditure per adult equivalent

Table 6.6 presents consumption aggregate (in real terms) that considers household composition in terms of age and sex – the indicator government uses to measure living standards for the purposes of poverty measurement and monitoring. Between the two surveys, real consumption per adult equivalent remains unchanged. However, changes are notable at disaggregated levels. Notably is the modest growth of 0.4 percent in the rural areas in contrast to -2.1 percent in the urban areas. In rural areas, per adult consumption expenditure increases from UGX 79,534 in 2016/17 to UGX 80,597 in 2019/20. Notwithstanding this finding, the consumption expenditure in rural areas remains below the national average (UGX 96,774).

Table 6.6 further reveals that the per consumption expenditure of the Central and Western regions are well above the national average compared to Northern and Eastern regions. Also, to note within each region, the rural areas seem to have registered higher growth compared to their urban counterparts. The Eastern region registered the highest growth (5%) driven largely by the rather stronger growth observed in the rural areas. Also, to note is that the sub-regions of Eastern region register positive growth except for Teso sub-region. The mean per adult consumption expenditure is Elgon sub-region is almost at par with the national average in 2019/20.

The Northern and Western regions both registered strong negative growth rates driven largely by the significant reduction living standards in the urban areas. Growth was mixed across the sub-regions in the Northern region except for the sub-regions of Acholi (-12.2%) and Lango (-10.6%) registering negative double digit annualised growth rates in contrast to 8.8 percent growth registered for the West Nile sub-region. Important to note is the widening consumption gap between the sub-regions of Lango and West Nile in 2019/20 relative to 2016/17. Similar finding hold for Karamoja and Acholi sub-regions. There are no noticeable differences in per adult consumption between Karamoja and Acholi sub-regions in 2019/20; and these two sub-regions' mean income are more than two-fold below the national average.

The Central region maintains its mean income levels well above the national average. In contrast with other regions, growth was stronger in the urban areas (0.4%) than in the rural areas (-0.9%). At sub-region level, the performance was mixed with Kampala and Buganda North registering negative growth in mean incomes; and Buganda South registering growth of 3.1 percent. This would then imply that modest growth observed for Central urban was driven by the strong growth in Buganda South. Broadly speaking, the growth in consumption expenditure within and between regions was not at the same pace, and this is reflected in the poverty estimates (see sub-section 6.3).

**Table 6.6: Consumption per adult equivalent (100=2009/10) and annualised growth rates (%)**

	Mean, UGX		%
	2016/17	2019/20	2016/17-19/20
<b>National</b>	<b>96,918</b>	<b>96,774</b>	<b>0.0</b>
Rural	79,534	80,597	0.4
Urban	150,999	141,449	-2.1
Central	138,905	139,729	0.2
East	63,974	74,985	5.0
North	73,847	68,064	-2.6
West	104,302	95,566	-2.8
Central rural	103,239	100,200	-0.9
Central urban	180,113	182,344	0.4
Eastern rural	59,820	71,152	5.5
Eastern urban	90,914	94,415	1.2
Northern rural	65,360	63,257	-1.0
Northern urban	120,018	88,707	-9.5
Western rural	96,328	91,084	-1.8
Western urban	138,373	113,837	-6.2
<b>Central</b>			
Kampala	214,819	190,188	-3.8
Buganda South	144,479	159,440	3.1
Buganda North	102,463	95,510	-2.2
<b>Eastern</b>			
Busoga	64,411	72,735	3.8
Bukedi	58,586	63,342	2.5
Elgon	62,174	99,905	15.0
Teso	70,359	68,150	-1.0
<b>Northern</b>			
Karamoja	44,924	42,138	-2.0
Lango	107,138	76,526	-10.6
Acholi	65,020	44,237	-12.2
West Nile	63,765	84,374	8.8
<b>Western</b>			
Bunyoro	91,927	98,232	2.1
Tooro	99,591	110,243	3.2
Ankole	124,884	91,613	-9.8
Kigezi	89,156	71,281	-7.1

### **6.3 Income poverty patterns and trends**

This section presents and discusses the poverty estimates based on the household survey data. People's income which is proxied by consumption expenditure is compared with the minimum income required to meet the basic needs – the poverty line. The poverty estimates are presented with a bias towards the existing official absolute poverty line but a snapshot is also presented based on the upper poverty line of USD 1.77; and international poverty line of USD1.90 per day per person.

Table 6.7 and Table 6.8 report three poverty indicators – headcount (P0), poverty gap (P1) and severity of poverty (P2) (see Foster et al. 1984)<sup>19</sup>. Data are disaggregated by location, both rural-urban, by the four (4) regions and by 15 sub-regions of the country. Along with the poverty statistics, the percentage of people in each location, their mean monthly household consumption per adult equivalent, the contribution each location makes to each poverty statistics (that is, the percentage of national poverty is attributable to each location), and the absolute number of people living in poverty are presented. Also, to note, poverty statistics are estimates and hence necessitates testing whether the changes in their values are statistically significant. This is done using t-tests for the changes observed over time (see Table B 1).

**Income poverty reduces in rural areas but increases in urban areas between the two surveys.** Like at national level, changes in poverty in rural and urban areas are not statistically significant. In rural areas, the percentage of people in poverty reduces from 25.2 percent in 2016/17 to 23.4 percent in 2019/20 and the number of poor persons from 7.1 million to 7 million respectively. In urban areas, the corresponding increase is from 9.5 percent to 11.7 percent<sup>20</sup> and number of poor persons increases from 0.9 million to 1.3 million. The urban poor are more concentrated in other cities/towns in the country rather than urban greater Kampala (Kampala, Mukono and Wakiso). While the changes in urban poverty were not statistically significant, there is a notable reduction in the gap between the rural and urban poverty rates – from 16 percentage points to 11.7 percentage points. Despite this positive gain, poverty in Uganda remains a rural phenomenon– partly explained by high dependence on low productivity agriculture. Nonetheless, the contribution of rural areas to total national poverty reduced by 4.4 percentage points between the two surveys. Notwithstanding this progress, the rural contribution remains well above its

---

<sup>19</sup> Foster, J., Greer, J. and Thorbecke, E. (1984) "A Class of Decomposable Poverty Measures", *Econometrica*, 52: 761-6.

<sup>20</sup> The urban poverty headcount increases to 17.3% in 2019/20 once urban areas in Greater Kampala are excluded – with 64.3% population share. Great Kampala includes Wakiso, Mukono and Kampala. Poverty is also deeper as measured by the poverty gap.

population share – for instance, in 2019/20 is 84.7 percent vis-à-vis 73.4 percent respectively. Also, while poverty remains a rural phenomenon, urban poverty is on the rise.

In the same period, the cost of eliminating poverty using transfers as measured by the poverty gap significantly worsened for urban areas by increasing from 1.9 percent to 3 percent respectively. Severity of poverty increased by 1 percentage points from 0.6 percent to 1.6 percent between 2016/17 and 2019/20. However, poverty remains deeper and more unequal in rural than urban areas. This implies that the resources required to bring the income of the poor up to the official poverty line is higher in rural areas relative to urban areas. Also, to note is that inequality among the poor is larger in rural than urban areas.

Despite several poverty reduction interventions, progress has been uneven across regions and sub-regions. The national picture conceals the uneven progress in poverty reduction by location. While poverty remains unchanged for Uganda as a country, poverty in Eastern region significantly reduced regardless of the poverty indicator. The share of population living in poverty reduces by 9.2 percentage points from 34.1 percent to 25.9 percent driven largely by the rural areas. The poverty depth also reduced significantly from 7.9 percent to 6.1 percent. Sub-regionally, Elgon registered the highest reduction from 35.3 percent to 13.2 percent partly explained by the strong growth in consumption (see Table 6.7 & 6.8); followed by Busoga sub-region of 6.6 percentage points. Despite the significant poverty reduction in Busoga sub-region, the sub-region's contribution to total national poverty remains high at 14.1 percent. Put differently, Busoga sub-region is a home to 1.2 million persons in Uganda in 2019/20.

In the Northern region, the share of persons living below the national poverty line remained unchanged. However, poverty deepened from 8.9 percent in 2016/17 to 11.3 percent in 2019/20 and so is the inequality among the poor persons from 3.4 percent to 4.9 percent. Poverty in the region is driven by a significant increase in urban poverty from 16.1 percent in 2016/17 to 28 percent in 2019/20. Also, to note that the other two poverty indicators worsened over the two surveys periods. Further to note under the same period, is the finding that income poverty worsened in the sub-regions of Acholi from 35 percent to 67.7 percent; and Lango from 15 percent to 23.4 percent respectively. The poverty reduction gains achieved in between 2012/13 and 2016/17 surveys seem to have been eroded. Regardless of indicator, poverty headcount significantly reduced in the sub-region of West Nile from 36.4 percent to 16.9 percent. While the West Nile sub-region was a home to most poor persons in 2016/17 (13.2%), this shifted to Acholi sub-region in 2019/20 (14.4%). The worsening poverty in Lango and Acholi sub-regions raise

concerns of the effectiveness of the several livelihood programs implemented by government and non-state actors in these sub-regions.

Regardless of indicator, no significant changes in income poverty in the western region are observed. This also holds for rural/urban dichotomy. However, uneven progress is observed at sub-regional level. Bunyoro sub-region registered significant reduction in all the poverty indicators. In contrast, income poverty worsens in the sub-regions of Ankole and Kigezi. Kigezi sub-region registers the highest poverty gap (4.7%) and severity of poverty (4.4%). Put differently, more resources are required to uplift the living standards of the poor persons in Kigezi relative to other sub-regions. Whereas Tooro registered an annualised growth rate of 3.2% (as seen in Appendix Table 4B), the impact on this growth on poverty was modest. In summary, the lower growth in living standards could be explained by the observed increases in poverty in some areas.

**Table 6.7: Income poverty statistics in 2019/20**

	Pop. Share	Mean cpae	Poverty estimates			Contribution to:			Poor
			P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2	Mill
Uganda	100	96,774	20.3	5.2	2.0	100	100	100	8.3
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	73.4	80,597	23.4	6.0	2.3	84.7	84.9	85.2	7.0
Urban	26.6	141,449	11.7	3.0	1.1	15.3	15.1	14.8	1.3
<b>Region</b>									
Central	27.8	139,729	8.7	1.9	0.7	12.0	10.0	9.2	1.0
Eastern	26.1	74,985	25.9	6.1	2.1	33.3	30.7	27.9	2.8
Northern	20.7	68,064	35.9	11.3	4.9	36.6	44.8	50.5	3.0
Western	25.5	95,566	14.4	3.0	1.0	18.1	14.5	12.4	1.5
Central rural	14.4	100,200	12.8	2.7	0.9	9.1	7.4	6.8	0.8
Central urban	13.4	182,344	4.4	1.0	0.4	2.9	2.6	2.4	0.2
Eastern rural	21.8	71,152	27.2	6.4	2.2	29.2	26.7	24.2	2.4
Eastern urban	4.3	94,415	19.3	4.9	1.7	4.1	4.0	3.7	0.3
Northern rural	16.8	63,257	37.8	11.9	5.1	31.3	38.3	43.1	2.6
Northern urban	3.9	88,707	28.0	8.6	3.8	5.4	6.4	7.4	0.4
Western rural	20.4	91,084	15.1	3.2	1.1	15.2	12.5	11.1	1.3
Western urban	5.0	113,837	11.9	2.1	0.5	2.9	2.0	1.3	0.2
<b>Central</b>									
Sub regions									
Kampala	4.1	190,188	1.6	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.0
Buganda South	13.2	159,440	6.9	1.3	0.4	4.5	3.4	2.8	0.4
Buganda North	10.5	95,510	13.8	3.0	1.1	7.2	6.2	5.9	0.6
<b>Eastern</b>									
Busoga	9.7	72,735	29.4	7.1	2.6	14.1	13.3	12.5	1.2
Bukedi	5.9	63,342	34.7	8.9	3.1	10.1	10.1	9.1	0.8
Elgon	5.1	99,905	13.2	2.7	0.9	3.3	2.6	2.4	0.3
Teso	5.4	68,150	21.9	4.6	1.5	5.8	4.7	3.9	0.5
<b>Northern</b>									
Karamoja	2.8	42,138	65.7	28.1	14.6	9.1	15.2	20.5	0.8
Lango	5.9	76,526	23.4	5.3	1.8	6.8	6.0	5.3	0.6
Acholi	4.3	44,237	67.7	22.0	9.3	14.4	18.2	20.1	1.2
West Nile	7.7	84,374	16.9	3.6	1.2	6.4	5.4	4.6	0.5
<b>Western</b>									
Bunyoro	6.3	98,232	9.8	1.8	0.5	3.0	2.1	1.6	0.3
Tooro	7.3	110,243	12.8	2.3	0.7	4.6	3.3	2.5	0.4
Ankole	8.0	91,613	13.2	2.9	1.0	5.2	4.4	3.9	0.4
Kigezi	3.8	71,281	27.8	6.5	2.3	5.2	4.7	4.4	0.4

Notes: a) Pop. Share is the estimated proportion of individuals living in a given location.

(b) Mean consumption per adult equivalent, measured in 2009/10 prices per month.

(c) Mean consumption per adult equivalent, measured in 2009/10 prices per month.

(d)  $P_0$  is "headcount": the percentage of individuals estimated to be living in households with real private consumption per adult equivalent below the poverty line for their region. Thus, a  $P_0$  of 20.3% implies that 20.3% of Ugandans are estimated to live in households which spend less than what is necessary to provide their calorie requirements and a mark-up for non-food needs. The headcount shows how broad poverty is, although not necessarily how deep. That is to say, we do not know how far below the poverty line, the poor are. For this information we use the  $P_1$  or  $P_2$  indicators.

(e)  $P_1$  is a measure of the "poverty gap". This is the sum over all individuals of the shortfall of their real private consumption per adult equivalent and the poverty line divided by the poverty line. One way to interpret the  $P_1$  is that it gives the per capita cost of eradicating poverty, as a percentage of the poverty line, if money could be targeted perfectly. Thus, if  $P_1$  is 5.2, then in an ideal world, it would cost 5.2% of the poverty line per Ugandan in order to eradicate poverty through selective transfers. In practice, it is impossible to target the poor perfectly and issues such as administrative costs and incentive effects have to be considered. The  $P_1$  measure gives an idea of the depth of poverty. However, it is limited because it is insensitive to how consumption is distributed between the poor. If money is transferred from the very poor to the marginally poor, we might expect this to show up as an increase in poverty, but it does not on the  $P_1$  measure. To satisfy this condition, we need the  $P_2$  measure.

(f)  $P_2$  is the "squared poverty gap". This is the sum over all individuals of the square of the shortfall of their real private consumption per adult equivalent and the poverty line divided by the poverty line. The reason to square the shortfall is to give greater weight to those who are living far below the line. It is hard to give a clear intuition about what a  $P_2$  indicator of say, 2, denotes. However, higher values of the indicator imply higher poverty.

(g) Contribution to  $P_0$ ,  $P_1$ ,  $P_2$  – explain how much a location contributes to the national poverty statistic.

**Table 6.8: Income poverty statistics in the UNHS, 2016/17**

	Pop. Share	Mean cpae (UGX)	Poverty estimates			Contribution to:			Poor
			P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2	Mill.
Uganda	100.0	96,918	21.4	5.1	1.8	100.0	100.0	100.0	8.0
Rural	75.7	79,534	25.2	6.1	2.2	89.1	90.7	91.7	7.1
Urban	24.3	150,999	9.5	1.9	0.6	10.9	9.3	8.3	0.9
Central	27.5	138,905	8.2	1.8	0.6	10.5	9.9	9.7	0.8
Eastern	26.2	63,974	34.1	7.9	2.7	41.8	40.7	39.3	3.3
Northern	20.8	73,847	33.6	8.9	3.4	32.8	36.7	39.3	2.6
Western	25.5	104,302	12.5	2.5	0.8	14.9	12.7	11.7	1.2
Central rural	14.7	103,239	11.5	2.7	1.0	7.9	7.8	7.9	0.6
Central urban	12.8	180,113	4.3	0.8	0.2	2.6	2.1	1.8	0.2
Eastern rural	22.7	59,820	35.4	8.3	2.9	37.6	37.0	36.0	3.0
Eastern urban	3.5	90,914	25.4	5.4	1.7	4.2	3.7	3.4	0.3
Northern rural	17.6	65,360	36.8	10.0	3.8	30.4	34.5	37.4	2.4
Northern urban	3.2	120,018	16.1	3.4	1.1	2.4	2.1	1.9	0.2
Western rural	20.7	96,328	13.7	2.8	0.9	13.2	11.4	10.4	1.1
Western urban	4.8	138,373	7.4	1.4	0.5	1.7	1.4	1.2	0.1
<b>Central</b>									
Kampala	4.2	214,819	2.6	0.5	0.2	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.0
Buganda South	12.7	144,479	8.4	1.9	0.6	5.0	4.7	4.5	0.4
Buganda North	10.6	102,463	10.0	2.3	0.8	5.0	4.8	4.9	0.4
<b>Eastern</b>									
Busoga	10.3	64,411	36.0	8.6	3.0	17.3	17.4	17.4	1.4
Bukedi	5.4	58,586	40.4	10.0	3.4	10.3	10.7	10.3	0.8
Elgon	5.1	62,174	35.3	8.2	2.8	8.5	8.3	8.0	0.7
Teso	5.3	70,359	22.8	4.1	1.2	5.7	4.3	3.6	0.5
<b>Northern</b>									
Karamoja	2.8	44,924	64.5	21.6	9.3	8.5	12.0	14.6	0.7
Lango	5.9	107,138	14.7	3.4	1.2	4.1	4.0	3.9	0.3
Acholi	4.3	65,020	34.6	10.2	4.3	7.0	8.7	10.4	0.6
West Nile	7.7	63,765	36.4	7.9	2.4	13.2	12.0	10.4	1.1
<b>Western</b>									
Bunyoro	6.1	91,927	19.3	3.9	1.2	5.5	4.7	4.1	0.4
Tooro	7.5	99,591	12.2	2.4	0.8	4.3	3.5	3.2	0.3
Ankole	8.2	124,884	7.2	1.6	0.6	2.8	2.5	2.5	0.2
Kigezi	3.8	89,156	13.3	2.6	0.9	2.4	2.0	1.9	0.2

Source: UNHS 2016/17.

Poverty varies across geographical areas. In 2019/20, 20.3 percent of the population of Uganda is estimated to be poor, of whom nearly 85 percent is rural population (Table 6.7). In other words, one in five people are living below the official national poverty line. Worth noting is that of 20.3 percent, 41.8 percent are food poor (see Box 6.1) – that is unable to have a minimum income to meet the food needs. Furthermore, 29 percent of the total rural population is estimated to be poor, compared to 11.2 percent of the total urban population. At sub-regional level, poverty headcount ratios range from 6.9 percent to 67.7 percent excluding Kampala, of which half of the sub-regions registered headcount well above the national average of 20.3 percent. For the other poverty indicators, the cost of eliminating poverty ranged from 1.8 percent to 28.1 percent (vis-à-vis 5.2% national average) and inequality among the poor persons ranging from 0.4 percent to 14.6 percent (against national average of 2%) in 2019/20.

**Box 6.1: Living standards below the official food poverty line**

Nearly 8.5 percent of Ugandans are classified as food poor without noticeable differences between the two surveys. However, in absolute terms, food poor persons are 3.5 million in 2019/20 from 3.2 million in 2016/17. In the same period, the urban population with insufficient food increased from 2.3 percent to 4.1% respectively. In absolute terms, the urban food poor persons doubled between the two surveys. Regionally, the eastern region registers a significant reduction in food poverty whereas the reverse is observed for the northern region. Indeed, in 2019/20, of the total food poor persons, the northern region accounts for 56.7 percent and about 35 percent in the eastern region are food poor.

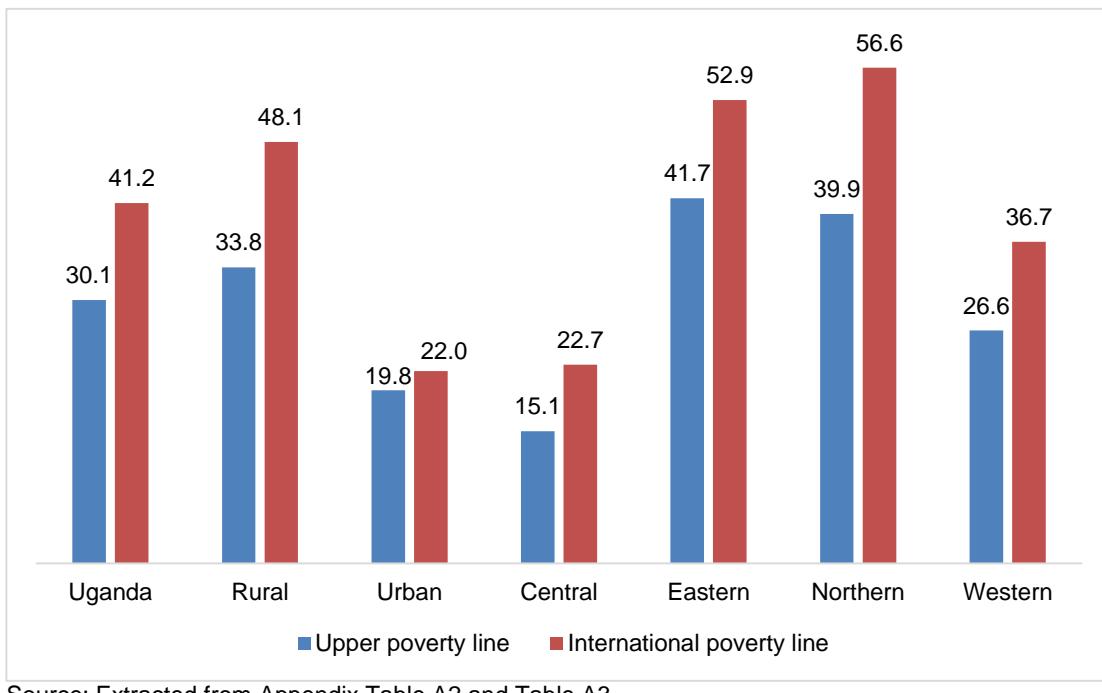
**Food poverty headcount (%) and food poor persons (million)**

	2016/17	2019/20		
	Headcount, %	Persons, million	Headcount, %	Persons, million
Uganda	8.5	3.2	8.5	3.5
Rural	10.5	3.0	10.1	3.0
Urban	2.3	0.2	4.1	0.4
Central	2.3	0.2	2.5	0.3
Eastern	13.6	1.3	9.8	1.0
Northern	15.1	1.2	20.0	1.7
Western	4.6	0.4	4.4	0.5

**Box 6.2: Poverty estimates based on the upper poverty line and international poverty line**

Based on the upper poverty line of 1.77 US dollars per person per month, the share of Ugandans living in poverty stands at 30.1 percent, representing 12.3 million poor persons. Thus, using the upper poverty line, increases the number of poor persons by 4 million from that estimated using the existing poverty line of 8.3 million. Nearly 33.8 percent of the rural population and 19.8 percent of the urban population are living in poverty. Regionally, the share of poor persons range from 15.1 percent (central region) to 41.7 percent (Eastern region). Important to note is that the poverty patterns remain unchanged based on the upper poverty line. The poverty headcount for the eastern region is slightly higher than that of the northern region contrary to what is reported under current official poverty line. Probably, there could be individuals just above the official poverty line in the case of the eastern region.

The poverty headcount at USD1.9 per person per day (2011 PPP) is 41.1 percent and in absolute numbers, income poor persons is estimated at 16.9 million. These estimated are well above the national poverty lines. However, the poverty patterns remain unchanged.



Source: Extracted from Appendix Table A2 and Table A3.

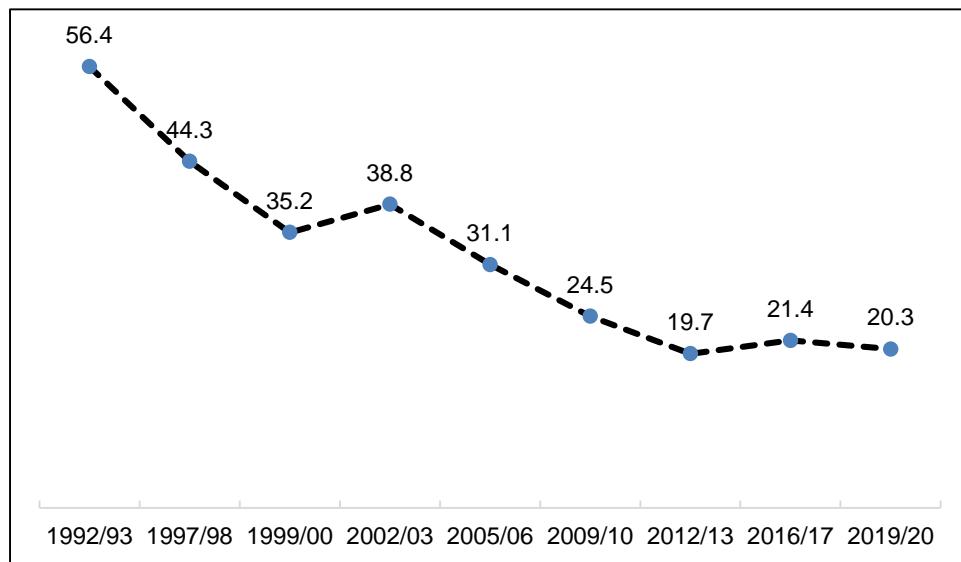
**Income poverty remains unchanged over the two surveys.** To evaluate trends, the results of 2019/20 survey were compared with those of the earlier surveys with a bias to the 2016/17 survey. At the national level poverty remains unchanged between 2016/17 and 2019/20 regardless of the poverty indicator used. The percentage of the population living below the official national poverty line negligibly reduced from 21.4 percent in 2016/17 to 20.3 percent in 2019/20. In absolute terms, the number of poor persons insignificantly increased from 8.0 million to 8.3 million respectively. The per adult equivalent amount of the resources required to eliminate poverty through perfectly targeted cash transfers increases between the two periods by 0.1 percentage points – from 5.1 percent to 5.2 percent. Similarly, the squared poverty gap which reflects the degree of inequality among the poor themselves, increased from 1.8 percent to 2 percent – severity of poverty

worsened. Poverty has become slightly deeper and more unequal between the two surveys. This follows a slowdown in economic growth (of 3 percent real GDP in 2019/20) largely due to the COVID-19 pandemic (see details in Box 6.3). The higher growth in the 1990's and early 2020s greatly accounted for significant progress in poverty reduction (see Box 3). Otherwise, the recent poverty estimates raise skepticism of Uganda's ability to meet the SDG 1 target on eradicating extreme poverty by 2030.

**Box 6.3: Trends in Uganda's poverty headcount (%)**

**Pace of Uganda's income poverty reduction continue to slow down.** While Uganda continued to register moderate economic growth in recent years, poverty reduction has been slow. This is evidenced from the last decade with slower pace of Uganda's poverty reduction relative 1990's and early 2000s. Specifically, fast and sustainable reduction in poverty was driven greatly by the strong growth in the agricultural sector where most of the poor derive their livelihood. The 3<sup>rd</sup> National Development Plan (NDP) argues that Uganda must grow at an average of 7 percent for it to realise faster and sustainable poverty reduction. But achieving this target has not been forthcoming due to several challenges – climate change, COVID-19 pandemic and changes in the external environment. There is need to rethink strategies that could accelerate and sustain growth especially in those sectors with most poor persons.

**Figure 6.1 Uganda income poverty headcount (%), 1992-2020**



Source: UBoS (Several Uganda National Household Survey Reports).

## 6.4 Income inequality patterns and trends

Table 6.9 presents the mean monthly consumption per adult equivalent by decile for two surveys as well as percentage changes between the two surveys. The mean of this welfare measure increases to UGX 96,774 per month in 2019/20 from UGX 96,918 in 2016/17, equivalent to an annualized growth rate of nearly zero percent. The real consumption per adult equivalent at the median and other deciles is also presented. At the median, the welfare measure increased from UGX 67,835 to UGX 69,287, corresponding to an annualized growth rate of 0.7 percent. In other words, welfare increases both at the mean and median, although the increase is stronger at the mean than at the median. During the same period, for the rural areas, growth was strong at the median than at the mean; and contraction in growth was stronger at the median than at the mean for the urban areas.

Evidently, at national level, the most affluent 10 percent report lower real consumption per adult equivalent in 2019/10 than in 2016/17. The top 10 percent report -5.5 percent lower consumption in 2019/20. However, the lower income deciles report some positive growth in consumption over the two survey periods. The fall in welfare of the most affluent and better living standards for the lower deciles underlie the improvement in the distribution of income. Similar results are noted for the rural areas. In contrast, there some significant differences observed for the urban areas except for 3<sup>rd</sup> – 6<sup>th</sup> deciles. That said, all deciles in the urban areas experienced falling welfare.

**Table 6.9: Monthly consumption per adult equivalent at each decile (100=2009/10), UGX**

	National			Urban			Rural		
	2016/17	2019/20	2016/17-20*	2016/17	2019/20	2016/17-20*	2016/17	2019/20	2016/17-20*
Decile 1	31,961	32,088	0.4	45,095	41,431	-8.1	30,024	30,531	1.7
Decile 2	40,649	41,428	1.9	60,424	57,156	-5.4	37,955	38,911	2.5
Decile 3	48,982	50,469	3.0	73,999	70,335	-5.0	44,643	46,253	3.6
Decile 4	57,815	58,856	1.8	89,418	84,891	-5.1	51,949	53,676	3.3
Decile 5	67,835	69,287	2.1	106,962	101,714	-4.9	60,707	61,773	1.8
Decile 6	80,472	81,827	1.7	131,013	120,761	-7.8	70,656	72,280	2.3
Decile 7	98,351	98,259	-0.1	159,704	149,524	-6.4	83,399	85,137	2.1
Decile 8	127,153	122,813	-3.4	209,031	190,161	-9.0	103,482	102,575	-0.9
Decile 9	184,351	174,239	-5.5	289,796	260,937	-10.0	143,320	137,137	-4.3

Notes: \* denotes percentage changes between the surveys.

Notable, income inequality as measured by the Gini coefficient remains unchanged during the two surveys (Table 6.10). Uganda has maintained medium level of inequality for some time. For instance, the national Gini coefficient ranged from 0.41 in 2005/6 to 0.42 in 2016/17 and now stands at 0.41 in 2019/20.

Spatial inequalities remain a significant development challenge in Uganda. The consumption gaps between the rich and the poor seem to have remained unchanged for the rural and urban areas as measured by the Gini coefficient. The per adult consumption expenditure gap between the rural and urban areas reduced between the two surveys. Further, the urban population account for only 26.6 percent in 2019/20 of the total population, but accounts for 38.9 percent of the national total consumption expenditure as presented in Table 6.10.

By region, the Gini coefficient for consumption ranges from 0.352 (Eastern) to 0.412 (Central) and from 0.288 (Teso) to 0.428 (Buganda South) in 2019/20. Inequality worsens in those regions and sub-regions that experienced stronger growth in consumption expenditure. One would argue that growth in these regions and sub-regions was inequality enhancing. Consumption inequality for the Eastern region increases from 0.329 in 2016/17 to 0.352 in 2019/20 and the change is significant. The increase is driven largely by the rural areas which with increases in the Gini coefficient from 0.307 to 0.342; and Elgon sub-region from 0.326 to 0.373. The consumption inequality in the northern region improves somewhat. The improvements being driven by a significant reduction in Lango sub-region from 0.404 to 0.334. Also, to note is a significant reduction in Ankole sub-region from 0.386 to 0.330.

Further, Table 6.10 reveals that the eastern and northern regions' share in total national consumption remains below their share in the total national population. However, the income share for the eastern region increases by 2.9 percentage points whereas that of the northern region reduces by 1.3 percentage points. Uneven progress holds for the sub-regions with Ankole sub-region suffering the highest reduction of 2.9 percent points followed by Lango sub-region with 1.9 percentage point reduction. On the other hand, the gains are evident for Buganda South of 2.7 percentage points followed by Elgon sub-region of 2 percentage points.

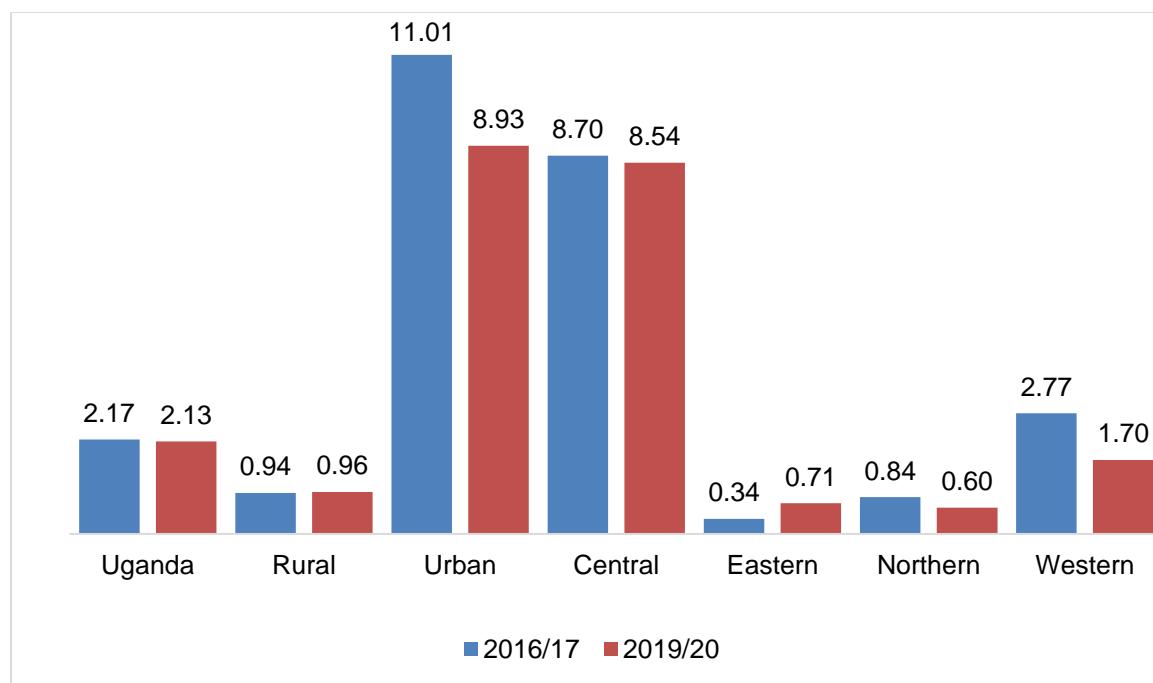
**Table 6.10: Gini coefficients and income share, 2016/17 and 2019/20**

Indicators	Gini coefficient			Pop. Share %		Income share %	
	2016/17	2019/20	2016/17=19/20*	2016/17	2019/20	2016/17	2019/20
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>0.415</b>	<b>0.413</b>	<b>-0.16</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Rural	0.370	0.370	0.01	75.7	73.4	62.1	61.1
Urban	0.419	0.425	0.05	24.3	26.6	37.9	38.9
Central	0.405	0.412	0.29	27.5	27.8	39.4	40.1
Eastern	0.329	0.352	2.15	26.2	26.1	17.3	20.2
Northern	0.389	0.371	-1.79	20.8	20.7	15.9	14.6
Western	0.387	0.386	-0.02	25.5	25.5	27.4	25.1
Central rural	0.349	0.362	0.69	14.7	14.4	15.7	14.9
Central urban	0.403	0.396	-0.20	12.8	13.4	23.7	25.2
Eastern rural	0.307	0.342	2.36	22.7	21.8	14.0	16.0
Eastern urban	0.377	0.368	-0.52	3.5	4.3	3.3	4.2
Northern rural	0.358	0.356	-0.09	17.6	16.8	11.9	11.0
Northern urban	0.407	0.387	-0.82	3.2	3.9	4.0	3.6
Western rural	0.371	0.376	0.13	20.7	20.4	20.5	19.2
Western urban	0.406	0.409	0.04	4.8	5.0	6.9	5.9
<b>Central</b>							
Kampala	0.409	0.342	-2.71	4.2	4.1	9.2	8.0
Buganda South	0.404	0.428	0.57	12.7	13.2	19.0	21.7
Buganda North	0.334	0.343	0.54	10.6	10.5	11.2	10.4
<b>Eastern</b>							
Busoga	0.345	0.353	0.44	10.3	9.7	6.8	7.3
Bukedi	0.323	0.335	0.55	5.4	5.9	3.3	3.9
Elgon	0.326	0.373	2.24	5.1	5.1	3.3	5.3
Teso	0.296	0.288	-0.29	5.3	5.4	3.9	3.8
<b>Northern</b>							
Karamoja	0.346	0.386	1.29	2.8	2.8	1.3	1.2
Lango	0.404	0.334	-3.85	5.9	5.9	6.6	4.7
Acholi	0.353	0.345	-0.31	4.3	4.3	2.9	2.0
West Nile	0.315	0.317	0.11	7.7	7.7	5.1	6.7
<b>Western</b>							
Bunyoro	0.390	0.347	-0.97	6.1	6.3	5.8	6.4
Tooro	0.376	0.471	1.06	7.5	7.3	7.7	8.4
Ankole	0.386	0.330	-3.49	8.2	8.0	10.5	7.6
Kigezi	0.345	0.337	-0.33	3.8	3.8	3.5	2.8

Note: \* t-test statistic estimates.

This Chapter also introduces the Palma ratio, which is the ratio of national consumption share of the richest 10 percent of the population to that of the bottom 40 percent. This inequality measure gives insights into the sources of inequality. Figure 6.2 reveals that the richest 10 percent consumption expenditure is two times the consumption expenditure of the bottom 40 percent in 2019/20. This Palma ratio estimate is not significantly different from that of 2016/17. The Palma ratio for rural areas remains almost unchanged whereas for urban areas declines from 11.01 to 8.93. By region, the ratio is highest in the central region with the richest 10 percent population consumption being more than eight times that of the bottom 40 percent population. The ratio doubles for the eastern region from 0.34 in 2016/17 to 0.71 in 2019/20.

**Figure 6.2 Consumption inequality measured by Palma ratio**



## 6.5 Decomposition of changes in income poverty

Next is decomposition of the change in poverty into growth and distribution effects following Datt and Ravallion (1992).<sup>21</sup> It is evident from Table 6.12 that the poverty reducing potential of distributional neutral growth is positive though small. This is partly explained by the negligible growth in consumption expenditure as earlier discussed. However, the distribution component is negative and hence pro-poor. Since the inequality effect dominates the growth component, thus

<sup>21</sup> Datt, G. and M.Ravallion (1992) "Growth and redistribution components of changes in poverty measures: a decomposition with application to Brazil and India in the 1980s" Journal of Development Economics 38:275-295.

the observed reduction in poverty – though minimally. Geographically, growth in mean consumption turned out to be much lower relative to the distributional effect in the eastern region. This partly explains the reduction in poverty. On the other hand, while growth in consumption [experienced by the middle deciles] was registered, the distributional effect dominated the growth effect and hence the observed increase in poverty in the northern and western regions.

Poverty increasing in urban areas due to slowdown in growth and worsening inequality both of which contributed to rising poverty. In the central and eastern regions, growth consistently induced poverty reduction while deterioration in the distribution of consumption undermined some of the positive impacts of growth on poverty such that the net change in poverty depended on the magnitudes of the growth versus inequality components of the changes. Had inequality effect remained unchanged, poverty in the eastern region would have reduced by 11.9 percentage points. Thus, high growth in consumption contributed to large reductions in poverty that more than offset the dampening effects of rising inequality. Northern and western regions experienced poverty increasing slowdown in growth with the improvements in redistribution failing to offset this effect. Table 6.121 further reveals different patterns of change between 2012/13-16/17 and 2016/17-19/20 period. In the earlier period, changes in distribution of consumption were poverty inducing whereas the picture is mixed for the recent period. If distribution on the mean consumption expenditure remained to the levels of 2012/13, poverty at the national level would have reduced by 1.9 percentage points.

**Table 6.11: Decomposition of Poverty changes into growth and distribution effect**

Location	2012-2016		2016-2020	
	Growth	Inequality	Growth	Inequality
Uganda	-1.9	3.5	0.1	-1.1
Rural	-2.1	4.5	-0.9	-0.9
Urban	-0.1	0.3	1.7	0.5
Central	0.3	3.1	-0.2	0.7
Eastern	6.8	2.7	-11.9	3.7
Northern	-12.2	2.1	5.5	-3.2
Western	-1.8	5.6	3.6	-1.7

Source: UNHS 2012/13, 2016/17 and 2019/20.

## **6.6 Some explanations for the current trends**

Whether households are poor in monetary terms depends on their incomes. Hence to understand poverty, one needs to look at what has been happening to people's incomes during the two surveys.

**Income reduces during COVID-19, but effect has been uneven across geographical location.** As earlier indicated, the UNHS-2019/20 was conducted in two phases – pre-COVID-19 and during COVID-19 wth the results presented in Table 6.12. Evidently, the mean monthly consumption expenditures were lower during COVID-19 compared to the pre-covid period. However, the effect was uneven. The differences in mean incomes were significant in rural areas with the exception of central rural. At sub-regional region, such significant differences are observed in Busoga, Teso, and Tooro. This reduction in people's incomes translated into higher poverty indicators.

While the mean incomes seem not to have changed at national level, the share of poor persons were significantly higher during COVID-19 (21.9%) compared to 18.7 percent in the pre-COVID-19 period. One would argue that if it was not for the COVID-19 pandemic, Uganda is likely to have registered a reduction in poverty indicators. This same argument would hold for rural areas in general and the rural areas of the Eastern and Western regions; and for the sub-regions of Teso and Tooro. With or without the pandemic, poverty in the urban areas would have remained the same. This is not to suggest that the urban areas were not hit by the pandemic, but they might have adopted coping strategies for consumption smoothing such as disposal of household assets, borrowing, or relying on their savings, among others.

The second lockdown (declared in June 2021) due to the second wave is likely to dampen the household incomes further. Evidently, the COVID-19 pandemic disproportionately hurt the rural areas, with incomes remaining below the pre-COVID-19 levels. While the COVID-19 seem not to have significant impact on the urban population, households might have relied on their different but unsustainable coping strategies to mitigate the impacts on income losses.

It was observed that the pandemic disproportionately hurt the households with male heads with a significantly higher poverty headcount during COVID-19 at 21.8 percent compared to 17.3 percent before the pandemic. Also true for those households with heads of ages 31 years to 44 years; and larger households with four members and above. The findings based on the number of children are mixed.

**Table 6.12 Mean monthly consumption per adult equivalent (100=2009/10) and poverty in 2019/20: Pre-Covid and COVID-19**

	Mean consumption, UG Shs			Headcount, %		
	Pre-COVID-19	During COVID-19	T-test	Pre-covid	Covid	T-test
<b>Uganda</b>	98,667	94,859	-0.74	18.7	21.9	2.72
Rural	86,524	73,413	-3.68	20.6	26.9	4.39
Urban	146,834	138,145	-0.61	11.2	11.9	0.33
Central	129,517	149,649	1.45	9.3	8.2	-0.62
Eastern	79,446	70,042	-3.21	22.8	29.4	2.95
Northern	70,996	65,165	-1.51	34.1	37.8	1.10
Western	108,614	82,562	-2.34	11.9	16.9	2.49
Central rural	99,037	101,748	0.38	12.7	12.9	0.11
Central urban	175,553	187,051	0.51	4.2	4.5	0.18
Eastern rural	76,160	65,502	-3.61	23.3	31.7	3.58
Eastern urban	97,012	91,789	-0.61	20.2	18.3	-0.34
Northern rural	66,863	59,435	-2.02	35.9	39.8	1.03
Northern urban	92,612	85,851	-0.57	24.5	30.5	0.93
Western rural	102,308	75,693	-2.61	12.2	19.0	2.95
Western urban	192,850	96,904	-1.22	8.1	12.7	1.07
Kampala	199,624	184,515	-0.77	2.1	1.3	-0.39
Buganda South	143,688	173,686	1.19	7.2	6.6	-0.29
Buganda North	96,224	94,667	-0.19	13.3	14.4	0.35
Busoga	78,402	66,177	-2.56	27.9	31.3	0.83
Bukedi	66,003	60,568	-1.28	30.8	38.8	1.84
Elgon	103,347	96,451	-0.87	11.3	15.2	1.34
Teso	74,268	60,786	-3.31	15.7	29.4	3.65
Karamoja	43,416	40,994	-0.52	62.0	68.9	1.13
Lango	81,252	71,713	-1.43	21.9	25.0	0.78
Acholi	43,865	44,539	0.16	68.0	67.4	-0.16
West Nile	85,413	83,215	-0.35	17.7	16.0	-0.48
Bunyoro	104,268	91,144	-1.10	10.4	9.0	-0.54
Tooro	155,282	76,103	-1.99	6.9	17.3	2.79
Ankole	92,277	90,924	-0.19	10.3	16.3	1.57
Kigezi	76,508	65,126	-1.72	25.4	30.5	1.05

Notes: (a) T-statistic columns for the changes between the two surveys. (b) The estimates marked in red have very high coefficient of variations and must be interpreted with caution..

Table 6.13 shows poverty statistics by sector of employment and main activity in 2019/2020. Poverty statistics disaggregated by the main activity of the household head reveal significant declines in poverty except for those households whose heads are not working with headcount increasing to 28.3 percent in 2019/20 from 25.1 percent in 2016/17. Important to note that the share of population in households with heads not working increased from 9 percent in 2016/17 to 19.6 percent in 2019/20. These households are home to most poor persons – 27.3 percent in 2019/20. In contrast, living standards for those whose household heads' main activity is private employment improved with a rise in consumption expenditure resulting into a significant reduction in poverty headcount from 25.5 percent in 2016/17 to 18 percent in 2019/20.

Poverty statistics by sector of employment reveals that the percentage of Ugandans in poverty reduced across the sectors except for those whose head works in trade, other services and those not working. The reduction in poverty is particularly marked for those whose head works in crop agriculture and non-crop agriculture. The plausible explanation here lies with the good weather enjoyed during the two surveys. The performance of the crop and non-crop agriculture sub-sectors is driven largely by the improvements in living standards in the eastern region. For those whose household heads work in other sectors, registered minimal improvements in their consumption expenditure to cause a significant reduction in poverty. Poverty increases for those whose household head work in industry sub-sector in the western region.

**Table 6.13: Poverty statistics by main activity and employment status of household head, 2019/20**

	All				Pre-COVID-19				During COVID-19			
	Mean (UGX)	P0	P1	P2	Mean (UGX)	P0	P1	P2	Mean (UGX)	P0	P1	P2
<b>Sector of employment</b>												
Crop agriculture	74,310	25.9	6.7	2.5	81,263	22.2	5.4	1.9	67,520	29.4	8.0	3.1
Non-crop agriculture	82,565	21.5	5.4	2.2	86,986	19.4	5.1	2.0	77,670	23.9	5.8	2.3
Industry	94,585	15.3	3.8	1.5	98,998	14.3	3.6	1.5	89,816	16.3	4.2	1.6
Trade	123,496	9.9	2.0	0.7	126,508	9.0	2.1	0.8	120,615	10.7	2.0	0.6
other services	144,950	8.1	2.0	0.8	149,961	7.3	1.8	0.7	143,742	8.9	2.2	0.8
Not working	90,464	28.3	7.7	3.0	81,618	28.6	8.0	3.2	99,811	27.9	7.3	2.8
<b>Main Activity</b>												
Owner account workers	93,546	19.2	4.7	1.8	99,535	17.5	4.4	1.7	87,380	20.9	5.1	1.9
Public employment	187,010	5.1	1.1	0.4	188,249	4.5	0.8	0.3	185,949	5.5	1.4	0.5
Private employment	97,119	18.0	4.5	1.7	99,323	15.3	3.4	1.2	95,070	20.5	5.6	2.2
Contributing family worker	75,142	23.8	7.6	3.7	83,929	13.4	4.0	2.0	61,024	40.5	13.3	6.3
Not working	90,594	28.3	7.7	3.0	81,618	28.6	8.0	3.2	99,811	27.9	7.3	2.8

**However, COVID-19 worsens the living standards for those whose household head work in crop and non-crop agriculture subsectors.** The mean consumption expenditure declines from UGX 81,263 pre-COVID-19 to UGX67,520 during COVID-19 – with worsening poverty indicators - headcount from 22.2 percent to 29.4 percent and depth of poverty from 5.1 percent to 8 percent. Similar patterns are observed for those whose household heads work in non-crop agriculture. The other sub-sectors were also affected but not to the levels observed for crop and non-crop agriculture sub-sectors. While the good weather continued during the COVID-19 period, it is the low food prices that seem to have contributed to the low incomes.

Probably due to the pandemic, there is a remarkable switch from other sub-sectors to the not working sub-sector. The northern region was the most affected region and least affected being the central region.

Among Ugandans who live in households with at least a non-crop enterprise are likely to have better incomes relative to their counterparts in households without such enterprises. This is true pre- and during COVID-19. The exceptions are the urban households, especially during the COVID-19 period. The worsening living standards are observed for both households with and without non-crop enterprises with some exceptions. Prior to the pandemic, households in the central region especially in the sub-regions of Buganda south and Buganda North registered improvements in consumption. Income for households with non-crop household enterprises dampens with worsening living standards but with variations across geography.

## 6.7 Conclusion

Prior to the COVID pandemic the rate of poverty reduction in Uganda was already on a slow pace. This fact notwithstanding, the pandemic has to a great extent disrupted the Uganda's path to the achievement of SDG 1. The percentage of the population in poverty reduced by 1.1 percentage points from 21.4 percent in 2016/17 to 20.3 percent in 2019/20, although the reduction is not significant. In absolute numbers, the persons in poverty increased from 8 million to 8.3 million respectively. One in five people in Uganda live in poverty. The negligible growth in real consumption per adult equivalent has not been high enough to make significant poverty reduction. There are about 3.5 million persons living below the food poverty line.

Poverty in Uganda remains a rural phenomenon, but urban poverty is on the rise. The share and number of poor persons in urban areas significantly rose. Overall, the incidence of rural poverty is more than two times higher than the incidence of urban poverty, but the gap seems to be closing especially with strong growth in agriculture. There is no doubt that rural poverty is strongly associated with agriculture – this is illustrated with the significant reduction in poverty in the eastern region.

Further progress in poverty is uneven within and across regions. Poverty in the northern region is more severe in terms of absolute numbers of poor (3 million) as well as more severe in terms of percentage of population in the northern region (35.9%) – compared to the 2012/13-2016/17 period this marks a reverse in severity of poverty switching from the eastern region to the northern region. The central region records less severe poverty in terms of both absolute numbers of poor persons (1 million) as well as percentage of population in poverty (8.7%). Within region, both rural and urban poverty worsen except for the eastern region. The significant changes were notable in the eastern rural and the northern urban. Sub-regionally, on one hand, poverty deepens and inequality among the poor persons in Lango, Acholi and Kigezi. On the other hand, poverty reduction improves in Busoga, West Nile and Bunyoro. As much as Busoga registered poverty reduction, it remains a home to the majority of the poor persons. This is followed by the Acholi sub-region. Busoga sub-region is the home to the majority of the poor persons whereas the share is highest in Acholi sub-region.

The COVID-19 pandemic has to a great extent disrupted Uganda's poverty reduction path. The most hit were the rural areas due to low prices for their produce; the sub-regions of Teso, and Tooro. Poverty deepens and so is inequality among the poor with uneven progress within and across regions. However, the economic growth prospects amid COVID-19 pandemic seem to present a slowdown that are likely to further impact the rate of poverty reduction.

## CHAPTER SEVEN

### HOUSEHOLDS IN SUBSISTENCE ECONOMY

#### 7.0 Introduction

Households in the subsistence economy have been defined by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics as those households that are unable to meet their basic needs regardless of whether they were engaged in any economic activity. Basic requirements of a household include Food and non-Food items. The poverty status of a household and its ability to meet their basic needs was, considered in determining the households in the subsistence economy. Households in the subsistence economy include subsistence farming households, households earning a wage or salary which is not enough to meet their basic needs, households operating a business whose returns are not enough to meet the basic needs and those households completely not working and cannot meet their basic needs or are living along/below the poverty line.

On the other hand, households not in subsistence economy are said to be part of the non-subsistence economy or money economy. Households in the money economy are referred to as those households that are able to meet their basic needs. The Table below provides a detailed description of the composition of the subsistence economy as well as the non-subsistence/money economy.

## Household topography for subsistence economy

Household typology	Description
<b>Subsistence Economy (a+b+c+d)</b>	
<b>a) Subsistence Farming Households</b>	All household members engaged in agriculture mainly for own or family use but partly for sale/barter
<b>b) Wage/Salary earning households living below the poverty line</b>	At least one member of the household is engaged in Wage/Salary employment but lives along/below poverty line
<b>c) Income generating Enterprise with members living along/below the poverty line</b>	At least one member of the household is engaged in income generating enterprise excluding subsistence farming but lives along/below poverty line
<b>d) Non-working below the poverty line</b>	No household member is working, may earn from transfers, donations, pensions.
<b>Non-Subsistence Economy (a+b+c)</b>	
<b>a) Wage/Salary earning households</b>	At least one member of the household is engaged in wage/Salary employment & above the Poverty Line
<b>b) Income generating Enterprise</b>	At least one member of the household is engaged in income generating enterprise subsistence farming and is above the poverty line
<b>c) Not working-above Poverty line</b>	All household members are not working and above the poverty line

### 7.1 Household in Subsistence and Non-Subsistence Economy

The findings indicate that 39 percent of households (3.5 million) were in the subsistence economy in 2019/20 compared to 61 percent (5.4 million) in the non-subsistence economy. The proportions do not differ from what transpired during the 2016/17

Out of the 3.3 million households in the subsistence economy, 62 percent of these households were engaged mainly in subsistence agriculture, 24 percent were mainly engaged in income generating activities, 12 percent were earning a wage/salary and 2 percent were not working at all.

Out of the 5.4 million households in the non-subsistence economy (money economy) in 2019/20, 64 percent had an income generating business enterprise, 21 percent were earning a

wage/salary. All households in this category were living above the poverty line and as such able to meet their basic needs.

Out of the 5.2 million households in the non-subsistence economy in 2016/17, 52 percent had an income generating business enterprise, 42 percent were earning a wage/salary, and 6 percent were not working. All households in this category were living above the poverty line and as such able to meet their basic needs.

**Table 7.1: Household in Subsistence and Non-Subsistence Economy by household topology**

	2016/2017			2019/2020			% of subsistence Households
	Total households	% of total households	% of subsistence/ non- subsistence households	Total households	% of total households		
<b>Subsistence Economy</b>							
Subsistence farming households	2,042,000	24	62	1,981,000	22.2		52.0
Subsistence households-wage/salary earners	384,200	5	12	771,000	8.6		2.3
Subsistence households-income generating enterprise	795,100	9	24	354,000	4.0		1.1
Subsistence households-Not working	78,400	1	2	394,000	4.4		1.1
<b>Subsistence economy</b>	<b>3,299,700</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>3,499,000</b>	<b>39.2</b>		<b>100</b>
<b>Non-subsistence economy</b>							
Wage/salary earning	2,148,000	25	42	3,488,000	39.1		60.8
Income generating enterprise	2,702,200	32	52	1,155,000	12.9		20.2
Not working & living above poverty line	306,000	4	6	791,000	8.8		1.4
<b>Non-subsistence economy</b>	<b>5,156,200</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>5,434,000</b>	<b>60.8</b>		<b>100</b>
<b>Total households</b>	<b>8,455,900</b>	<b>100</b>		<b>8,933,000</b>	<b>100</b>		

## 7.2 Characteristics of Household in Subsistence and Non-Subsistence Economy

Table 7.2 shows that among the sub-regions, Acholi had the largest share of households under the subsistence economy (78%) and the largest share of households contributing to the subsistence economy were households engaging in subsistence farming (45%).

The Karamoja sub-region had the second largest share of households under the subsistence economy (66%) and majority of these households were wage/salary earners that is doing some work for pay (36%).

**Table 7.2: Households in subsistence and non-subsistence economy by background variables, 2019/2020**

	Subsistence economy					Non-subsistence economy			
	Subsist ence farming househ olds	Subsist ence Househ olds- Wage/S alary earners	Subsist ence househ olds- Income generat ion	Subsist ence househ olds- not working	Total for Subsist ence Econo my	Wage/S alary earning	Incom e genera ting Enterp rise	Not work ing	All
<b>Sub-Regions</b>									
Kampala	0.8	1.9	0.1	0.5	3.3	78.4	9.1	9.3	100
Buganda South	11.7	3.3	1.6	1.6	18.2	63.0	11.8	7.0	100
Buganda North	13.3	8.4	4.7	1.1	27.5	52.4	15.0	5.1	100
Busoga	34.5	9.7	7.6	3.4	55.2	26.3	12.5	6.1	100
Bukedi	19.3	22.0	7.6	9.4	58.3	23.8	8.1	9.7	100
Elgon	28.8	6.8	3.0	3.5	42.1	30.4	12.9	14.5	100
Teso	22.7	16.6	8.3	1.0	48.6	30.3	14.8	6.3	100
Karamoja	10.4	35.9	7.6	12.4	66.3	23.2	4.3	6.1	100
Lango	50.2	3.5	1.7	4.0	59.4	18.1	7.7	14.8	100
Acholi	45.0	7.5	1.1	24.4	78.0	10.0	2.3	9.7	100
West Nile	14.4	5.4	5.5	1.1	26.4	39.0	26.1	8.4	100
Bunyoro	38.2	4.6	2.1	2.1	47.0	28.6	11.0	13.4	100
Tooro	25.0	5.2	5.1	4.6	39.9	26.4	15.4	18.2	100
Ankole	18.5	11.4	2.9	4.1	36.9	41.8	17.5	3.9	100
Kigezi	19.4	14.9	3.3	10.9	48.5	33.3	12.0	6.3	100
<b>Region</b>									
Central	10.3	4.9	2.4	1.2	18.8	62.0	12.5	6.7	100
Eastern	28.0	13.0	6.8	4.3	52.1	27.3	12.1	8.6	100
Northern	30.2	9.6	3.8	8.6	52.2	24.8	12.9	10.1	100
Western	25.3	8.5	3.4	4.8	42.0	32.8	14.4	10.7	100
<b>Sex of Head</b>									
Female	26.3	8.8	3.1	5.3	43.5	36.3	8.2	11.9	100
Male	20.2	8.5	4.4	4.0	37.1	40.3	15.1	7.4	100
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	27.1	9.8	4.5	5.1	46.5	30.7	14.0	8.7	100
Urban	10.6	5.9	2.6	2.6	21.7	58.7	10.4	9.1	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>22.2</b>	<b>8.6</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>39.2</b>	<b>39.1</b>	<b>12.9</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Number of Households '000</b>	1,981	771	354	394	3,499	3,488	1,155	791	8,931

Table 7.3, shows that in 2016/17, Bukedi had the largest proportion of households under the subsistence economy (71%) among the sub-regions, followed by Karamoja (66%) and Elgon sub-regions. The residence comparison showed a larger proportion of rural households were under the subsistence economy (48%) as compared to the urban residents (17%).

**Table 7.3: Topology of households in subsistence economy by background variables, 2016/2017**

	Subsistence economy				Sub-Total	Non-subsistence economy				Sub-Total	Total
	Subsistence farming households	Subsistence Households-Wage/Salary earn	Subsistence households-Income generation	Subsistence households-not working		Wage/Salary earning	Income generating Enterprise	Not working			
<b>Sub-regions</b>											
Kampala	0.6	2.7	0.8	0.7	4.7	56.8	31.2	7.3	95.3	100	
Buganda South	9.3	2.7	4.9	0.2	17.2	43.4	34.9	4.5	82.8	100	
Buganda North	12.5	4.2	7.3	1	24.9	27.0	44.7	3.4	75.1	100	
Busoga	30.3	7.4	18.4	1.2	57.4	16.4	24.9	1.4	42.7	100	
Bukedi	49.6	6.0	12.5	3.1	71.2	12.5	12.8	3.5	28.8	100	
Elgon	44.3	9.2	8.8	0.1	62.4	15.8	18.7	3.1	37.6	100	
Teso	34.9	4.2	12.8	1.4	53.3	16.1	26.7	3.9	46.7	100	
Karamoja	25.0	12.5	25.4	3.3	66.1	11.9	17.6	4.4	33.9	100	
Lango	33.3	2.2	4.5	1.2	41.2	19.1	35.0	4.8	58.9	100	
Acholi	31.6	4.9	12.2	1.3	50.0	14.1	30.5	5.4	50.0	100	
Wes Nile	19.7	3.5	19.9	0.1	43.2	15.7	38.1	3.0	56.8	100	
Bunyoro	27.2	4.9	8.3	0.9	41.2	22.8	32.7	3.3	58.8	100	
Tooro	25.4	3.9	7.6	0.5	37.4	21.0	39.6	2.0	62.6	100	
Ankole	27.7	2.1	3.7	0.5	34	29.5	33.6	2.9	66.0	100	
Kigezi	32.2	6.2	4.8	1.8	45	25.4	25.2	4.4	55.0	100	
<b>Sex of Head</b>											
Female	28.6	4.1	7.7	1.6	42.1	19.9	30.2	7.8	57.9	100	
Male	22.2	4.7	10.1	0.6	37.7	27.8	32.7	1.8	62.3	100	
<b>Residence</b>											
Rural	30.8	4.5	11.4	1	47.8	17.4	31.8	3.0	52.2	100	
Urban	7.1	4.6	4.1	0.7	16.5	46.0	32.4	5.2	83.6	100	
<b>Total</b>	<b>24.2</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>25.4</b>	<b>32.0</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>61.0</b>	<b>100</b>	
<b>Number of Households '000</b>	<b>2,042</b>	<b>384</b>	<b>795</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>3,300</b>	<b>2,148</b>	<b>2,702.2</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>5,156.2</b>	<b>8,455.6</b>	

### 7.3 Household in Subsistence and Non-Subsistence Economy by Sub-Regions

Table 7.4 shows that for the period of 2019/20, majority of households in the subsistence economy were in Busoga region (13%) followed by Acholi (9%) and Lango (9%). Compared with 2016/17, Busoga region still held the largest proportion of households within the subsistence economy (14%).

**Table 7.4: Proportion of households in subsistence and non-subsistence economy by Sub-region**

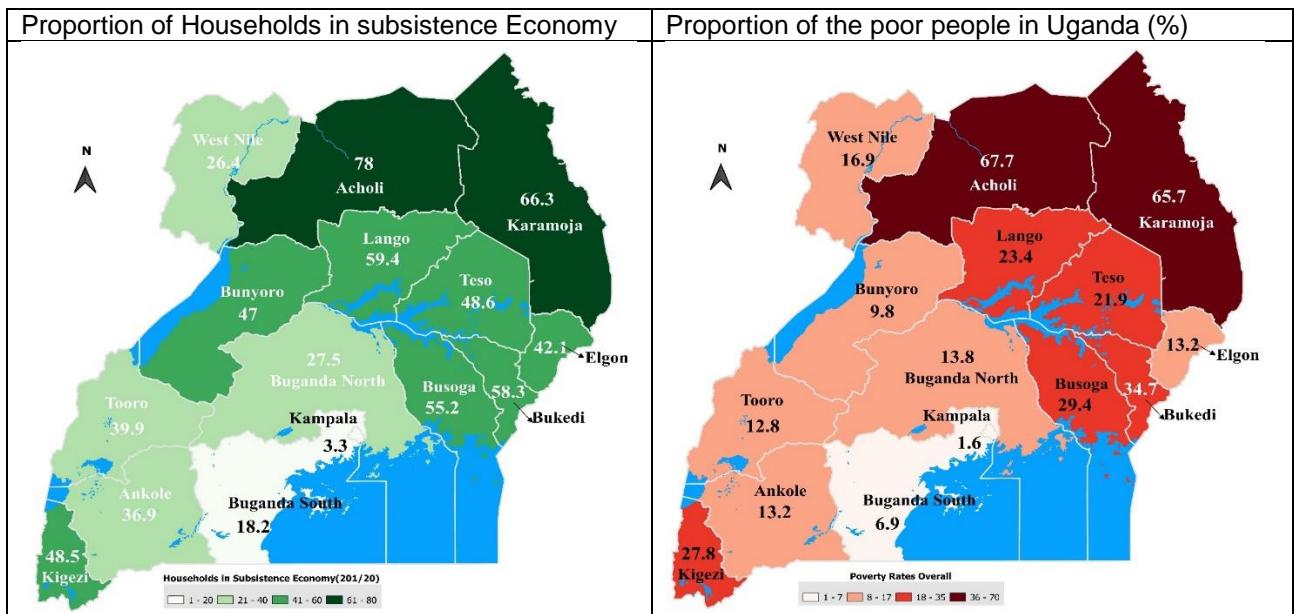
Sub-Region	2016/2017		2019/2020	
	Non- subsistence	Subsistence households	Non- subsistence	Subsistence households
Kampala	8.6	0.7	8.6	0.5
Buganda South	19.1	6.2	20.0	6.6
Buganda North	13.8	7.2	13.2	7.7
Busoga	6.6	13.8	6.9	13.2
Bukedi	2.3	8.9	3.4	7.5
Elgon	3.1	8.0	4.3	5.0
Teso	3.4	6.0	3.5	5.3
Karamoja	1.4	4.3	1.6	5.1
Lango	5.4	6.0	3.8	8.6
Acholi	3.2	5.0	2.0	9.1
Westnile	7.4	8.9	9.6	4.8
Bunyoro	5.8	6.3	5.1	7.1
Tooro	7.2	6.7	6.9	7.2
Ankole	9.2	7.4	7.7	7.1
Kigezi	3.6	4.7	3.3	5.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

#### 7.4 Relating Poverty and Subsistence Economy

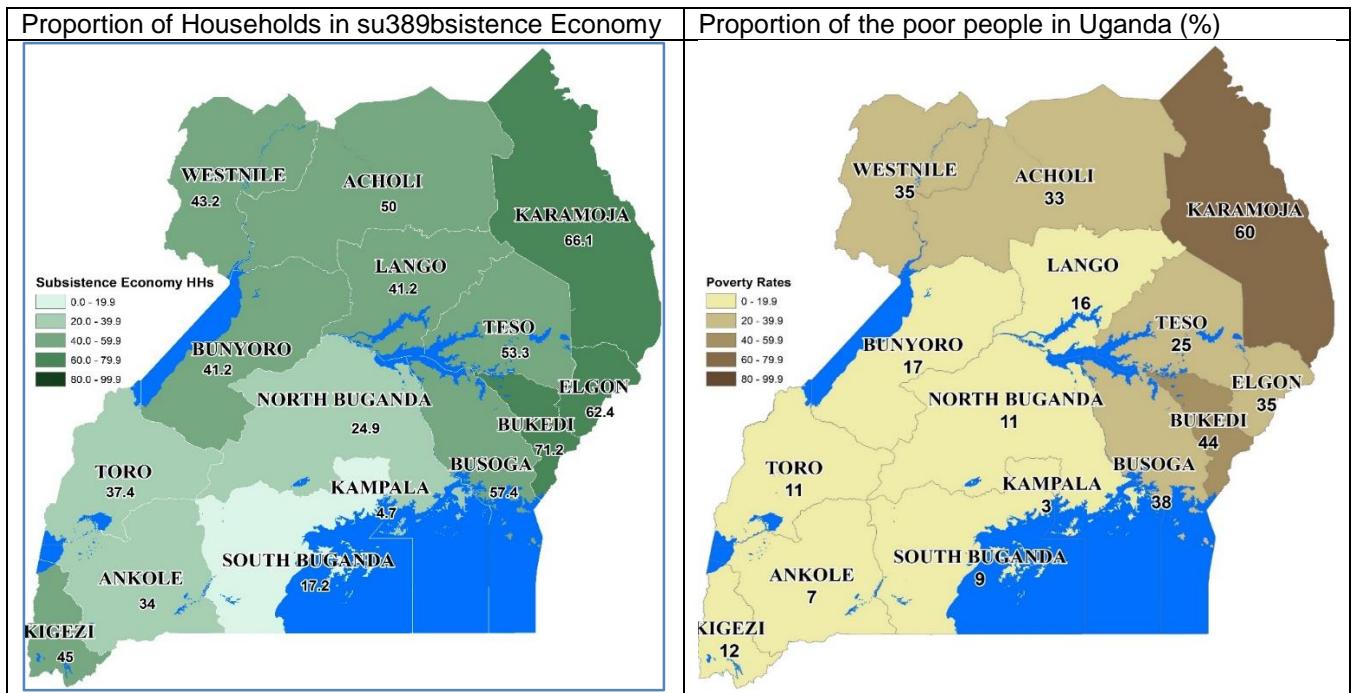
Figure 7.1 shows that there is a similar trend among households in the subsistence economy and the location of poor people among the sub-regions. In 2019/20, Acholi and Karamoja Sub-regions reported the largest proportion of households that are under the subsistence economy. The distribution of poor persons in the sub-region followed a similar trend to that of households in the subsistence economy.

However, Figure 7.2 shows that in 2016/17, Bukedi had the largest proportion of households in the subsistence economy (71%) followed by Karamoja (66%) and Elgon (62%) sub-regions.

**Figure 7.1: Households in poverty and subsistence economy, 2019/20**



**Figure 7.2: Households in poverty and subsistence economy, 2016/2017**



## **7.5 Summary of Findings**

The findings indicate that 39 percent of households (3.5 million) were in the subsistence economy in 2019/20 compared to 61 percent (5.4 million) in the non-subsistence economy. The proportions do not differ from what transpired during the 2016/17.

Out of the 3.5 million households in the subsistence economy, 62 percent of these households were engaged mainly in subsistence agriculture, 24 percent were mainly engaged in income generating activities, 12 percent were earning a wage/salary and 2 percent were not working at all.

Acholi sub-region had the largest share of households under the subsistence economy (78%) and the largest share of households contributing to the subsistence economy were households engaging in subsistence farming (45%).

## CHAPTER EIGHT

### HOUSING AND HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS

#### 8.0 Introduction

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights of 1948 recognises the right to housing as an important component of human rights. Other international declarations and charters such the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights of 1966, Agenda 21 of 1992, the Istanbul Declaration and Habitat Agenda of 1996; the African Charter on Human and People's Rights (1986); the East African Community Treaty and SDG Goal Number 11 have further reaffirmed the importance of the right to housing. The Government of Uganda too recognises the strategic social and economic importance of housing in the national economy and, particularly, to the socio economic transformation of the country as highlighted in Vision 2040. (MLHUD, 2016)

The characteristics of dwellings and various aspects of households living arrangements provide an important indication of the well-being of household members. The 2019/20 UNHS collected data on housing and household characteristics pertaining to types of dwelling, building materials used for roofing, walls and floors, tenancy of housing units, energy for cooking and lighting, sanitation as well as main source of drinking water supply for households. This Chapter presents the findings.

#### 8.1 Housing Conditions

Housing and shelter are important indicators for assessing living conditions of a population. Housing is one of the basic human needs that have a profound impact on health and welfare of an individual. This section on housing conditions presents results on occupancy tenure of dwelling used by households and the materials used in its construction.

##### 8.1.1 Occupancy Tenure

For purposes of the survey, occupancy tenure was defined as the arrangements under which the household resides in the dwelling. The arrangements include owner occupancy, renting of dwelling or free dwelling. Free dwellings included both free public and free private housing. Ownership of a dwelling unit has implications on security of tenure of the household.

Information on occupancy tenure was collected by asking the respondent the basis upon which the household is occupying the dwelling. Table 8.1 provides information on occupancy tenure of the households' dwelling units. Overall, 81 percent of households in Uganda lived in owner occupied dwellings, 15 percent in rented dwellings while five percent lived in free dwellings. The majority of households in rural areas were living in owner occupied dwellings (90%) while in urban areas it stood at 52 percent.

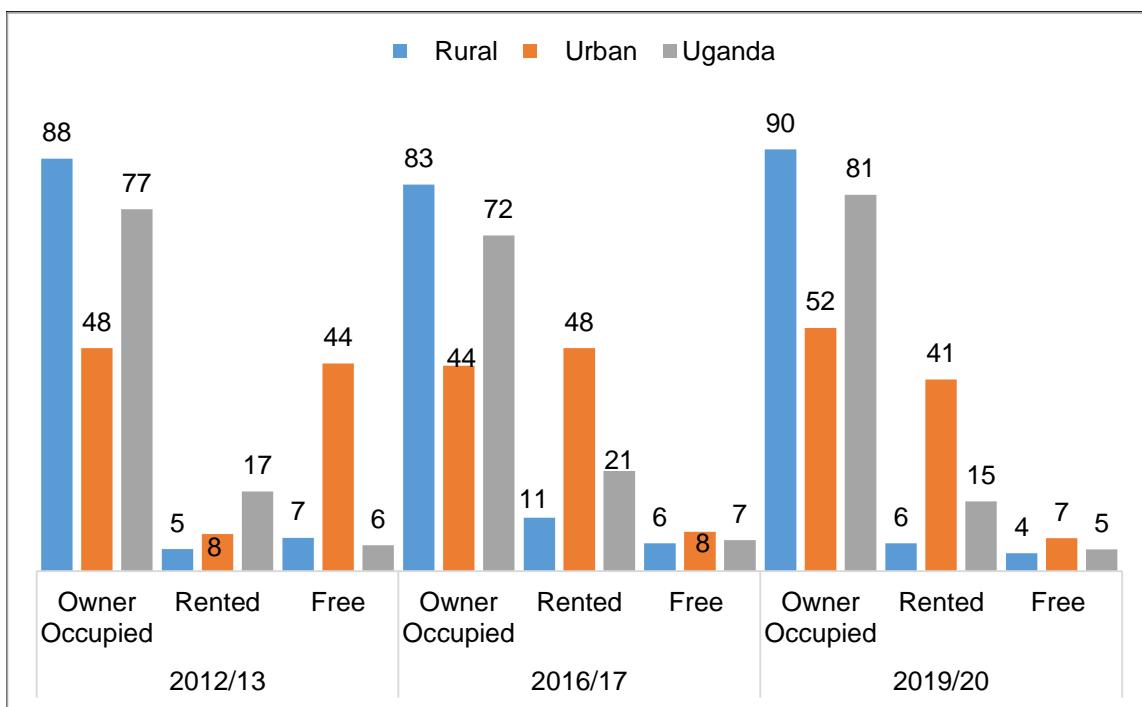
At sub-regional level, West Nile (93%) , Bukedi (92%) and Tooro (92%) had the highest percentage of households under owner occupied tenure. Kampala on the other hand, reported the highest percentage of households occupying rented dwellings (73%), followed by Buganda South (24%) and Buganda North (19%).

**Table 8.1: Households by occupancy tenure of dwelling units (%)**

Characteristic	2019/20			
	Owner Occupied	Rented	Free	Total
<b>Sex of Household Head</b>				
Male	80.8	15.4	3.8	100
Female	83.0	13.2	3.7	100
<b>Residence</b>			0.0	
Rural	90.2	5.9	3.8	100
Urban	52	41	7.0	100
<b>Sub-region</b>				
Kampala	22.2	72.5	5.3	100
Buganda South	69.2	24	6.8	100
Buganda North	74.7	19.3	6.0	100
Busoga	83.5	13.5	3.0	100
Bukedi	92.3	5.1	2.5	100
Elgon	85.7	8.8	5.4	100
Teso	89.8	6.4	3.8	100
Karamoja	90.8	5	4.2	100
Lango	91.3	7.1	1.6	100
Acholi	83.1	7.8	9.0	100
West Nile	92.6	3.6	3.8	100
Bunyoro	90.2	6.5	3.3	100
Tooro	92.2	4.8	3.1	100
Ankole	84.4	11.2	4.4	100
Kigezi	90.4	5.8	3.8	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>				
Sporadically Affected	90.3	6.5	3.2	100
Severely Affected	88.2	5.8	6.0	100
Spillovers	88.9	7.1	4.0	100
Rest of the Country	76.1	19.1	4.8	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>				
Mountainous	87.7	8.2	4.2	100
Non-Mountainous	80	15.4	4.6	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>80.5</b>	<b>14.9</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>100</b>

Figure 8.1 shows occupancy tenure of dwelling units for the past three surveys periods. Overall, the proportion of households living in owner occupied dwellings increased from 72 percent in 2016/17 to 81 percent in 2019/20. Majority of households in rural areas were living in owner occupied dwellings (90%) in 2019/20 which was a similar pattern that was observed in 2012/13 and 2016/17. Comparison with 2016/17 shows a decrease in the overall proportion of households occupying rented dwellings from 48 percent in 2016/17 to 41 percent in 2019/20.

**Figure 8.1: Households by occupancy tenure of dwelling units 2012/13 -2019/20(%)**



### 8.1.2 Rooms Used for Sleeping

Housing conditions can be assessed using the crowding index. “Overcrowding is defined as the occupancy of dwelling units by more persons than they were designed to accommodate. To some degree, overcrowding endangers the health, safety and welfare of the occupants. Overcrowding, for instance, increases the risk of contracting infectious diseases such as tuberculosis, measles and meningitis. An average size habitable room (7.5 sq meters) is regarded (by international standards) as overcrowded if it is occupied by more than 2 persons” (MLHUD, 2016). The number of rooms used for sleeping and the number of persons per sleeping room are used as proxies to

indicate the extent of crowding in households which is useful information in the planning of future housing needs.

To assess levels of residential crowding, data were collected on the number of rooms that households used for sleeping and used as a proxy indicator. The results in Table 8.2 show that, overall, 39 percent of households occupied dwellings with one room used for sleeping, 30 percent with two rooms for sleeping while 31 percent occupied dwellings with more than two rooms for sleeping. A higher percentage of households in urban areas had dwellings with one room for sleeping (51%) compared to rural areas (35%). On the other hand, rural areas (34%) had higher percentages of households using more than two rooms for sleeping compared to urban areas (23%). The sub-regional distribution of households by number of rooms used for sleeping shows that Kampala had the highest percentage of households using one room for sleeping (67%) while the Kigezi sub-region had the lowest (13%). Overall, the average number of persons per room was about three which had remained the same with the previous surveys of 2016/17.

**Table 8.2: Households by number of sleeping rooms and average number of people per room in 2019/20 (%)**

Characteristic	No. of Rooms			Total	Average No. of persons per room
	One	Two	More than Two		
<b>Sex of Household Head</b>					
Male	38.9	29.3	31.8	100	2.6
Female	39.7	32.3	28	100	2.2
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	35.2	31.2	33.6	100	2.6
Urban	51	25.5	23.4	100	2.3
<b>Sub-Region</b>					
Kampala	67.2	19.8	13	100	2.4
Buganda South	42.1	26.9	30.9	100	2.2
Buganda North	41.6	29.9	28.5	100	2.4
Busoga	43.9	33.7	22.4	100	2.9
Bukedi	41.7	32.1	26.2	100	3.2
Elgon	25.5	33.3	41.2	100	2.4
Teso	32.7	33.4	33.9	100	2.8
Karamoja	61	28.8	10.2	100	3.1
Lango	40	28.3	31.8	100	2.7
Acholi	49.6	28.1	22.3	100	2.5
West Nile	46	30.6	23.4	100	2.7
Bunyoro	30.4	34.2	35.4	100	2.4
Tooro	22.6	29.2	48.3	100	2.1
Ankole	27.2	29.6	43.2	100	2.3
Kigezi	13.3	30.1	56.5	100	1.8
<b>PRDP Districts</b>					
Sporadically Affected	41.5	31.1	27.4	100	2.7
Severely Affected	52.6	27.2	20.3	100	2.8
Spillovers	33.7	32.7	33.6	100	2.8
Rest of the Country	37.8	29.3	32.9	100	2.4
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>					

Mountainous	25.7	30.9	43.4	100	2.3
Non-Mountainous	40.2	29.6	30.2	100	2.5
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>39.2</b>	<b>29.7</b>	<b>31.1</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>2.5</b>

Table 8.3 presents the distribution of households living in rented dwellings by number of rooms used for sleeping. Overall, the results show that 82 percent of households that were renting dwellings were using one room, 16 percent were using two rooms while only three percent were using more than two rooms for sleeping. Northern region had a higher percentage of renting households using two rooms for sleeping (19 %) or more than two rooms (5 %) compared to the other regions. The number of households that were using two rooms for sleeping increased by four percentage points from 13 percent before COVID-19 (before March 2021) to 18 percent during COVID-19 (from March to Nov 2020).

**Table 8.3: Households renting dwellings by number of sleeping rooms in 2019/20 (%)**

Characteristics	2019/20				Total	
	No. of Rooms			One		
	More Than Two					
<b>Sex of Household Head</b>						
Male	83.6	12.9	3.5	100		
Female	83.6	14.2	2.1	100		
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	80	16.6	3.3	100		
Urban	82	15.6	2.4	100		
<b>Region</b>						
Kampala	81.1	16.0	2.9	100		
Central	84.1	14.4	1.4	100		
Eastern	80.1	17.1	2.8	100		
Northern	75.8	19.2	4.9	100		
Western	79.9	15.7	4.4	100		
<b>Covid</b>						
Before Covid-19	83.6	13.4	3.0	100		
During Covid-19	79.8	17.8	2.4	100		
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>81.5</b>	<b>15.8</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>100</b>		

### 8.1.3 Construction Materials of Dwelling Units

The type of materials used to construct the household's dwelling unit gives a general picture of the structural condition of the building based on the durability and permanency of the materials and also provides a general indication of the socio-economic status of the household.

Table 8.4 presents the distribution of households by construction materials used on the dwelling units. Overall, the results show that in Uganda 76 percent of the households lived in dwellings

with iron sheet roofs while 23 percent had thatched roofs. There were variations in type of roofing materials by residence and sub-region. A higher proportion of households in urban areas (90%) than in rural areas (71%) had dwellings with iron sheet roofs. The Kigezi sub-region had the highest percentage of households whose dwellings had iron sheet roofs (99%), followed by Ankole and Kampala sub-regions (98% each respectively) while Karamoja sub-region had the lowest (17%). Karamoja sub-region had the highest percentage of households with thatched roof dwellings (83%), followed by Acholi (78%).

Good quality walls ensure that household members are protected from harsh weather conditions and from exposure to hazardous factors. The overall distribution of households by construction material of the wall reveals that 69 percent of the households in Uganda lived in dwellings that had brick walls while 28 percent of households had dwellings with walls made of mud and poles. Variations were observed in the distribution of households by wall materials by residence and by sub-region. About nine in every ten households in urban areas (88%) lived in dwellings that had brick walls, compared to 63 percent in rural areas. Among the sub-regions, the results show that the Teso sub-region had the highest percentage of dwellings with brick walls (96%) followed by Kampala (91%) while Karamoja had the lowest (13 %).

Considering the construction materials of the floors, the results show that, overall, 61 percent of households in Uganda lived in dwellings with floors made of earth while 39 percent lived in dwellings with cement/tile floors. There was minimal variation by sex of household head. The rural-urban disaggregation reveals that the percentage of households that lived in dwellings with floors made of earth was more than thrice the percentage of households in urban areas (74% and 24% respectively). On the other hand, three quarters of households in urban areas (75 percent) lived in dwellings with cement/tile floors compared to 26 percent in rural areas. The sub-regional distribution of households by the type of construction material shows that Kampala had the highest percentage of households that lived in dwellings with cement/tile floors (96%) while Karamoja had the lowest (8%).

**Table 8.4: Distribution of Households by main type of construction materials and selected background characteristics for the period 2019/20 (%)**

	Construction Materials									
	Roof			Wall			Floor			
	Iron Sheets	Thatched	Other	Bricks	Mud & Poles	Other	Earth	Cement/Tiles	Other	Total
<b>Sex of Household Head</b>										
Male	74.9	24.1	1.1	70.1	27.6	2.3	64.0	35.6	0.3	100
Female	74.8	24.2	0.9	69.8	28.4	1.8	59.9	39.9	0.2	100
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	71.2	28.1	0.6	62.9	34.4	2.7	73.6	26.2	0.2	100
Urban	89.9	8.3	1.8	87.5	9.7	2.8	24.4	75.4	0.2	100
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	98.3	0.0	1.7	90.6	2.5	6.9	3.8	96.2	0.0	100
Buganda South	95.8	1.0	3.2	88.4	8.7	2.9	32.7	67.3	0.1	100
Buganda North	95.6	3.7	0.7	80.0	18.5	1.5	48.9	50.9	0.3	100
Busoga	85.1	13.9	1.0	80.1	15.7	4.2	60.5	39.5	0.0	100
Bukedi	77.8	21.4	0.9	76.2	19.4	4.4	64.7	35.1	0.1	100
Elgon	94.7	5.0	0.3	27.1	66.2	6.7	75.2	24.5	0.3	100
Teso	30.9	68.8	0.3	95.7	1.5	2.8	75.2	24.8	0.0	100
Karamoja	16.9	83.0	0.1	13.2	85.3	1.5	91.6	8.2	0.2	100
Lango	40.1	59.8	0.0	83.2	16.4	0.4	76.1	23.6	0.3	100
Acholi	21.3	78.3	0.3	85.5	13.6	0.9	84.4	15.6	0.0	100
West Nile	25.3	74.4	0.2	86.1	9.4	4.6	82.1	17.9	0.0	100
Bunyoro	80.5	19.1	0.4	47.4	52.4	0.3	70.0	29.6	0.5	100
Tooro	94.3	5.1	0.6	33.8	65.5	0.7	80.8	19.1	0.1	100
Ankole	98.5	1.2	0.3	47.3	51.1	1.6	65.2	34.2	0.7	100
Kigezi	99.3	0.6	0.1	27.5	71.6	0.8	75.2	24.0	0.8	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>										
Sporadically affected	34.6	65.3	0.2	84.0	13.4	2.6	78.6	21.1	0.2	100
Severely affected	20.6	79.1	0.3	63.9	34.7	1.4	84.3	15.5	0.1	100
Spillovers	73.4	26.0	0.6	60.5	34.8	4.8	70.2	29.5	0.2	100
Rest of the Country	92.6	6.2	1.3	68.4	29.1	2.5	52.6	47.2	0.2	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>										
Mountainous	85.0	14.3	0.7	35.6	61.3	3.1	76.6	23.2	0.2	100
Non-Mountainous	75.4	23.6	1.0	71.6	25.7	2.7	59.8	40.0	0.2	100
<b>Covid</b>										
Before Covid-19	74.9	24.1	1.0	70.0	27.9	2.1	62.7	37.0	0.3	100
During Covid-19	77.2	21.9	0.9	68.3	28.4	3.2	59.3	40.6	0.1	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>76.1</b>	<b>23.0</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>69.1</b>	<b>28.2</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>61.0</b>	<b>38.8</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>100</b>

Other roof\* includes tiles, asbestos, concrete and tin

Other wall\*\* includes concrete/stone, wood, tin/iron sheets

Other floor\*\*\* includes tiles, bricks, stone, wood

### **8.1.3.1 Construction Materials of Owner Occupied Dwellings**

Table 8.5 presents the distribution of households living in owner occupied dwellings by construction materials of the dwelling units. Overall, the results show that in Uganda 72 percent of households living in owner occupied dwellings had iron sheet roofed dwellings while 27 percent had thatched roofs. Urban areas, as expected, had a higher percentage of iron sheet roofed owner occupied dwellings (84%) than rural areas (69%). Kigezi sub-region had the highest percentage of owner occupied iron sheet roofed dwellings (99%) while on the other hand, Karamoja sub-region had the highest percentage of households in owner occupied dwellings with thatched roofs (90%) followed by Acholi (85%). Only 15 percent of owner occupied dwellings in the severely affected PRDP districts had iron sheet roofed dwellings.

The overall distribution of households in owner occupied dwellings by type of wall material shows that about two thirds of the households in Uganda (65%) lived in dwellings that had brick walls while 32 percent of households were in owner occupied dwellings with walls made of mud and poles. Eight in every ten households in owner occupied dwellings in urban areas (84%) lived in dwellings with brick walls compared to 62 percent in rural areas. Among the sub-regions, the results show that the Teso sub-region had the highest percentage of owner occupied dwellings with brick walls (96%) while Karamoja had the lowest (11%).

The results also show that, overall, 69 percent of households in owner occupied dwellings in Uganda lived in dwellings with floors made of earth while 31 percent lived in dwellings with cement/tile floors. A higher percentage of female headed (32%) than male headed households (28%) in owner occupied dwellings had structures with cement floors. Six in every ten households in owner occupied dwellings in urban areas lived in dwellings with cement/tile floors (64%) compared to their rural counterparts (24%). The sub-regional distribution of owner occupied households by the type of floor material shows that Kampala had the highest percentage of households that lived in owner occupied dwellings with cement/tile floors (95%) while Karamoja had the lowest (5%).

**Table 8.5 Households living in owner occupied dwellings by main type of construction materials (%)**

	2019/20									Total	
	Construction Materials										
	Roof			Wall			Floor				
	Iron Sheets	Thatched	Others	Bricks	Mud & Poles	Others	Earth	Cement/tiles	Others		
<b>Sex of Household Head</b>											
Female	70.4	29.0	0.6	66.1	32.7	1.2	67.9	32.1	0.1	100	
Male	71.1	28.2	0.7	66.7	30.9	2.5	71.4	28.3	0.3	100	
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	84.3	13.9	1.8	83.6	14.6	1.9	35.9	63.8	0.3	100	
Rural	69.4	30.1	0.5	61.8	35.6	2.7	75.9	23.9	0.2	100	
<b>Sub-Region</b>											
Kampala	97	0.0	3.0	92.4	1.3	6.3	4.3	95.7	0.0	100	
Buganda South	96	1.2	2.8	87.2	10.1	2.7	38.4	61.5	0.1	100	
Buganda North	94.6	4.6	0.8	76.6	22.4	1.1	55.6	44.2	0.2	100	
Busoga	83.6	16	0.4	79	17	4.0	65.5	34.5	0.0	100	
Bukedi	76.9	23	0.1	74.6	20.6	4.7	68.6	31.3	0.1	100	
Elgon	94.2	5.4	0.3	22.8	69.8	7.4	79.5	20.2	0.3	100	
Teso	26.1	73.7	0.2	95.5	1.6	2.9	80.3	19.7	0.0	100	
Karamoja	9.8	90.1	0.1	10.5	88.1	1.4	94.7	5.2	0.2	100	
Lango	35.6	64.4	0.0	82	17.5	0.5	81.9	17.9	0.2	100	
Acholi	14.3	85.3	0.4	82.9	16.1	0.9	89.9	10.1	0.1	100	
West Nile	22	77.7	0.2	85.4	9.9	4.7	84.2	15.8	0.0	100	
Bunyoro	80.2	19.4	0.4	45.4	54.3	0.3	72.6	27.1	0.3	100	
Tooro	93.9	5.5	0.6	31.4	67.8	0.8	82.8	17.2	0.1	100	
Ankole	98.3	1.4	0.3	44.9	53.3	1.7	69	30.6	0.4	100	
Kigezi	99.2	0.6	0.1	24.4	74.7	0.9	78.8	20.5	0.8	100	
<b>PRDP Districts</b>											
Sporadically affected	30.1	69.8	0.1	83.2	14.1	2.7	82.9	17	0.1	100	
Severely affected	15.0	84.7	0.3	61.2	37.3	1.5	88	11.8	0.2	100	
Spillovers	71.4	28.4	0.2	59	35.9	5.2	74.3	25.4	0.3	100	
Rest of the Country	91.2	7.7	1.0	63	34.9	2.1	61.9	37.9	0.2	100	
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>											
Mountainous	83.2	16	0.7	32.1	64.6	3.2	80.8	19	0.2	100	
Non-Mountainous	71.1	28.2	0.7	68	29.5	2.4	68.3	31.5	0.2	100	
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>72.0</b>	<b>27.3</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>65.3</b>	<b>32.2</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>69.2</b>	<b>30.6</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>100</b>	

Notes: PRDP Districts as in PRDP II Report

## 8.2 Energy Use

Electricity is one of the basic necessities of modern living. The use of clean power and renewable energy sources would reduce the reliance on wood fuel for cooking and ultimately protect natural resources. Furthermore, clean power would improve the health of women through reduced exposure to smoke from wood fuels. SDG Number 7 requires member states to ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all. Specifically, under target 7.1, members

are expected to ensure universal access to affordable, reliable and modern energy services (NPA, 2015). Both the National Development Plan III and Uganda's Vision 2040 recognise that energy and, in particular, electricity is a driver of socio-economic transformation of a nation. The government's policy vision for renewable energy is to make modern renewable energy a substantial part of the national energy consumption. Over the NDP III Plan period, Government will focus on increasing the percent of the population with access to electricity from 14 percent to 30 percent (NPA, 2015).

### **8.2.1 Energy for Lighting**

Main source of light is an important indicator in assessing quality of housing welfare of households. The survey collected information on the source of energy households mainly used for lighting. The findings in Figure 9.2 show that solar kit (27%) was the main source of lighting, followed by grid electricity (19%) and the least source of lighting used was candles (one percent).

**Figure 8.2: Main source of energy for lighting (%)**

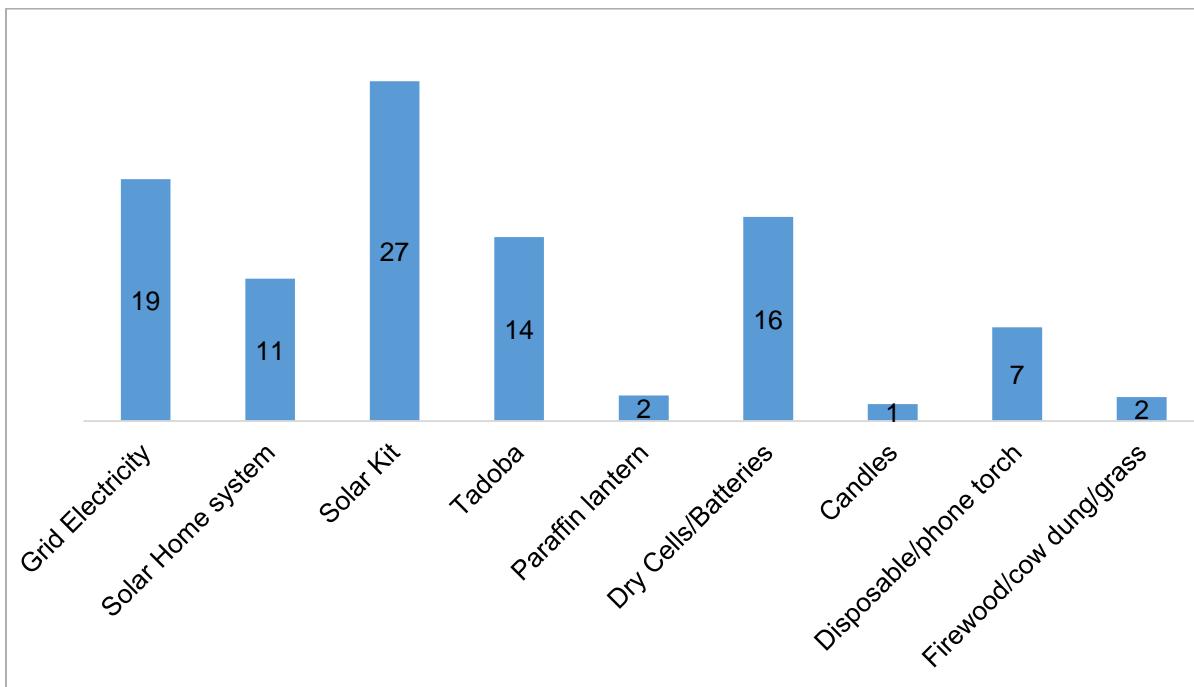


Table 8.6 shows more findings on distribution of households by the type of fuel for lighting used for lighting. Overall, 56 percent households in Uganda used electricity for lighting; which included 27 percent of the households that used the solar kit, 19 percent of the household that used grid electricity and 11 percent that used solar home system. Fourteen percent of households used

paraffin – ‘tadooba’ (canister wick lamps) while two percent used paraffin lanterns. A notable 16 percent of households used dry cells while seven percent used disposable phones /torches. There were wide variations in the distribution of households by source of energy for lighting across rural and urban and sub-regions. Half of the households in urban areas used grid electricity for lighting (51%) compared to only five percent of households in rural areas. In rural areas, three in every ten households (31%) used ‘solar kit’ for lighting compared to 16 percent in urban areas. A notable percent of the households in rural areas also used Dry cell/ batteries (18%) for lighting.

Disaggregation by sub-region shows that Kampala had the highest percentage of households that used grid electricity for lighting (93%) while Karamoja sub-region had the lowest (1%). Karamoja sub-region on the other hand had the highest percentage of households that used firewood/cowdung/grass as sources of energy for lighting (44%). Use of dry cells was highest in Lango sub-region (58%) followed by Teso sub-region (56%). Use of solar kit was highest in the Bunyoro sub-region (42%) followed by Tooro (37%).

**Table 8.6: Distribution of households by type of fuel for lighting and selected background characteristics (%)**

Characteristics	Grid Electricity	Solar Home System	Solar Kit	Total Electricity	Tadoba	Paraffin Lantern	Dry Cells/Batteries	Candles	Torch	Disp osable/P hon e	Fire wood/Co w Dun g/Gr ass	Others	Total
<b>Sex of Household head</b>													
Male	18.5	12.1	28.4	59.0	13.1	1.9	16.3	1.4	7.1	0.9	0.3	10	
Female	19.4	9.3	22.8	51.6	17.2	2.1	15.4	1.2	7.9	4.0	0.5	10	
<b>Residence</b>													
Rural	5.2	13.0	31.3	49.5	17.4	2.1	18.8	0.8	8.7	2.3	0.4	10	
Urban	51.0	6.8	15.7	73.5	7.4	1.9	9.4	2.6	4.2	0.8	0.2	10	
<b>Sub Region</b>													
Kampala	92.5	0.5	0.8	93.8	0.7	0.8	1.5	2.5	0.6	0.0	0.0	10	
Buganda South	42.8	5.7	25.4	73.9	11.2	2.7	7.0	1.7	3.5	0.0	0.0	10	
Buganda North	23.3	17.5	26.7	67.6	12.6	2.7	8.2	1.5	7.2	0.1	0.1	10	
Busoga	13.3	6.4	39.8	59.4	24.7	3.2	7.4	1.0	3.7	0.1	0.5	10	
Bukedi	5.2	9.1	28.6	42.9	35.4	2.6	13.0	0.5	5.2	0.3	0.3	10	
Elgon	9.6	10.4	21.6	41.5	35.6	6.7	10.3	1.7	3.8	0.1	0.3	10	
Teso	3.6	4.4	23.8	31.8	2.5	0.5	55.7	0.3	8.8	0.3	0.1	10	
Karamoja	1.0	2.5	11.0	14.5	0.0	0.0	17.8	1.6	20.9	43.9	1.4	10	
Lango	8.4	4.6	21.5	34.4	2.0	0.5	58.3	1.3	1.8	0.7	0.9	10	
Acholi	2.3	2.8	27.7	32.8	18.3	0.6	29.5	1.1	8.9	8.0	0.9	10	
West Nile	1.6	8.6	28.4	38.6	20.5	1.8	34.9	0.2	3.6	0.5	0.1	10	
Bunyoro	6.2	23.1	41.6	70.9	8.1	0.6	9.6	1.3	8.9	0.5	0.1	10	
Tooro	10.1	16.4	36.6	63.0	13.1	1.2	6.7	0.3	15.3	0.3	0.1	10	
Ankole	8.1	31.9	21.3	61.3	17.2	1.9	7.5	2.4	8.7	0.2	0.8	10	
Kigezi	7.7	14.8	26.9	49.4	7.3	1.3	7.4	2.5	30.0	0.8	1.4	10	
<b>PRDP Districts</b>													
Sporadically affected	5.2	8.2	26.4	39.8	13.3	1.0	40.9	0.9	3.2	0.5	0.4	10	
Severely affected	1.9	3.5	23.7	29.2	8.6	0.6	31.5	1.1	10.9	17.1	1.0	10	
Spillovers	6.8	9.0	24.1	39.8	27.4	3.5	22.3	0.9	5.6	0.2	0.2	10	
Rest of the Country	26.1	13.2	27.5	66.7	13.2	2.2	7.8	1.5	8.0	0.4	0.3	10	
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>													
Mountainous	12.8	10.5	20.6	43.9	22.9	3.8	8.8	1.4	11.6	7.1	0.6	10	
Non-Mountainous	19.4	11.2	27.1	57.6	13.8	1.9	16.5	1.3	7.0	1.5	0.3	10	
<b>Covid</b>													
Before Covid-19	16.0	13.0	25.5	54.5	16.3	2.7	16.1	1.4	6.8	1.8	0.5	10	
During Covid-19	21.7	9.4	27.7	58.7	12.6	1.4	15.9	1.3	7.9	2.0	0.2	10	
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>18.9</b>	<b>11.1</b>	<b>26.6</b>	<b>56.7</b>	<b>14.4</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>16.0</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>10</b>	

## 8.2.2 Reasons for not using grid electricity for lighting

There are a variety of reasons that bar households from using grid electricity. Information was collected from households that were not using grid electricity about the reasons for non-use. The results presented in Table 8.7 show that, overall, six in every ten households are not using grid

electricity for lighting because the grid was too far from their households or was not available in their localities. About one in every five households (23%) was not using grid electricity for lighting due to the high cost of initial connection. There were variations observed by residence and by sub-region. About two thirds of the households in rural areas (66%) cited grid being too far from their households or being unavailable in their localities as the main reason for non-use while the high cost of initial connection was the major reason in urban areas (35%). The Karamoja and Teso sub-regions had the highest percentages of households for whom grid being too far from their households or being unavailable in their localities was the main reason for non-use (86% and 83% respectively). Acholi sub-region had the highest percentage of households for whom high cost of initial connection was the major reason (35%).

**Table 8.7: Distribution of households not using grid electricity by reason for non-use and selected background characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	Main reason for non- connection to electricity grid , 2019/20					Total
	Grid too far from household/ not available	Cost of initial connection too expensive	Renting, landlord decision	Monthly fee is too expensive	Other	
<b>Sex of Household Head</b>						
Male	59.1	24.6	2.4	4.1	9.8	100
Female	58.9	23.2	3.0	5.4	9.6	100
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	65.9	21.1	1.2	3.5	8.3	100
Urban	31.2	35.0	12.2	8.4	13.2	100
<b>Sub-Region</b>						
Kampala	0.0	32.0	22.1	27.2	18.8	100
Buganda South	49.5	36.5	4.8	3.5	5.6	100
Buganda North	47.3	21.4	4.8	7.7	18.8	100
Busoga	63.0	25.1	3.5	3.4	4.9	100
Bukedi	66.7	29.5	0.9	1.5	1.4	100
Elgon	51.7	30.8	2.4	7.1	8.0	100
Teso	83.2	11.1	2.6	1.2	1.8	100
Karamoja	86.3	6.7	2.1	1.0	3.9	100
Lango	76.7	18.3	2.6	0.8	1.5	100
Acholi	25.2	34.8	3.9	6.8	29.4	100
West Nile	73.2	16.9	1.1	0.8	8.0	100
Bunyoro	77.1	17.4	1.2	1.6	2.8	100
Tooro	68.4	14.1	0.5	6.1	10.8	100
Ankole	56.9	23.8	1.8	5.5	12.0	100
Kigezi	54.5	24.1	1.2	8.6	11.5	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	78.1	13.6	2.1	0.9	5.3	100
Severely affected	54.5	24.4	2.6	3.5	15.0	100
Spill-overs	63.1	27.4	1.7	3.8	3.9	100
Rest of the Country	57.9	24.1	3.0	5.1	9.9	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	58.4	25.8	1.9	5.8	8.0	100
Non-Mountainous	61.5	22.7	2.7	4.0	9.0	100
<b>Covid</b>						
Before Covid-19	59.1	24.1	2.6	4.5	9.7	100
During Covid-19	63.6	21.7	2.8	3.7	8.2	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>61.3</b>	<b>22.9</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>9.0</b>	<b>100</b>

**Source:** UNHS (UBOS, 2019/20)

*Others\* includes: Satisfied with current energy solution, service unreliable, administrative procedure too complicated, submitted application and waiting for connection, company refused to connect household.*

### **8.2.3 Energy for Cooking**

Solid cooking fuels negatively affect the living environment of the household members, particularly the air quality. Solid fuels for cooking such as charcoal, firewood, and other biomass fuels emit smoke and thereby expose household members, particularly the girl child and women, to respiratory infections.

The UNHS 2019/20 collected information on sources of energy for cooking by asking respondents what source of energy the households mainly used for cooking. Table 8.8 shows that seven in every ten households in Uganda (73%) used firewood for cooking while two in every ten households (21%) used charcoal. Combined, biomass fuels (firewood and charcoal) constitute the main fuel for cooking 94 percent of the households. All the other sources of energy for cooking (electricity, kerosene, gas, etc) accounted for only six percent. There were variations by residence whereby 97 percent of households in rural areas used biomass fuels compared to 86 percent of households in urban areas. The majority of households in urban areas used charcoal for cooking (57%) compared to households in rural areas (9%). Across all the sub-regions the majority of households used biomass fuels.

**Table 8.8: Distribution of Households by cooking fuel used and selected background characteristics (%)**

	2019/20					<b>Total</b>
	<b>Cooking Fuel</b>	<b>Firewood</b>	<b>Charcoal</b>	<b>Kerosene</b>	<b>Electricity</b>	
<b>Sex of Household Head</b>						
Male	74.3	19.1	0.6	1.4	4.6	100
Female	77.1	20.3	0.5	0.9	1.4	100
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	87.6	9.2	0.2	0.5	2.5	100
Urban	29.4	57.0	1.6	4.0	7.9	100
<b>Region</b>						
Kampala	1.9	75.7	4.4	6.0	11.9	100
Central	60.6	30.4	0.7	2.9	5.4	100
Eastern	81.8	13.7	0.3	0.5	3.6	100
Northern	81.6	15.0	0.1	0.4	2.8	100
Western	85.4	12.4	0.2	0.4	1.6	100
<b>Sub-Region</b>						
Kampala	1.9	75.7	4.4	6.0	11.9	100
Buganda South	56.6	34.1	0.6	3.1	5.5	100
Buganda North	65.9	25.6	0.8	2.6	5.2	100
Busoga	74.5	19.3	0.2	0.9	5.1	100
Bukedi	89.3	8.5	0.2	0.0	2.0	100
Elgon	81.0	13.9	0.5	0.1	4.5	100
Teso	90.2	7.5	0.2	0.5	1.5	100
Karamoja	87.7	8.1	0.0	0.0	4.2	100
Lango	84.3	13.8	0.0	0.9	1.0	100
Acholi	77.9	17.6	0.2	0.8	3.5	100
West Nile	79.7	17.0	0.2	0.0	3.1	100
Bunyoro	82.7	15.0	0.0	0.5	1.7	100
Tooro	87.4	10.7	0.2	0.1	1.7	100
Ankole	83.9	13.3	0.4	0.8	1.6	100
Kigezi	88.5	10.0	0.1	0.2	1.2	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	82.8	14.8	0.1	0.4	1.9	100
Severely affected	80.9	14.9	0.2	0.5	3.4	100
Spill overs	85.6	10.9	0.3	0.1	3.0	100
Rest of the Country	67.4	25.4	0.7	1.9	4.5	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	81.8	14.7	0.5	0.2	2.8	100
Non-Mountainous	72.1	21.9	0.6	1.5	4.0	100
<b>Uganda</b>	72.8	21.4	0.6	1.4	3.9	100

Source: UNHS (UBOS, 2019/20)

### 8.2.3.1 Source of firewood

Use of firewood for cooking has a negative impact on the environment as tree cover is destroyed to provide firewood. For those households that reported using firewood, the survey collected information on the source. Table 8.9 shows the distribution of households by source of firewood. Overall, in Uganda 66 percent of households that used firewood for cooking got it from the

Bush/Forest, 23 percent got it from own plantations while 9 percent bought from the market. The high percentage that gets firewood from the bush/forest has implications on environment protection. Karamoja sub-region had the highest percentage of households that got firewood from the bush/forest (95%) followed by Acholi sub-region (90%) and West Nile (88%). Considering own plantations/woodlots, the highest percentage of households that reported own plantations/woodlots as the primary source of their firewood was in the Bukeddi sub-region (45%) followed by Lango (42%) while Karamoja had the lowest (1%).

**Table 8.9: Distribution of Households using firewood by source of firewood and selected background characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	2019/20					Total	
	Source of Firewood						
	Bush/ Forest	Market	Own Plantation	Other			
<b>Sex of Household Head</b>							
Male	65.3	8.7	24.1	1.8	100		
Female	68.3	9.4	19.7	2.6	100		
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	67.6	7.6	23.0	1.8	100		
Urban	53.6	22.8	21.5	2.0	100		
<b>Sub-Region</b>							
Kampala	0.0	86.0	14.0	0.0	100		
Buganda South	50.6	12.3	34.4	2.7	100		
Buganda North	55.5	8.4	33.9	2.3	100		
Busoga	59.0	8.1	31.2	1.7	100		
Bukedi	51.1	3.7	44.7	0.5	100		
Elgon	43.0	19.2	32.1	5.7	100		
Teso	77.3	4.7	17.5	0.4	100		
Karamoja	95.3	3.1	0.8	0.8	100		
Lango	42.5	12.9	42.2	2.3	100		
Acholi	90.1	2.5	6.5	0.9	100		
West Nile	87.7	7.7	4.2	0.4	100		
Bunyoro	68.3	7.9	23.0	0.9	100		
Tooro	78.6	13.3	7.9	0.2	100		
Ankole	74.2	9.6	12.0	4.3	100		
Kigezi	80.9	6.8	10.5	1.8	100		
<b>PRDP Districts</b>							
Sporadically Affected	70.9	9.5	18.4	1.2	100		
Severely Affected	84.8	3.8	10.4	1.0	100		
Spill-overs	54.8	9.7	33.2	2.4	100		
Rest of the Country	64.4	9.9	23.7	2.0	100		
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>							
Mountainous	59.3	17.8	19.6	3.4	100		
Non-Mountainous	66.8	8.4	23.1	1.7	100		
<b>Covid</b>							
Before Covid	66.3	9.0	22.7	2.1	100		
During Covid	66.1	9.3	23.0	1.6	100		
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>66.2</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>22.8</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>100</b>		

### 8.2.3.2 Firewood Collection

Activities such as firewood collection and water fetching are counted in principle as part of the Systems of National Accounts (SNA) work. Inclusion of these activities in the SNA is important, not only because it is one way to make visible a category of work for which women are primarily responsible, but also because, as the time use data show, this represents a very substantial time and energy allocation on the part of women (World Bank Paper No. 73, 2006).

The survey collected information on whether firewood collection in the household was carried out by household members or non-household members and, if it was carried out by household members, whether they were male adults, female adults, male children or female children. The results show that overall, the majority of household members involved in firewood collection were adult females (20%), followed by adult males at five percent. There were variations observed by sub-region. Karamoja sub-region had the highest percentage of female minors involved in firewood collection (46%) followed by Acholi and Teso Sub-region (43%). Buganda South had the lowest percentage of female adults involved in firewood collection (10%) followed by Buganda North (11%). Buganda North had the highest percentage of adult males that were involved in firewood collection.

**Table 8.10: Distribution of Household members involved in firewood collection by selected background characteristics and Year (%)**

	Male children only	Adult males only	Children and Adult male only	Female children only	Adult females only	Children and adult females only	Both male and female children and adult	Total
<b>Sub-Region</b>								
Kampala	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	99.8	100
Buganda South	1.1	6.7	1.2	1.1	9.6	6.3	74.0	100
Buganda North	3.0	8.0	2.2	2.6	11.3	7.2	65.6	100
Busoga	2.0	2.8	1.3	2.9	16.1	18.3	56.6	100
Bukedi	0.9	3.5	1.4	2.6	20.7	21.6	49.4	100
Elgon	0.5	4.9	0.8	1.3	15.3	14.1	63.1	100
Teso	0.4	5.3	0.9	3.6	42.9	26.1	20.9	100
Karamoja	1.3	1.4	0.3	5.5	46.4	14.8	30.2	100
Lango	0.2	1.6	0.7	2.2	25.7	23.1	46.6	100
Acholi	0.0	2.6	1.0	2.4	43.4	20.2	30.4	100
West Nile	0.2	2.0	0.3	1.7	40.2	20.6	35.0	100
Bunyoro	1.5	6.2	2.4	3.0	21.1	13.5	52.2	100
Tooro	2.2	5.2	3.5	3.1	13.7	13.8	58.6	100
Ankole	4.4	7.5	3.4	3.1	17.8	9.3	54.4	100
Kigezi	2.7	4.8	2.2	3.7	14.6	14.0	58.0	100

<b>Total</b>	1.5	4.7	1.5	2.4	19.8	13.6	56.5	100
--------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	------	------	-----

### **8.2.3.3 Type of kitchen**

Indoor pollution has important implications for the health of household members. The place where cooking is done, coupled with the type of fuel used for cooking and the type of stove used, influence indoor air quality and the degree to which household members are exposed to the risk of respiratory infections and other diseases.

Table 8.11 presents the findings on the location of the kitchen. Overall, slightly more than half of the households in Uganda (56%) used outside built kitchens. Two in every ten households (21%) did their cooking in open spaces. A notable seven percent of households cooked inside the dwelling but without any specific room for cooking. In rural areas, the majority of households cooked outside in built up kitchens (64%) while the majority in urban areas cooked in open space (36%). Among the sub-regions, Karamoja had the highest percentage of households that cooked in open spaces (61%) followed by Kampala sub-region (50%). As compared to other sub-regions, Teso sub region had the highest percentage of households that were cooking from inside and with a specific room (41%) while the Acholi sub-region had the highest proportion of households cooking from inside the dwelling but with no specific room.

**Table 8.11: Distribution of households by type of kitchen and selected background characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	Type of Kitchen					<b>Total</b>
	Outside, Built	Open Space	Inside, No Specific Room	Inside, Specific Room	Make-shift	
<b>Sex of Head</b>						
Male	57.1	18.9	6.7	12.1	5.3	100
Female	52.9	21.1	8.8	10.9	6.3	100
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	63.6	16.0	5.0	9.1	6.4	100
Urban	35.8	36.1	11.5	12.4	4.2	100
<b>Sub-Region</b>						
Kampala	18.6	49.8	16.3	12.9	2.4	100
Buganda North	53.3	27.0	6.3	9.1	4.3	100
Buganda South	53.1	24.8	6.3	5.9	10.0	100
Busoga	66.1	17.9	5.9	5.0	5.1	100
Bukedi	79.1	9.2	3.5	5.2	3.0	100
Elgon	70.6	14.3	4.3	4.9	6.0	100
Teso	43.8	10.4	2.9	41.1	1.8	100
Karamoja	5.5	61.1	8.2	7.8	17.3	100
Lango	69.9	14.1	3.1	11.8	1.1	100
Acholi	25.0	12.4	31.2	30.8	0.5	100
West Nile	60.1	23.7	7.0	7.7	1.5	100
Bunyoro	64.1	20.0	1.3	3.4	11.1	100
Tooro	68.4	12.8	1.8	3.9	13.1	100
Ankole	66.9	11.3	4.4	11.7	5.8	100
Kigezi	75.4	10.5	2.7	4.0	7.4	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	61.0	20.5	4.4	12.1	1.9	100
Severely affected	30.4	27.8	18.3	18.1	5.4	100
Spill-overs	67.4	11.7	3.7	13.6	3.6	100
Rest of the Country	57.5	21.8	6.0	7.6	7.1	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	60.3	21.7	3.9	5.4	8.7	100
Non-Mountainous	56.3	21.0	6.8	10.2	5.6	100
<b>Covid</b>						
Before Covid-19	55.7	19.6	7.4	11.7	5.6	100
During Covid-19	57.5	22.4	5.9	8.1	6.1	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>56.6</b>	<b>21.0</b>	<b>6.6</b>	<b>9.9</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: UNHS (UBOS, 2019/20)

### 8.3 Sanitation

Sanitation is a critical component of human life and this is reaffirmed by the importance the SDGs and NDP III attach to it. SDG 6 goes beyond drinking water to also address sanitation and hygiene. In the NDPIII, the government, through the water and sanitation sub-sector, will over the NDP III period focus on, among others, improving sanitation and hygiene levels in rural and urban

areas. Access to proper sanitation ensures dignity and helps prevent the spread of diseases such as cholera that are associated with faecal contamination.

### **8.3.1 Type of toilet facilities**

The survey collected information from households on the type of toilet facilities they mainly used and the results are presented in Table 8.12. Overall, in Uganda, 83 percent of households used pit latrines while seven percent used bushes/did not use any toilet facilities. Only three percent of households used flush toilets. In both rural and urban areas, the percentage of households that used pit latrines was high (86% for rural and 76% for urban respectively). A higher proportion of households in urban areas (12%) than rural areas (4%) used VIP latrines. Conversely, a higher proportion of households in rural areas did not use any toilet facilities at all (9%) compared to households in urban areas (3%).

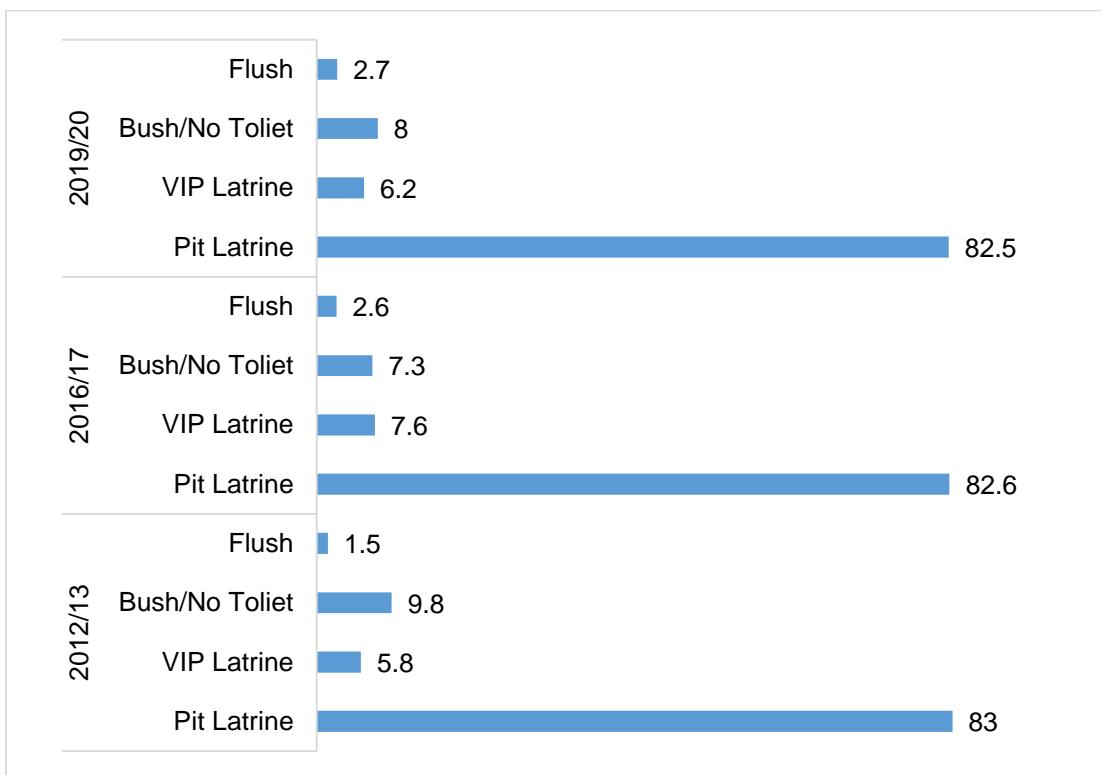
Kigezi and Ankole sub-regions had the highest percentages of households that used pit latrines (98% and 97% respectively) while Karamoja had the lowest (28%). Kampala (18%), Buganda North (15%) and Bunyoro (10%) had higher percentages of households that used VIP latrines compared to other sub-regions. The proportions of households using flush toilets was predominant in Kampala (17%) and Buganda South (6%). Nearly seven in every ten households in Karamoja sub-region (65%) used bushes/did not use toilets, the highest among the sub-regions. About a third of households in the severely affected PRDP districts (35%) used bushes/did not use toilets.

**Table 8.12: Households by type of toilet facilities used and background characteristics (%)**

Characteristics	Flush Toilet	Vip Latrine	Covered Pit Latrine With A Slab	Covered Pit Latrine Without A Slab	Uncovered Pit Latrine With A Slab	Uncovered Pit Latrine Without A Slab	Ecosan (Compost Toilet)	No Facility/Bush/Polythene Bags/Bucket/Etc	Other (Specify)	Total
<b>Sex of HH head</b>										
Male	2.8	6.4	25.1	29.0	7.6	22.1	0.5	5.9	0.5	100
Female	2.5	6.1	25.0	25.3	7.7	21.7	0.4	10.7	0.7	100
<b>Urban/Rural</b>										
Rural	0.5	3.8	19.5	32.7	6.7	26.5	0.6	9.1	0.7	100
Urban	8.0	12.3	38.2	16.5	9.9	11.3	0.2	3.5	0.3	100
<b>Region</b>										
Central	6.7	12.2	33.9	14.6	12.4	17.0	0.5	2.3	0.4	100
Eastern	1.0	4.1	31.4	34.9	5.3	12.4	1.0	9.2	0.7	100
Northern	1.0	2.7	9.6	36.4	4.1	25.5	0.1	19.9	0.7	100
Western	0.7	3.9	21.2	31.0	6.7	34.3	0.3	1.7	0.3	100
<b>Sub Region</b>										
Kampala	16.6	18.1	50.4	4.3	8.8	1.4	0.0	0.5	0.0	100
Buganda South	5.9	8.4	31.8	16.5	13.6	21.3	0.0	2.3	0.2	100
Buganda North	2.8	14.5	28.5	17.2	12.6	18.9	1.3	3.1	1.0	100
Busoga	1.2	5.9	37.1	34.1	5.4	9.2	0.0	6.0	1.1	100
Bukedi	0.5	3.0	48.5	18.7	10.7	7.1	0.0	11.3	0.3	100
Elgon	1.7	2.9	16.3	41.5	3.0	25.0	4.7	3.6	1.2	100
Teso	0.6	2.4	15.0	48.3	1.5	12.1	0.2	19.8	0.1	100
Karamoja	0.2	2.0	4.6	17.6	2.3	3.8	0.0	69.5	0.0	100
Lango	2.3	1.8	16.3	47.0	4.3	20.6	0.2	7.3	0.3	100
Acholi	0.5	5.5	8.8	20.3	3.9	33.2	0.4	27.6	0.0	100
West Nile	0.8	1.9	7.1	45.6	4.7	32.7	0.0	5.5	1.8	100
Bunyoro	0.5	9.8	29.2	37.5	2.6	15.6	1.1	3.6	0.2	100
Tooro	1.3	3.4	31.3	27.0	3.9	31.3	0.0	1.9	0.0	100
Ankole	0.6	1.0	9.9	33.8	11.0	42.2	0.0	0.8	0.7	100
Kigezi	0.3	1.4	12.3	23.3	9.3	52.8	0.0	0.1	0.6	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>										
Sporadically affected	1.2	3.5	13.9	43.0	4.4	25.0	0.2	7.9	1.0	100
Severely affected	0.4	3.5	8.1	27.1	3.5	22.0	0.1	35.0	0.3	100
Spillovers	1.1	2.9	28.4	34.9	5.6	15.5	1.9	9.2	0.5	100
Rest of the country	3.7	7.8	29.1	23.7	9.2	22.5	0.3	3.2	0.5	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>										
Mountainous	1.8	3.4	19.0	33.8	4.5	26.5	2.3	7.9	0.7	100
Non-Mountainous	2.8	6.5	25.5	27.4	7.9	21.6	0.3	7.4	0.5	100
<b>Covid-19</b>										
Before Covid-19	1.8	4.8	22.8	28.5	9.1	24.3	0.4	7.6	0.6	100
During Covid-19	3.6	7.7	27.2	27.3	6.2	19.7	0.5	7.3	0.5	100
<b>Uganda</b>	2.7	6.3	25.1	27.9	7.6	22.0	0.5	7.4	0.5	100

Figure 8.3 below shows that the proportion of households that used pit latrines remained the same between 2012/13 and 2019/20 (83%). There was a slight decrease in the percentage of households that used VIP latrines from eight percent in 2016/17 to six percent in 2019/20. There is minimal/ no change in the proportion of households that used bushes/did not use any type of toilet facility between the two surveys.

**Figure 8.3: Households by type of toilet facilities used from 2012-13 to 2019/20 (%)**



### 8.3.2 Reasons for not having a toilet

Opinion leaders of communities were asked the major reasons for not having a toilet or using the bush. The results in Table 8.13 show that, overall, a quarter of the communities (25%) reported low income as the major reason for not having a toilet followed by negative attitudes towards toilet use (23%) and ignorance (22%). There were variations by residence and sub-region. Whereas the major reason for having no toilet in urban areas was low income (32%), negative attitude (24%) was cited in rural areas. The Eastern region had the highest percentage of communities with no toilet due to low income (45%), Central region had the highest percentage due to negative attitudes within the community (35%) while Western region had the highest percentage of communities that reported ignorance as the major reason for having no toilet. Among the PRDP

districts, communities in the spillover districts had the highest no toilet coverage due to low income (38%).

**Table 8.13: Distribution of communities by major reason for incomplete toilet coverage (%)**

Characteristic	Major reason for no								Total
	Low Income	Negative Attitude	Poor Landscape / Terrain	Ignorance	Poor Soil Type	Tenants	No Land	Other	
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	31.6	21.8	8.5	22.7	6.9	2.4	0.5	5.5	100
Rural	24	23.8	8.1	21.3	14.4	1.3	0.9	6.1	100
<b>Region</b>									
Kampala	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	34.4	9.1	56.5	100
Central	22.9	35.0	2.1	17.5	7.1	3.8	2.3	9.3	100
Eastern	45.1	16.2	12.5	5.2	13.4	0.0	0.5	7.1	100
Northern	9.1	17.9	11.1	34.3	25.1	0.1	0.0	2.4	100
Western	20.8	25.2	6.5	42.2	4.4	0.0	0.0	0.7	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>									
Sporadically affected	14.9	13.6	13.9	36.8	20.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Severely affected	10.7	28.3	9.6	23.2	23.7	0.2	0.0	4.2	100
Spillovers	37.6	16.9	16.5	8.1	10.2	0.0	0.8	9.9	100
Rest of the Country	28.1	26.9	3.2	22.2	8.6	2.7	1.4	7.0	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>									
Mountainous	10	22.1	47.5	9.7	10.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Non-Mountainous	25.8	23.3	6.2	23.0	13.1	1.5	0.9	6.2	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>23.3</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>22.4</b>	<b>13.0</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: UNHS (UBOS, 2019/20)

### 8.3.3 Hand washing after Toilet Use

Hand washing after toilet use protects against communicable diseases. Availability of hand washing facilities at or near the toilet can be used as a proxy measure of hygiene after toilet use. SDG 6 Target 6.2 aims to achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defecation, paying special attention to the needs of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations. Indicator 6.2.1: Proportion of population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water, will be used to monitor progress towards the goal.

The survey collected information on hand washing after toilet use. Table 8.14 provides information on designated places for hand washing in households and the use of water and soap for hand washing according to residence and sub-region. Overall, 82 percent of households in Uganda did not have hand washing facilities, nine percent had hand washing facilities with water only while only eight percent had both water and soap. A higher percentage of households in rural areas did

not have hand washing facilities (84%) compared to households in urban areas (76%). By sub region, about nine in every ten households in Ankole, Acholi, Busoga, Elgon and Kigezi had the highest percentage of households without hand washing facilities while Tooro and West Nile had a relatively lower percentage (71% respectively). The number of households that did not have hand washing facilities reduced by five percentage points during COVID as compared to the period before COVID.

**Table 8.14 Distribution of households by availability of hand washing facilities and selected background characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	No	Washing Facilities			Total
		Yes with water only	Yes with water and soap	Yes with no water	
<b>Sex of Household Head</b>					
Male	84.0	8.4	6.0	1.6	100
Female	86.8	6.6	5.4	1.3	100
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	84.3	8.2	6.1	1.4	100
Urban	76.2	10.6	11.6	1.6	100
<b>Sub Region</b>					
Kampala	76.6	8.5	14.0	0.9	100
Buganda South	79.6	8.5	9.9	2.0	100
Buganda North	86.2	7.6	5.1	1.2	100
Busoga	88.9	6.7	3.7	0.6	100
Bukedi	88.3	7.9	2.5	1.3	100
Elgon	89.1	6.7	4.0	0.2	100
Teso	86.6	6.3	5.5	1.6	100
Karamoja	79.6	16.2	1.5	2.7	100
Lango	72.9	10.0	14.8	2.3	100
Acholi	89.1	6.4	2.4	2.1	100
West Nile	71.4	20.1	5.1	3.4	100
Bunyoro	79.5	12.0	7.7	0.8	100
Tooro	71.3	10.7	17.3	0.7	100
Ankole	90.0	3.4	5.3	1.2	100
Kigezi	89.1	5.2	5.0	0.7	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>					
Sporadically affected	75.1	14.6	7.6	2.7	100
Severely affected	79.6	11.7	6.0	2.6	100
Spillovers	88.0	7.1	4.0	1.0	100
Rest of the country	82.8	7.8	8.3	1.1	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>					
Mountainous	85.7	7.1	7.0	0.3	100
Non-Mountainous	81.9	9.0	7.6	1.5	100
<b>Covid</b>					
Before Covid-19	84.8	7.8	5.8	1.5	100
During Covid-19	79.6	9.8	9.2	1.4	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>82.2</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>100</b>

### **8.3.4 Solid Waste Disposal**

Household waste management has both environmental and health implications on individuals and communities. Improper disposal of waste could lead to proliferation of disease causing agents like bacteria in the environment leading to disease outbreaks such as cholera, dysentery and typhoid, among others. The way households dispose of their solid waste can pose a risk to public health by attracting flies, mosquitoes as well as rats and by allowing them to breed. This may encourage the spread of diarrhea diseases as well as other diseases.

Table 8.15 presents information collected from households on their most commonly used method of solid waste disposal. The results show that, overall, 47 percent of households in Uganda disposed of their solid wastes in their gardens, 26 percent in pits , 13 percent heap their waste while 8 percent reported that they burn the solid wastes. There were variations by residence, with 54 percent of households in rural areas dispose of the wastes in gardens while a 28 percent disposed of their solid wastes in pits. In urban areas, a quarter of the households similarly reported disposing of household solid waste in the garden (25%) followed by disposal through waste vendors and heaping that stood at 21% respectively. Waste vending was predominantly an urban method of solid waste disposal.

There were sub-regional variations in method of solid waste disposal. Ankole sub-region had the highest percentage of households that disposed of their solid wastes in gardens (74%) followed by Kigezi sub-region (64%). Use of pits for solid waste disposal was most common in Lango sub-region (62%) followed by West Nile sub-region (54%). Waste vendors were predominant in Kampala (59%) compared to other sub-regions.

**Table 8.15: Distribution of households by most common method of solid waste disposal and selected background characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	Method Of Solid Waste Disposal						Total
	Garden	Pit	Burning	Heap	Waste Vendor	Other	
Male	46.1	28.9	8.0	12.6	3.4	1.1	100
Female	48.9	25.4	8.1	11.6	5.2	0.8	100
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	54.4	28.3	6.0	10.3	0.4	0.6	100
Urban	24.8	19.6	12.6	20.6	21.4	1.0	100
<b>Sub Region</b>							
Kampala	7.4	5.2	6.6	19.7	58.9	2.2	100
Buganda South	44.5	5.3	20.9	21.7	6.7	1.0	100
Buganda North	58.0	12.7	14.2	10.7	3.9	0.5	100
Busoga	47.4	36.7	7.4	4.6	3.0	0.9	100
Bukedi	52.1	31.3	3.2	12.4	1.0	0.1	100
Elgon	56.1	32.4	5.3	3.7	1.7	0.7	100
Teso	47.8	41.2	3.3	7.2	0.3	0.2	100
Karamoja	38.1	9.5	9.8	41.1	0.2	1.2	100
Lango	20.8	62.3	0.6	13.1	2.6	0.5	100
Acholi	44.3	41.9	1.7	9.7	0.9	1.5	100
West Nile	37.8	54.3	4.0	2.4	1.0	0.6	100
Bunyoro	55.4	29.4	4.5	8.4	2.2	0.1	100
Tooro	44.3	29.1	3.5	21.5	1.6	-	100
Ankole	74.2	11.2	2.3	9.6	2.3	0.4	100
Kigezi	64.2	18.5	2.5	14.7	-	0.1	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>							
Sporadically affected	37.4	51.1	2.6	6.5	2.1	0.3	100
Severely affected	36.4	38.5	4.1	18.8	0.8	1.4	100
Spillovers	51.6	35.0	3.9	7.9	1.3	0.4	100
Rest of the Country	49.4	17.7	10.0	14.2	8.0	0.7	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>							
Mountainous	46.9	27.9	5.3	17.1	2.3	0.5	100
Non-Mountainous	46.9	25.9	8.0	12.6	6.0	0.7	100
<b>Covid</b>							
Before Covid-19	47.0	27.8	8.0	12.3	4.0	1.0	100
During Covid-19	46.8	24.3	7.5	13.5	7.5	0.4	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>46.9</b>	<b>26.0</b>	<b>7.8</b>	<b>12.9</b>	<b>5.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>100</b>

#### 8.4 Water

The source of water is an important determinant of the health status of household members. Safe and clean water is a prerequisite for reducing many common killer diseases of both adults and children such as diarrhea, dysentery and cholera. The importance of access to safe drinking water is underlined by the fact that it is SDG Number 6 and also in NDP III where during the plan period, government will focus on increasing access to safe water from 65 percent to 79 percent in rural

areas and from 77 percent to 100 percent in urban area. The National Standard Indicator (NSI) for water is the Percent of households with access to water.

#### **8.4.1 Access to improved water sources**

The survey collected information on access to water sources. For purposes of this analysis, the sources have been classified into improved and unimproved sources, in line with the WHO/UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme (JMP) established standard categorisation of drinking water sources. An “improved” drinking water source is one that, by nature of its construction and when properly used, adequately protects the source from outside contamination, particularly faecal matter. Water sources considered as improved include piped water, public taps, boreholes, protected springs/wells, gravity flow schemes, rain water and bottled water. Unprotected wells/springs, rivers/lakesstreams, vendors and tanker trucks were considered unimproved water sources.

Table 8.16 presents the findings. Overall, 79 percent of households in Uganda had access to improved sources of drinking water while 21 percent did not have. The results also show variations in access to drinking water sources by residence and by sub-region. Ninety one percent of the households in urban areas had access to improved water sources compared to three quarters of the households in rural areas (75%). Among the sub-regions, nearly all households in Kampala had the highest percentage of households that used improved drinking water sources (99%), while Ankole had the lowest (55%).

There were minimal variation in the percentage of households using improved sources between 2016/17 and 2019/20.

**Table 8.16: Distribution of households by drinking water source and selected background characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	2016/17			2019/20		
	Water source		Total	Water source		Total
	Improved	Unimproved		Improved	Unimproved	
<b>Sex of Head</b>						
Male	78.9	21.1	100	77.5	22.5	100
Female	82.0	18.0	100	80.1	19.9	100
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	74.9	25.1	100	75.3	24.7	100
Urban	92.3	7.7	100	91.3	8.7	100
<b>Sub-Region</b>						
Kampala	96.4	3.6	100	98.8	1.2	100
Buganda South	75.5	24.5	100	72.9	27.1	100
Buganda North	75.5	24.5	100	75.1	24.9	100
Busoga	93.4	6.6	100	92.7	7.3	100
Bukedi	90.4	9.6	100	95.7	4.3	100
Elgon	84.1	15.9	100	86.2	13.8	100
Teso	90.1	9.9	100	95.7	4.3	100
Karamoja	92	8	100	83.6	16.4	100
Lango	86.3	13.7	100	91.1	8.9	100
Acholi	74.5	25.5	100	80.9	19.1	100
West Nile	83.3	16.7	100	87	13	100
Bunyoro	77	23	100	72.4	27.6	100
Tooro	62.5	37.5	100	60.5	39.5	100
Ankole	61.9	38.1	100	54.6	45.4	100
Kigezi	75.1	24.9	100	59.8	40.2	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	86.1	13.9	100	89.6	10.4	100
Severely affected	80.1	19.9	100	84.7	15.3	100
Spillovers	87.5	12.5	100	91.9	8.1	100
Rest of the Country	76.7	23.3	100	74.3	25.7	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	79.8	20.2	100	80.5	19.5	100
Non-Mountainous	79.8	20.2	100	79.2	20.8	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>79.8</b>	<b>20.2</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>79.3</b>	<b>20.7</b>	<b>100</b>

#### 8.4.2 Distance to improved drinking water sources

The distribution of households by distance to the main source of drinking water is presented in Table 9.17. Overall, 96 percent of households in Uganda were within 3.0 Km of the main drinking water source. Nearly all households in urban areas (98%) were within 3.0 Km of the main drinking

water source while in rural areas it was 96 percent. Across all the sub-regions, more than 90 percent of the households were within 3.0 Km of the main drinking water source.

Nationally, the average time taken to and from the drinking water source was 22 minutes while the average waiting time at the main drinking water source was 21 minutes. The average time taken to and from the drinking water sources as well as the average waiting time were slightly longer in rural areas (24 minutes and 23 minutes respectively) compared to urban areas (13 minutes and 12 minutes respectively). The average time taken to and from the drinking water source was highest in Kigezi (34 minutes) and lowest in Kampala (6 minutes). The average waiting time was longest in Acholi sub-region (64 minutes) and shortest in Kampala (5 minutes).

**Table 8.17: Distribution of households by distance to main drinking water source and selected background characteristics (%)**

	Distance				Average time taken to and from (Mins)	Average waiting time (Mins)
	Less than 3 Kms	3Km but less than 5 Kms	5+ Kms	Total		
<b>Sex of Household Head</b>						
Male	95.4	4	0.6	100	22.7	16.3
Female	94.3	4.5	1.3	100	22.1	29.0
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	95.6	3.9	0.5	100	24.0	22.8
Urban	97.7	1.9	0.4	100	12.5	11.8
<b>Sub-Region</b>						
Kampala	99.3	0.7	-	100	5.5	4.6
Buganda South	92.1	7.0	0.8	100	22.4	8.4
Buganda North	93.3	6.2	0.5	100	22.0	16
Busoga	97.8	1.8	0.4	100	20.7	34.8
Bukedi	97.7	2.1	0.2	100	17.5	31.5
Elgon	99.3	0.7	-	100	17.0	13.7
Teso	98.2	1.8	-	100	23.8	24.6
Karamoja	90.4	6.5	3.1	100	28.8	13.6
Lango	96.2	3.4	0.4	100	18.4	48.6
Acholi	97.2	2.8	-	100	21.3	63.9
West Nile	97.0	2.7	0.4	100	19.6	17.5
Bunyoro	96.4	3.0	0.7	100	22.2	15.8
Tooro	99.3	0.5	0.2	100	21.6	7.6
Ankole	94.2	5.2	0.6	100	29.4	7.0
Kigezi	97.0	2.6	0.4	100	33.8	9.1
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	97.2	2.6	0.2	100	19.8	31.3
Severely affected	95.4	3.8	0.8	100	22.1	40.2
Spillovers	98.0	1.9	0.1	100	19.0	23.2
Rest of the country	95.5	4.0	0.5	100	22.5	14.4
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	97.5	1.5	1.0	100	21.7	12.0
Non-Mountainous	95.9	3.7	0.4	100	21.7	21.1
<b>Covid</b>						

Before Covid-19	95	4.2	0.8	100	22.3	25.0
During Covid-19	97	2.8	0.2	100	21.0	16.1
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>21.7</b>	<b>20.5</b>

#### 8.4.3 Water collection burden

In African households that collect water outside their residence, the burden reflects in the division of labour along gender lines within the households (Dos Santos, 2012). In line with socially-constructed gender roles, the burden of water collection and storage usually falls on the women and girls of a given household (UNDP 2006).

The survey collected information on who in the household was involved in fetching water and whether they were males, females, adults or minors. The results in Table 8.18 show that, overall, the majority of household members involved in fetching water were adult females (21%) compared to adult males that stood at nine percent. Adult females in rural areas were more involved in collecting water (22%) than their urban counterparts (20%). Overall, both children and adult females were more likely to be involved in water collection (15%) compared to their male counterparts who stood at two percent. By sub-regions West Nile (43%) followed by Acholi (39%) had majority adult females that were involved in fetching water while the least were from Buganda North (12%).

**Table 8.18: Distribution of household members involved in fetching water by selected background characteristics (%)**

	Male children only	Adult males only	Children and Adult male only	Female children only	Adult females only	Children and adult females only	Both male and female children and adult	Total
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	3.5	9.0	2.4	3.9	22.2	17.6	41.5	100
Urban	3.1	9.8	2.2	3.1	19.5	9.5	53.0	100
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	2.5	10.6	3.0	3.5	21.0	6.1	53.4	100
Buganda South	4.2	14.3	1.8	2.6	14.0	6.1	57.1	100
Buganda North	6.7	14.3	3.5	4.0	12.5	7.0	52.0	100
Busoga	5.3	7.9	2.2	4.5	17.9	17.0	45.3	100
Bukedi	1.7	6.7	1.4	3.2	21.7	23.4	41.9	100
Elgon	2.3	9.5	1.7	3.7	18.2	22.8	41.8	100
Teso	2.2	9.6	1.5	4.6	31.2	25.1	25.9	100
Karamoja	1.3	5.1	0.8	6.7	37.1	20.7	28.4	100
Lango	1.2	2.6	1.5	2.4	27.8	27.6	36.9	100
Acholi	0.4	7.6	1.3	3.2	39.4	23.0	25.1	100
West Nile	0.3	4.2	0.4	2.4	42.5	24.4	25.8	100
Bunyoro	3.5	10.8	3.3	4.8	23.3	13.8	40.5	100
Tooro	3.3	10.0	4.6	3.8	13.8	14.7	49.8	100
Ankole	5.0	6.6	2.9	3.8	14.6	11.2	55.9	100

Kigezi	3.8	4.8	3.1	4.0	15.9	13.0	55.4	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>21.4</b>	<b>15.2</b>	<b>44.9</b>	<b>100</b>

#### 8.4.4 Changes in availability of safe water

At the community level, data was collected on how availability of safe water changed in the two years preceding the survey. The results in Table 8.19 show that, overall, 42 percent of communities reported that safe water sources had improved compared to 22 percent of communities that reported deterioration. Twenty-eight percent of communities reported that the situation had not changed. A higher percentage of communities in urban areas (56%) reported improvements compared to rural areas (34%). Among the sub-regions, Kampala had the highest percentage of communities with improved availability of safe water (59%) while Karamoja sub-region had the lowest (8%). Among the PRDP districts, the spillover districts had the highest percentage of communities with improved availability of safe water (54%) while the severely affected districts had the lowest (29%).

**Table 8.19: Distribution of communities by change in availability of safe water and selected background characteristics 2019/20 (%)**

Characteristic	Changes in availability of safe water in last 2 Years				<b>Total</b>
	Improved	Same	Deteriorated	No safe water in this period	
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	34.5	29.6	17.6	18.3	100
Urban	55.5	23.8	12.9	7.7	100
<b>Sub-region</b>					
Kampala	59.3	34.9	5.8	0.0	100
Buganda South	52.4	9.0	26.1	12.5	100
Buganda North	37.3	8.8	19.7	34.2	100
Busoga	29.8	49.9	17.5	2.8	100
Bukedi	49.7	39.4	9.0	1.9	100
Elgon	56.9	34.3	6.1	2.7	100
Teso	51.7	46.3	1.4	0.6	100
Karamoja	7.5	83.7	7.0	1.8	100
Lango	42.2	46.3	11.4	0.0	100
Acholi	30.5	49.5	15.3	4.6	100
West Nile	39.9	32.2	27.9	0.0	100
Bunyoro	25.8	21.8	39.8	12.6	100
Tooro	30.2	16.1	4.4	49.3	100
Ankole	38.9	14.9	12.1	34.1	100
Kigezi	38.2	21.8	4.9	35.1	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>					
Sporadically affected	37.9	39.4	22.7	0.0	100

Severely affected	28.7	58.1	10.2	3.0	100
Spillovers	53.5	36.8	7.3	2.4	100
Rest of the Country	40.8	19.7	17.6	22.0	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>					
Mountainous	44.0	34.1	6.2	15.7	100
Non-Mountainous	40.4	27.1	17.3	15.3	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>41.5</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>21.9</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>100</b>

#### **8.4.5 Activities undertaken to protect water catchment areas**

A catchment is an area where water is collected by the natural landscape. In a catchment, all rain and run-off water eventually flows to a stream, river, lake or into the groundwater system. Human activities such as some agricultural practices, irrigation systems, wetland reclamation, deforestation, use of agro chemicals, urbanisation and industrial development contribute to degradation of water catchment areas. During the community focus group discussion, community respondents were asked whether any activities to protect water catchment areas had been undertaken in their communities and, if so, what activities they had undertaken to protect these areas.

The results presented in Table 8.20 show that, overall, 24 percent of communities undertook activities to protect water catchment areas in their communities. A higher percentage of communities in rural areas (27%) than urban areas (19%) undertook activities to protect water catchment areas in their communities. Among the sub-regions, Elgon had the highest percentage of communities that undertook activities to protect water catchment areas in their communities (92%) while Kampala had the lowest (two percent). Fifty percent of communities in the spillover PRDP districts undertook activities to protect water catchment areas in their communities compared to the severely affected districts (seven percent) that had the lowest percentage.

Overall, majority of the communities (44%) undertook tree planting activities, 40 percent prevented wetland encroachment while the least prevented forest encroachment (four percent). One in every ten communities undertook other activities other than planting trees, preventing wetland encroachment or preventing forest encroachment. During COVID-19, communities undertook tree planting activities (53%) compared to the period before Covid (36%). Elgon sub-region had the highest percentage of communities that engaged in tree planting (89%) while the Lango sub-region had none. Teso sub-region (84%) followed by Bunyoro (78%) had the highest percentages of communities that undertook prevention of wetland encroachment. Among the PRDP districts, the spillover districts had the highest percentage of communities that undertook tree planting activities (69%).



**Table 8.20: Distribution of communities that undertook activities to protect water catchment areas by activity undertaken and selected background characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	Activities Undertaken					<b>Total</b>
	Undertook Activities	Tree Planting	Preventing Wetland Encroachment	Preventing Forest Encroachment	Other	
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	26.7	47.3	37	4.9	10.8	100
Urban	18.7	35.7	44.9	2.5	17	100
<b>Sub Region</b>						
Kampala	2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100
Buganda South	14.7	46.9	28.1	0.0	25	100
Buganda North	21.9	0.0	42.1	0.0	57.9	100
Busoga	10.9	43.5	23	0.0	33.5	100
Bukedi	8.6	60.7	28.1	11.2	0.0	100
Elgon	92.5	89.4	10.6	0.0	0.0	100
Teso	44.3	7.3	83.7	4.3	4.7	100
Karamoja	4.6	17.7	0.0	0.0	82.3	100
Lango	7.8	0.0	61.5	38.5	0.0	100
Acholi	8.7	12.3	57.1	16.6	13.9	100
West Nile	4.1	56	44	0.0	0.0	100
Bunyoro	32	6.5	77.7	6	9.8	100
Tooro	71.3	54.5	41.5	4	0.0	100
Ankole	32.6	50.3	38.1	11.6	0.0	100
Kigezi	28.2	57	35.5	3.2	4.3	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	11.4	12.3	71.4	16.3	0.0	100
Severely affected	7.2	16.7	39.1	17.9	26.2	100
Spillovers	49.8	69.1	28.5	0.9	1.5	100
Rest of the Country	25.1	40.4	40.2	3.7	15.7	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Mountainous	67.8	75.5	20	2.5	2	100
Non-Mountainous	20.9	36.5	44.4	4.7	14.4	100
<b>Covid</b>						
Before Covid-19	25.9	35.6	43.6	5.2	15.6	100
During Covid-19	22.8	52.6	35.6	3.3	8.4	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>24.2</b>	<b>44.2</b>	<b>39.6</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>12.0</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: UNHS (UBOS, 2019/20))

#### 8.4.6 Payments for water in the Community and purpose of payment

Community respondents were asked whether people in their communities pay for using water and, if so, what is the purpose of payment. Overall, there was payment for using water in four in every ten communities. Payment for using water was more common in urban communities (73%) than rural communities (31%). Kampala sub-region had the highest percentage of communities paying for using water (92%) while Teso had the lowest (6%).

Considering purpose of payment, about seven in every ten communities paid user fees/tariffs while 25 percent of the communities pay for maintenance costs. Disaggregation by residence shows user fees/tariffs were more common in urban areas (88%) than rural areas (49%) while the reverse was true for maintenance costs (44% rural areas compared to 7% urban areas). Teso (100%) and Kampala (99%) had the highest percentages of communities that paid user fees/tariffs while Acholi sub-region had the lowest (24%). On the other hand, the Acholi sub-region had the highest percentage of communities that paid maintenance costs (76%). Among the PRDP district communities that were paying for using water, the Spillover districts had the highest percentage that paid user fee or tariff costs (97%).

**Table 8.21: Distribution of communities paying for water by purpose of payment and selected background characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	Pay for using water	Purpose of Payments			Total
		User fees/ Tariffs	Maintenance Costs	Other	
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	31.4	49.2	44.2	6.6	100
Urban	72.7	88.2	6.5	5.4	100
<b>Sub-region</b>					
Kampala	92.3	98.8	1.2	-	100
Buganda South	67.8	74.2	3.6	22.1	100
Buganda North	46.2	69.0	29.6	1.4	100
Busoga	25.7	64.8	35.2	-	100
Bukedi	15.9	90.5	9.5	-	100
Elgon	12.6	91.6	8.4	-	100
Teso	5.7	100	-	-	100
Karamoja	31.3	34.5	65.5	-	100
Lango	39.8	48.6	49.8	1.6	100
Acholi	57.3	24.3	75.7	-	100
West Nile	57.7	35.7	64.3	-	100
Bunyoro	29.9	80.8	19.2	-	100
Tooro	27.1	85.5	14.5	-	100
Ankole	45.6	77.7	21.1	1.2	100
Kigezi	34.1	83.4	16.6	-	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>					
Sporadically affected	45.8	44.2	55.2	0.6	100
Severely affected	50.3	30.1	69.9	-	100
Spillovers	13.3	96.7	3.3	-	100
Rest of the Country	47.7	78.2	13.6	8.2	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>					
Mountainous	27.6	74.5	25.5	-	100
Non-Mountainous	45.4	68.9	24.8	6.3	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>44.1</b>	<b>69.1</b>	<b>24.8</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>100</b>

## **8.5 Summary of Findings**

The results show that, overall, 81 percent of households in Uganda lived in owner occupied dwellings, 15 percent in rented dwellings while five percent lived in free dwellings. The majority of households in rural areas were living in owner occupied dwellings (90%) while in urban areas it stood at 52 percent.

Overall, the results show that in Uganda 76 percent of the households lived in dwellings with iron sheet roofs while 23 percent had thatched roofs. Overall, 69 percent of the households in Uganda lived in dwellings that had brick walls while 28 percent of households had dwellings with walls made of mud and poles.

Overall, 57 percent households in Uganda used electricity for lighting; which included 27 percent of the households that used the solar kit, 19 percent of the household that used grid electricity and 11 percent that used solar home system. Seven in every ten households in Uganda (73%) used firewood for cooking while two in every ten households (21%) used charcoal.

In Uganda, 83 percent of households used pit latrines while seven percent used bushes/did not use any toilet facilities. Only three percent of households used flush toilets. Seven in every 10 households in Karamoja sub-region (70%) used bushes/did not use toilets. Overall, 82 percent of households in Uganda did not have hand washing facilities; nine percent had hand washing facilities with water only while only eight percent had both water and soap.

Overall, 79 percent of households in Uganda had access to improved sources of drinking water while 21 percent did not have. Ninety six percent of households in Uganda were within 3.0 Km of the main drinking water source. The majority of household members involved in fetching water were adult females (21%) compared to adult males that stood at nine percent.

At the community level, overall, 42 percent of communities reported that safe water sources had improved compared to 22 percent of communities that reported deterioration.

## CHAPTER NINE

### INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

#### 9.0 Introduction

The Third National Development Plan (NDPIII) recognizes that the Information & Communication Technology (ICT) as a fulcrum for accelerating growth and an enabler for poverty reduction and wealth creation. World over, ICT has revolutionized the way production, market access and distribution of goods and services are organized, leading to new business models that have led to fundamental changes in the way enterprises relate to consumers. This vision is given more impetus by the National Vision 2040, which stipulates that ICT and ICT Enabled Services (ICTES) industry has enormous opportunities that Uganda can exploit to transform the economy and peoples' lives through job creation, accelerated economic growth and significantly increased productivity. ICT provides an opportunity to improve national productivity by making Government and business enterprises more efficient, effective and globally competitive. There is potential to improve availability of digital content and e-products, automate Government processes and enhance inter-agency connectivity, increase innovation, bridge the gap between industry and the academia and commercialize research and development (Vision 2040)

Uganda's population is increasingly getting connected to the world of digital information via mobile phones and the internet services because of the potential of enhancing one's social transformation and economic growth. Consequently, it is becoming a norm to own a cell phone these days irrespective of the person's age today. The country has seen an increase in ICT infrastructure development and services uptake. This has consequently led to increasing demand for statistics on ICT access and use. Availability of information provides an opportunity for the public to participate meaningfully in governance through engaging in public discussions and contributing to decision-making.

The UNHS 2019/20 collected information regarding access and use of ICT at Community, household and individual information regarding the availability of internet access points and pay phones within the community as well as the distance to and the quality of the services within the community was collected. The UNHS 2019/20 also collected information on ownership of various ICT equipment, use of ICT related services within the last 30 days to the survey, the amount of money households spent on ICT services in the last 30 days, the distance of the household to the

nearest ICT service point as well as the challenges that households face in using the ICT related service. At individual level, the survey sought information on the use of computers in the last three months, the type of computers used and the activities carried out on these computers in the last three months. It also collected information on the use of the Internet, the location at which the individuals use the Internet and the reasons for not using the Internet.

## **9.1 Ownership of ICT Assets**

The respondents were asked if any member of the household owned either individually or jointly any ICT asset such as radio, television, mobile telephone, and computer.

A television (TV) is a device capable of receiving broadcast television signals using popular access means such as: over the air, cable and satellite. A television set is typically a standalone device but it may be integrated with another device such as a computer or mobile telephone. The equipment should have been in working condition at the time of the survey.

A mobile telephone is a portable telephone subscribing to a public mobile telephone service provider using cellular technology. Household mobile telephone ownership was defined as possession of a fully functioning mobile telephone owned individually or jointly by any member of the household.

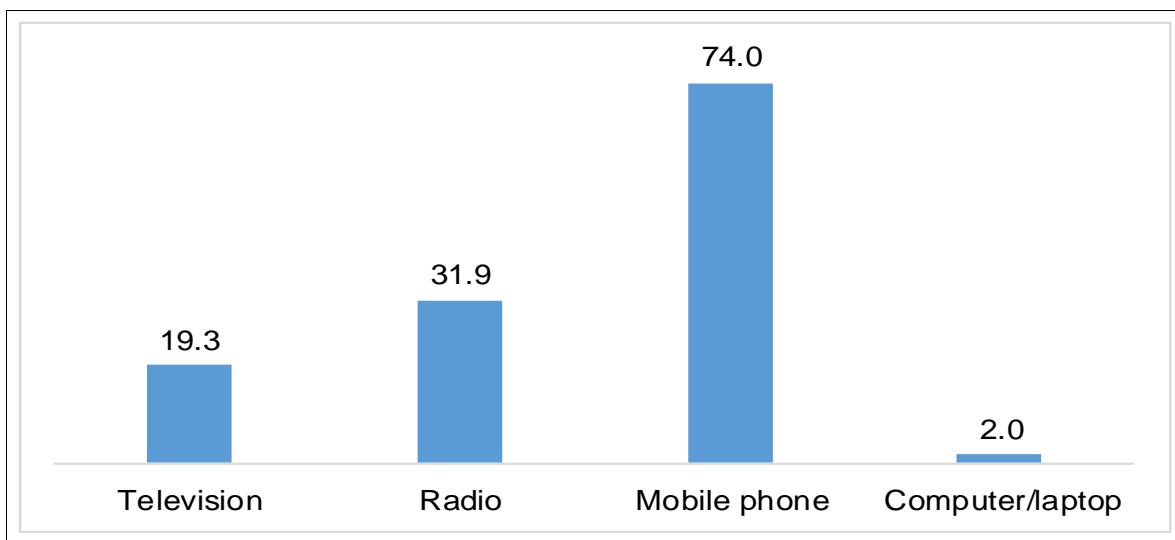
A computer refers to a desktop computer, a laptop (portable) computer or a tablet (or similar handheld computer). It does not include equipment with some embedded computing abilities, such as smart TV sets and devices with telephony as their primary function, such as smart phones. The equipment was required to be in working condition at the time of the survey.

A radio is a device capable of receiving broadcast radio signals, using common frequencies, such as FM, AM, LW and SW. A radio may be a standalone device or it may be integrated with another device such as an alarm clock, an audio player, a mobile telephone or a computer. The equipment should be in working order or expected to be returned to working order soon.

### **9.1.1 Households owning ICT assets**

Figure 9.1 shows that, overall, 19 percent of the households own at least one television set, 32 percent own at least one radio, 74 percent owned at least one mobile phone and only two percent owned at least one computer or laptop.

**Figure 9.1: Proportion of households which owns ICT assets**



As indicated in Table 9.1, the proportion of households that own television was higher for male headed households (20%) and urban households (43%) compared to their female counterparts (17%) and rural households (9%). The proportion of households owning a television increased with the increase in the level of education, and was highest in Kampala (70%) compared to other regions. The trend varies for the ownership of other ICT equipment.

**Table 9.1: Household ownership of ICT assets by background characteristics of household head.**

Background characteristics	Television	Radio	Mobile phone	Computer/laptop
<b>Sex</b>				
Female	17.1	22.9	64.6	1.3
Male	20.2	36.2	78.4	2.4
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	42.6	28.4	86.2	4.6
Rural	9.3	33.4	68.8	0.9
<b>Education</b>				
No formal education	5.3	21.0	44.5	0.0
Some primary	8.6	31.3	68.3	0.3
Completed primary	15.6	37.0	80.8	0.7
Some secondary	28.7	37.7	88.6	1.4
Completed secondary	35.2	32.3	94.1	2.0
Post secondary	58.0	37.4	95.8	14.1
<b>Sub regions</b>				
Kampaa	70.3	23.5	96.6	6.4
Buganda South	41.9	25.3	88.8	4.2
Buganda North	24.2	33.0	80.9	2.4
Busoga	12.7	29.9	73.7	0.7
Bukedi	8.9	30.8	72.1	1.2
Elgon	16.0	40.0	76.9	1.7
Teso	3.7	43.3	68.8	0.4
Karamoja	1.3	11.2	28.8	0.8
Lango	5.8	37.3	65.5	2.1
Acholi	2.9	16.1	47.7	0.4
West Nile	4.6	31.4	59.7	2.2
Bunyoro	16.9	35.1	75.4	0.6
Tooro	12.2	38.0	74.9	0.9
Ankole	11.7	45.1	76.4	1.1
Kigezi	7.5	36.6	67.1	0.8
<b>Age groups</b>				
10-17 years	1.5	16.1	33.4	0.0
18-30 years	17.8	28.1	77.4	2.0
31+ years	19.7	33.0	73.1	2.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>19.3</b>	<b>31.9</b>	<b>74.0</b>	<b>2.0</b>

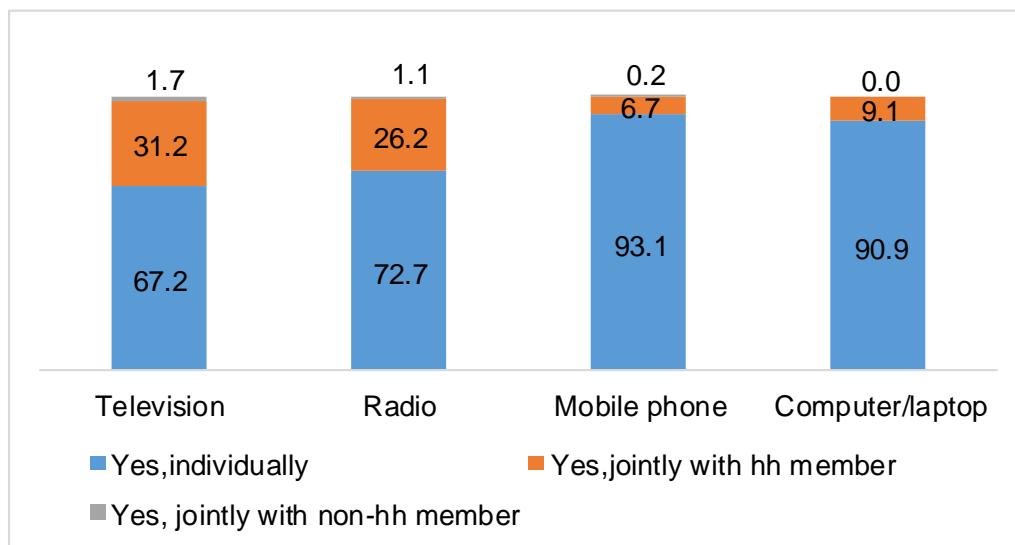
### 9.1.2 Ownership of ICT equipment

The respondents were asked if any member of the household owned either individually or jointly the ICT assets.

Figure 9.2 shows that, overall, of the households owned a mobile phone, 93 percent reporting that the phones were owned individually while seven percent indicated that the mobile phones were jointly owned.

Sixty seven percent of households reported that the television was owned individually while 31 percent stated that it was owned jointly. Seventy three percent of households reported that the radio was individually owned while 26% was jointly owned by household members.

**Figure 9.2: Distribution of households by ownership of ICT assets (%)**



## 9.2 Computer Usage

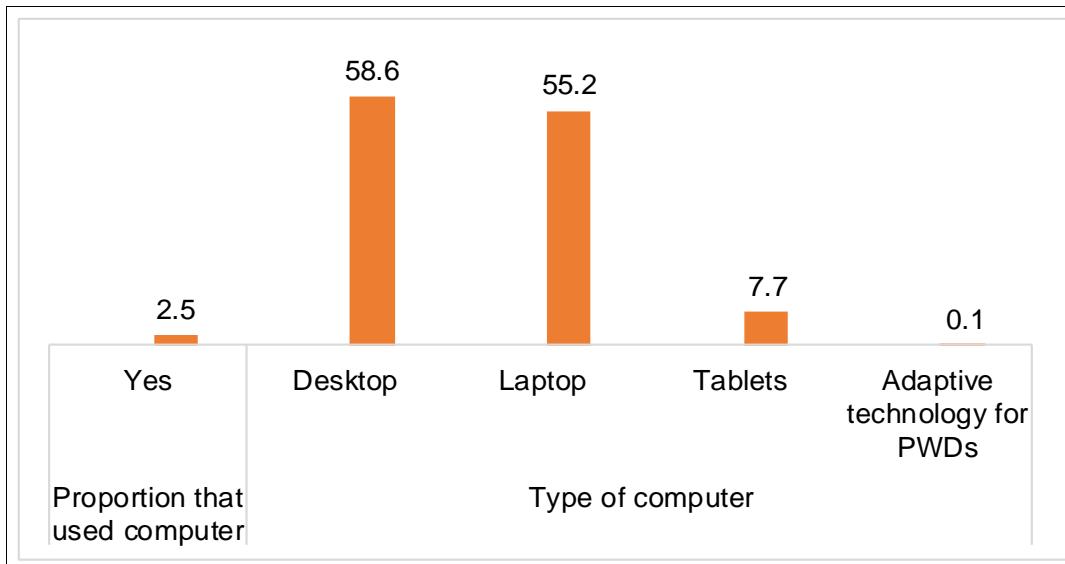
The computer is a technological advance that has been seen to make life easier. It has been defined by various scholars as an electronic machine, operating under the control of instructions stored in its own memory that can accept data, manipulate the data according to specified rules, produce results, and store the results for future use. Computers process data to create information.

### 9.2.1 Proportion that used computers/laptops

The 2019/20 UNHS sought information on the use of computers in the last three months by persons aged 10 years and above. The findings in Figure 9.3 show that, overall, about three percent of the respondents had used a computer in the last 3 months.

The survey further asked the respondents who had used a computer in the last 3 months, which the type of computer they used and the findings show that, overall, 58 percent had used desktops, 55 percent had used laptop (portable) computers and eight percent had used tablets or any similar hand held device.

**Figure 9.3: Computer usage in the last three months and type of computer for persons 10 years above (%)**



The results in Table 9.2 indicate that the males (3%) and urban residents (6%) had more people reporting to have used a computer in the last 3 months compared to the females (2%) and rural residents (1%). The proportion was highest among the population 18 to 30 years (4%) and individuals who had acquired post-secondary level of education (19%) compared to their counterparts with other levels of education.

Table 9.2: Computer usage by type of computer and background characteristics during the last three months for persons' age 10 years and above

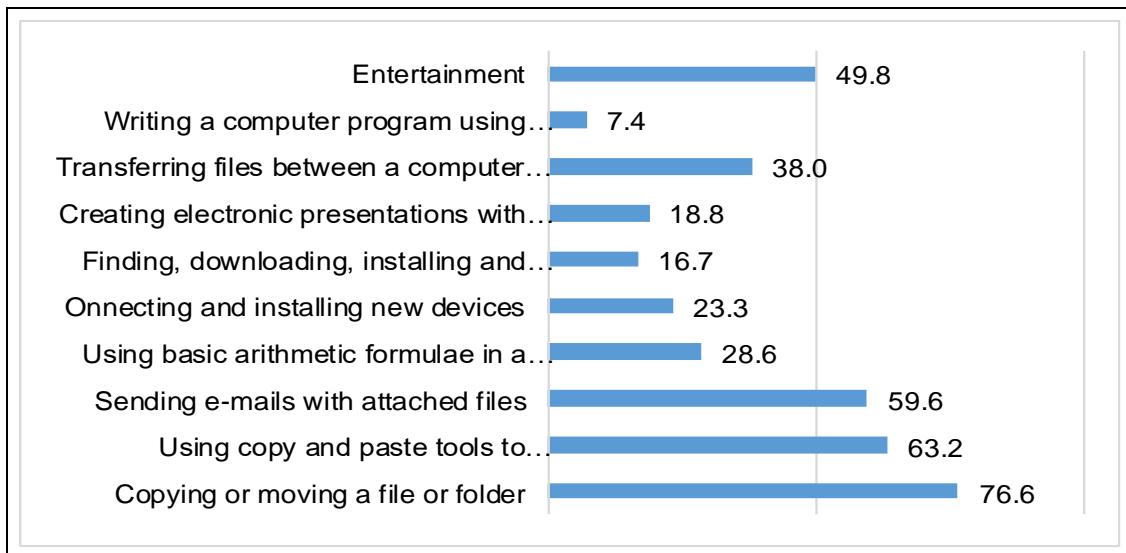
Background characteristics	Computer use	Type of computer			
		Desk top	Laptop	Tablet	Adaptive technology for PWDs
<b>Sex</b>					
Male	3.3	58.2	58.9	6.8	0.1
Female	1.7	59.3	48.5	9.5	0.2
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	6.0	56.1	58.4	9.6	0.2
Rural	1.2	63.6	48.9	4.2	0.0
<b>Sub regions</b>					
Kampala	8.6	51.4	63.1	21.0	0.4
Buganda South	6.4	57.7	56.1	5.7	0.0
Buganda North	3.1	55.6	53.9	6.0	0.0
Busoga	1.6	75.1	42.7	4.3	0.0
Bukedi	1.5	77.0	39.7	3.7	2.0
Elgon	2.1	65.1	51.8	2.0	0.0
Teso	1.0	78.8	45.2	3.8	0.0
Karamoja	0.7	41.4	59.8	42.6	0.0
Lango	1.4	71.4	61.7	3.0	0.0
Acholi	0.7	59.4	31.8	29.2	0.0
West Nile	2.3	43.4	70.3	0.0	0.0
Bunyoro	1.1	69.7	29.4	0.0	0.0
Tooro	0.5	56.2	57.5	3.1	0.0
Ankole	1.0	62.6	59.1	10.0	0.0
Kigezi	1.0	50.7	41.4	4.4	0.0
<b>Education level</b>					
No formal education	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0
Some primary	0.2	53.5	40.0	13.7	0.0
Completed primary	0.4	45.3	67.1	0.0	0.0
Some secondary	3.6	70.8	35.0	3.9	0.0
Completed secondary	5.1	69.7	49.0	4.1	0.0
Post secondary	19.1	52.6	65.6	10.5	0.3
<b>Age groups</b>					
10-17 years	1.0	71.6	34.5	7.2	0.0
18-30 years	3.9	59.4	51.2	5.8	0.2
31+ years	2.6	53.5	66.4	9.9	0.1
18 and above	3.2	56.6	58.5	7.8	0.2
Total	2.5	58.6	55.2	7.7	0.1

## 9.2.2 Activities carried out using a computer in the last three months

For those that had used a computer in the last three months, the survey asked which computer related activities they had carried out in the last three months. Figure 9.4 shows that more than

three quarters (77%) had used the computers to copy and move files, 63 percent used the copy and paste tool to duplicate or move information within a document, 60 percent used the computer for sending and receiving emails with attached files such as pictures and videos and only seven percent used the computer for writing a computer program using specialized programming language.

**Figure 9.4: Activities carried out using a computer in the last three months for persons 10 years and above (%)**



### 9.3 Internet Usage

The internet use has made information readily available, publically accessible and within easy reach. It has revolutionized communications and social networking, thereby creating a zone which is international. The internet plays a great role in removing the borders of nations, and thus assisting in the process of globalization. Internet further provides access to a number of communication services including the World Wide Web and carries e-mail, news, entertainment and data files, irrespective of the device used.

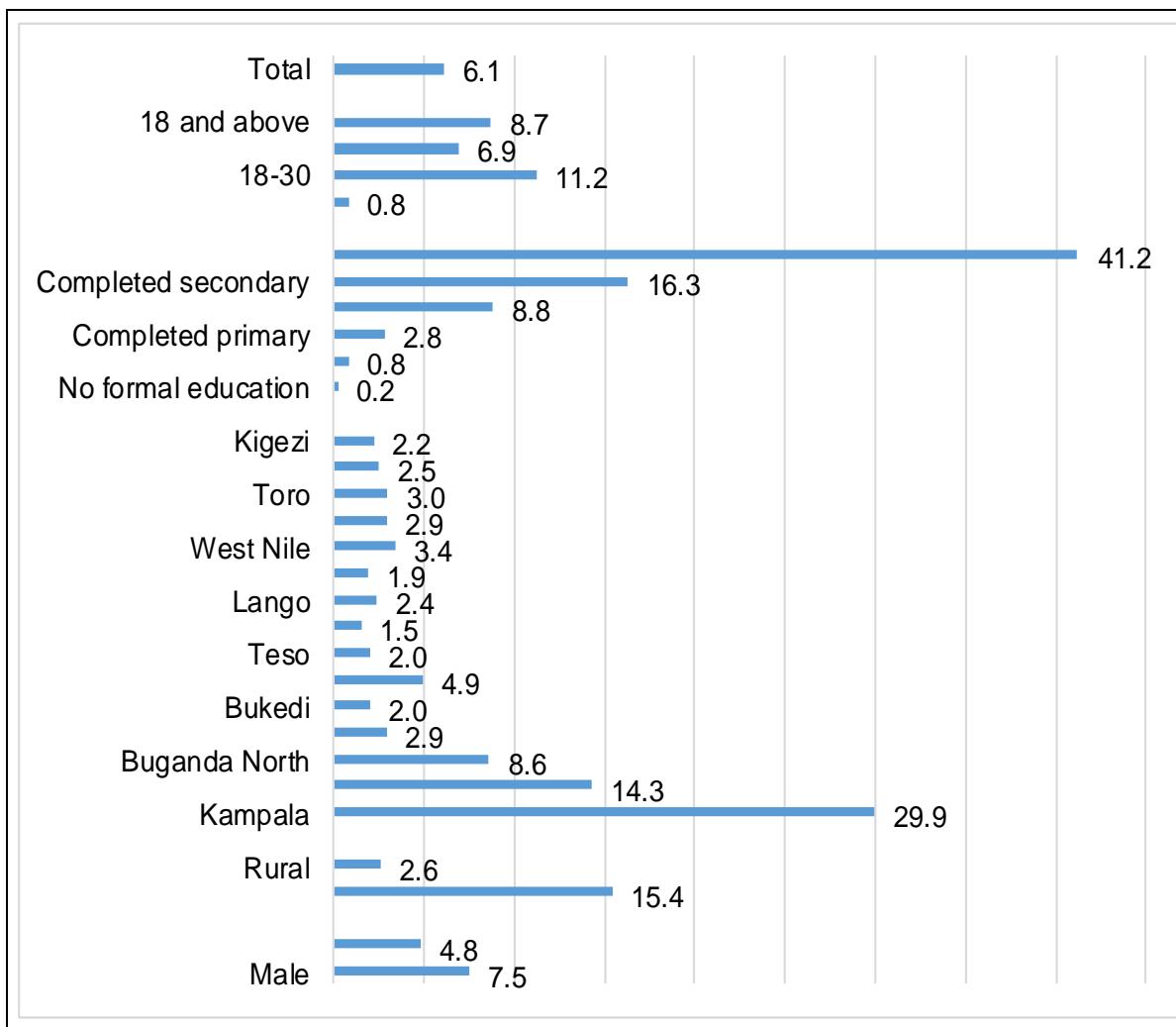
#### 9.3.1 Proportion of the population 10 years and above that use the internet

The 2019/20 UNHS collected information from persons aged 5 years and above regarding their use of the internet, for which services they had used the internet, the location from which they used the internet as well as barriers to the use of the internet.

Figure 9.5 shows that, overall, only six percent of household members aged 10 years and above utilized the internet for any purpose. The proportion that used internet was higher for males (8%) and urban residents (15%) compared to females (5%) and rural residents (3%). The proportion was highest for residents of Kampala (30%) compared to other regions.

The proportion was highest among the population 18 to 30 years (11%) and individuals who had acquired Post-secondary level of education (41%) compared to their counterparts with other levels of education.

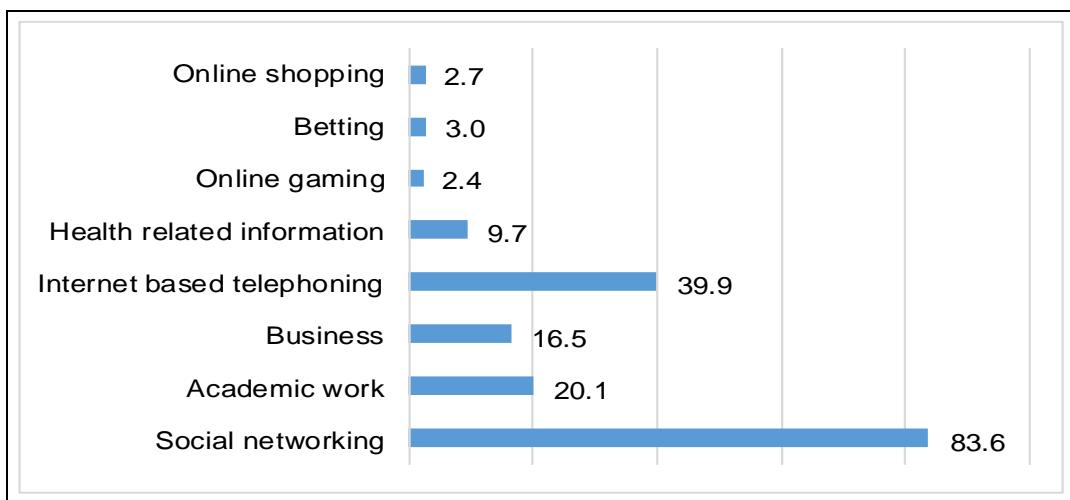
**Figure 9.5: Internet use for persons aged 10 years and above by background characteristics (%)**



### 9.3.2 Services used for internet

Information regarding their use of the internet, the services the internet had been used for; the location from which they used the internet as well as barriers to the use of the internet was collected from persons aged 10 years and above. Figure 9.6 shows that, overall, of the persons that used the internet, 84 percent used it for social networking while 40 percent and 20 percent used it for internet based telephoning and academic work respectively. Those that used the internet for business accounted for only 17 percent.

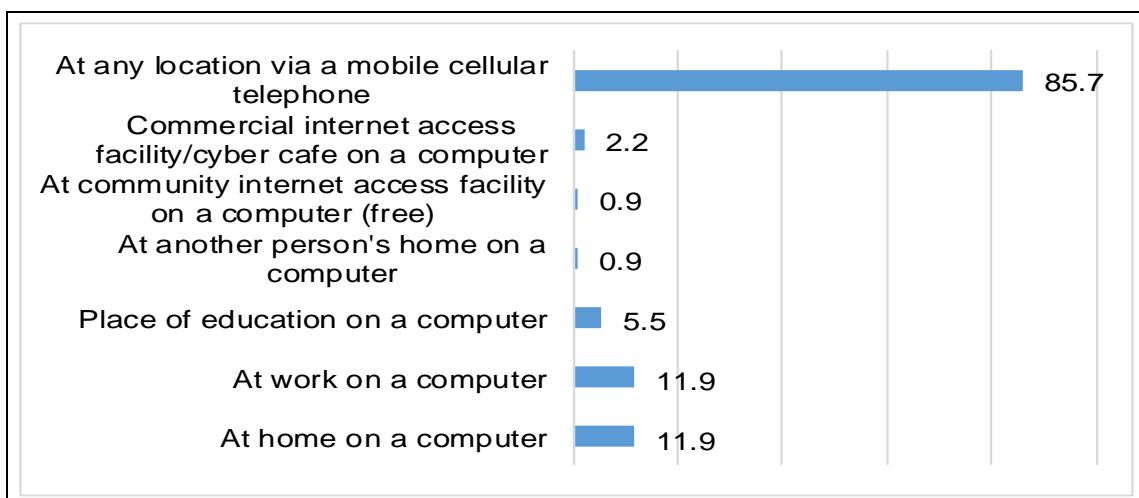
**Figure 9.6: Purposes for using the internet**



### 9.3.3 Location from which the internet was used

During the UNHS 2019/20, respondents who used the internet were asked of the locations of the internet they used. Figure 9.7 shows that, overall, 86 percent reported that they used the internet at any location via a mobile cellular telephone while 12 percent used the internet at home. Use of internet while at the workplace constituted 12 percent while only six percent reported that they used the internet from their place of education.

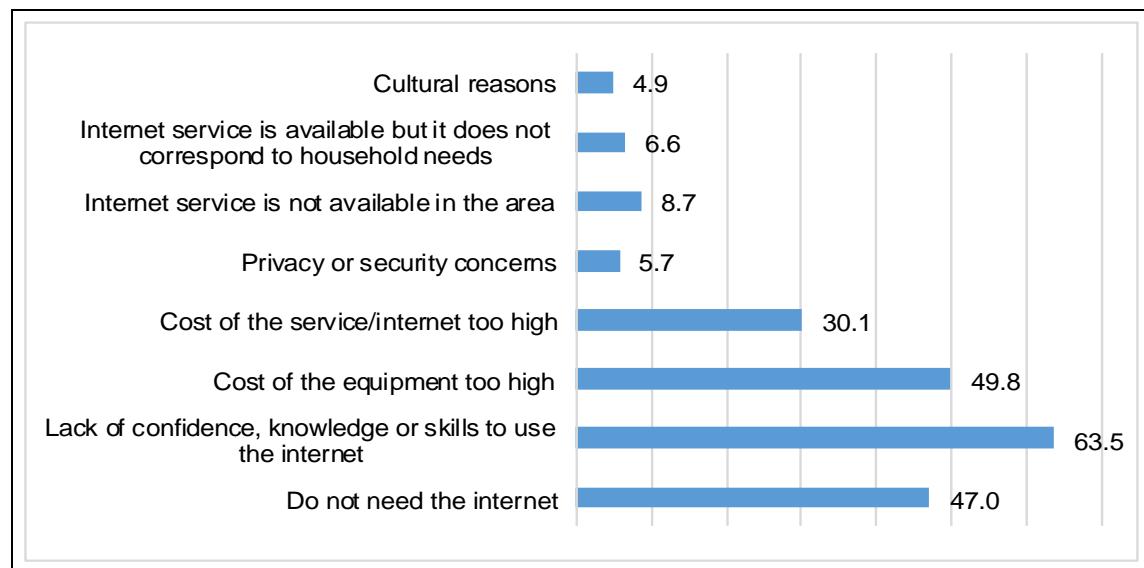
**Figure 9.7 Location from which the internet was used**



### 9.3.4 Reason for not using Internet

The UNHS 2019/20 collected the reasons for not using the Internet. Lack of confidence, knowledge or skills (64%), was the major reason for not using internet, followed by that the high cost of equipment (50%).

**Figure 9.8: reasons for not accessing internet**



One third of youth aged 18 to 30 years reported the cost of equipment as a major constraint to using the internet. One-third of the respondents reported that they do not use the internet because the internet service is not available in their area.

**Table 9.3 Reason for not using Internet by background characteristics**

Background characteristic	Do not need the internet	Lack of confidence, knowledge or skills to use the Internet	Cost of the equipment too high	Cost of the service/internet too high	Privacy or security concerns	Internet service is not available in the area	Internet service is available but it does not correspond to household needs	Cultural reasons
<b>Sex</b>								
Male	45.6	62.1	50.9	31.0	5.5	8.8	6.6	4.9
Female	48.3	64.7	48.8	29.2	6.0	8.6	6.5	5.0
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	47.1	55.5	52.7	29.1	4.7	5.1	6.1	4.8
Rural	47.0	66.1	48.8	30.4	6.1	9.9	6.7	5.0
<b>Sub regions</b>								
Kampala	43.5	44.6	52.5	25.3	0.6	0.0	0.9	3.4
Buganda South	56.3	55.0	62.9	25.7	1.0	1.4	2.2	5.7
Buganda North	42.5	46.0	52.3	19.5	0.7	1.7	0.3	2.2
Busoga	57.0	73.4	53.3	42.5	0.8	11.1	0.6	0.5
Bukedi	37.6	75.8	70.1	33.5	3.0	2.0	1.8	0.4
Elgon	26.1	74.5	74.8	37.8	6.7	20.6	1.8	3.7
Teso	48.1	76.2	70.8	61.8	16.2	17.7	23.5	11.7
Karamoja	28.8	63.5	49.0	26.7	0.7	31.1	2.9	1.2
Lango	61.0	65.9	54.4	46.4	23.3	16.9	26.0	17.7
Acholi	49.0	68.4	21.1	19.3	0.9	3.4	6.2	0.1
West Nile	37.3	76.1	20.5	7.9	0.2	12.7	7.2	0.0
Bunyoro	54.5	77.1	62.7	52.8	11.6	2.9	2.8	4.4
Tooro	63.0	57.6	43.1	31.4	19.5	15.8	17.8	18.1
Ankole	35.2	46.0	22.7	10.5	1.0	3.3	2.5	0.1
Kigezi	40.4	71.4	39.9	25.6	3.5	8.8	6.9	2.4
<b>Education level</b>								
No formal	55.7	69.1	44.1	28.2	6.0	11.9	6.5	4.7
Some primary	47.6	67.8	47.8	29.3	6.2	8.6	6.9	5.7
Completed	46.6	62.5	52.6	30.6	5.3	8.2	6.4	4.5
Some secondary	43.0	56.8	54.8	33.3	5.0	7.8	6.5	4.0
Completed	42.5	49.1	57.7	31.9	4.4	7.2	6.1	2.5
Post secondary	36.5	38.6	56.7	31.1	4.9	6.3	4.1	2.8
<b>Age groups</b>								
10-17	43.6	64.2	47.7	29.0	6.2	8.7	6.4	7.5
18-30	42.9	59.9	55.0	33.0	5.7	8.7	7.1	3.7
31+	52.8	65.3	48.1	29.1	5.4	8.7	6.4	3.5
18 and above	48.8	63.1	50.9	30.6	5.5	8.7	6.7	3.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>47.0</b>	<b>63.5</b>	<b>49.8</b>	<b>30.1</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>8.7</b>	<b>6.6</b>	<b>4.9</b>

#### 9.4 Summary of Findings

Seventy four percent of the households owned a mobile phone and 93 percent of the households reported that the phones were owned individually while seven percent indicated that the mobile phone was owned jointly.

Thirty two percent of the households owned at least one set of a radio and 73 percent of the households reported that the radios were owned individually while 26 percent indicated that the radios phones was owned jointly.

Three percent of the population 10 years and above had used a computer in the last 3 months and for those that had used a computer 59 percent had used desktops. It was found that 77 percent had used the computers to copy and move files.

Six percent of household members 10 years and above utilised the internet for any purpose at all. More males (8%) and urban residents (15%) used the internet for any purpose compare to females (5%) and rural residents (3%). Overall, 84 percent of household members reported that they used the internet for social networking 86 percent reported that they used the Internet via their mobile phones.

## CHAPTER TEN

### HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES

#### 10.0 Introduction

The contribution of household enterprises to boosting a household's income, employment, and reduction in poverty is of interest to Government and the private sector alike. The motivation for operating the kind of enterprise has always been mixed between coping mechanism against household and agricultural income shocks and operating them as a business entity with the potential to grow substantially. The enterprises covered in this chapter are informal in nature and include those inside the household's dwelling, at the road side, other fixed location and mobile ones. It is important to understand the characteristics of household enterprises, the opportunities and challenges they encounter to have a better understanding of their impact on a household as a whole.

In June 2002, the International Labour Conference resolved to address the needs of the workers in the Informal economy with specific emphasis on an integrated approach from a decent work perspective. The resolution is consistent with Goal 8 of the Sustainable Development Goal - Target 8.3 specifically urges all partner states to promote development oriented policies that support productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship; creativity and innovation, and encourages the formalization and growth of micro, small, and medium-sized enterprises, including through access to financial services.

The UNHS 2019/2020 collected information on non-crop farming household enterprises/activities and were identified during household interview. The main objective of the non-crop farming household enterprises survey was to determine the extent of informal activity in the economy undertaken at household level.

**Enterprise:** An undertaking which is engaged in the production and/or distribution of some goods and/or services meant mainly for the purpose of sale. It may be a formal enterprise or an informal one.

**Household Enterprise:** A Household Enterprise is one which is run by one or more members of a household or run jointly by two or more households on partnership basis irrespective of whether

the enterprise is located in the premises of the household(s) or not. If a household runs a street corner stall or owns a major factory, they were included.

## **10.1 Household enterprises**

The survey covered households if they had any household enterprises in the form of non-agricultural businesses such as offer of professional services for pay, Saloon business, taxi hire services, crafts shop, hotel/restaurant services, carpentry works, kiosk, street/stall sales of merchandise, tailoring, agriculture, forestry and fisheries related enterprises that include poultry keeping, apiary, piggery, fish farming for commercial purpose services among others.

### **10.1.1 Households operating enterprises**

The survey findings in Table 10.1 reveals that out of the estimated 8.9 million households in Uganda, 28 million (31%) were operating non-crop farming enterprises. The results further indicate that about 35 percent of the households were operating enterprises before the Covid-19 pandemic and reduced to 28 percent for households interviewed during the Covid-19 pandemic.

The proportion was similar by the sex of the household head (31%), but there were variations by residence. The proportion was higher for urban households (42%) compared to the rural households (27%).

However, there was a reduction in the proportion of households operating household enterprises interviewed during Covid-19 compared to those interviewed before Covid-19 for sex of household head and residence.

At sub-regional level, over 40 percent of the households in Kampala, Karamoja, and West Nile reported at least one household member operating a household enterprise while Acholi had the least (12%).

**Table 10.1: Households with household enterprises**

Background characteristics	No. of households	Households with household enterprises	Proportion with household enterprises		
			Total	Before Covid-19	During Covid-19
<b>Sex of household head</b>					
Male	6,056,013	1,891,000	31.2	35.3	27.8
Female	2,845,811	889,186	31.2	34.6	28.3
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	2,413,257	1,022,104	42.4	50.6	36.9
Rural	6,419,704	1,741,548	27.1	30.1	24.5
<b>Sub-regions</b>					
Kampala	487,652	224,479	46.0	55.4	39.6
Buganda South	1,330,419	524,672	39.4	45.3	35.2
Buganda North	988,374	302,896	30.6	32.7	29.1
Busoga	826,812	204,645	24.8	27.4	21.9
Bukedi	437,695	135,514	31.0	33.9	27.8
Elgon	407,935	86,196	21.1	25.4	17.3
Teso	373,581	142,297	38.1	39.6	36.4
Karamoja	263,159	149,349	56.8	66.8	47.7
Lango	498,657	146,897	29.5	28.5	30.0
Acholi	422,690	63,704	15.1	20.7	11.1
West Nile	696,235	332,130	47.7	48.0	47.1
Bunyoro	525,348	90,742	17.3	22.5	9.6
Tooro	626,810	125,975	20.1	25.6	16.8
Ankole	665,760	188,659	28.3	31.5	26.1
Kigezi	350,698	62,032	17.7	21.0	14.6
<b>PRDP districts</b>					
Sporadically affected	1,181,097	460,039	39.0	40.7	36.7
Severely affected	820,388	258,182	31.5	36.4	28.1
Spillovers	1,010,829	285,182	28.2	31.6	23.6
Rest of the Country	5,889,510	1,776,784	30.2	34.5	26.8
<b>Mountainous areas</b>					
Mountainous	625,389	164,732	26.3	32.8	19.8
Non-Mountainous	8,276,436	2,615,454	31.6	35.3	28.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>8,901,824</b>	<b>2,780,186</b>	<b>31.2</b>	<b>35.1</b>	<b>28.0</b>

### 10.1.2 Number of household enterprises

The survey findings in Table 10.2 show that there were a total of 3.1 million household enterprises with almost four out of five (78%) of the households having one household enterprise, and another 19 percent operating two household enterprises. The proportion that operated one household

enterprise was slightly higher for female operated headed (79%) compared to male headed households (76%).

The table further indicates that Tooro sub-region had the highest proportion of households operating only one household enterprises (96%) while West Nile Sub-regions had the least (63%).

The analysis of the distribution of the household enterprises reveals that females constitute 54 percent of the household enterprises operators and rural areas constitute 62 percent of the household enterprises. Sub region-wise, the Buganda South had the highest share of household enterprises (19%) while Acholi and Kigezi sub regions had the least share of two percent each.

The results further indicate that the youth (18 years to 30 years) constitute 32 percent of the ownership of the household enterprises while the older persons (60 years and above) constitute only seven percent.

**Table 10.2: Number and distribution of non-crop farming household enterprises**

Background characteristics	Number of household enterprises			Distribution of the household enterprises	
	One	Two	Total		
Sex					
Male	76.3	20.9	2.8	100	46.5
Female	79.1	18.1	2.8	100	53.5
Residence					
Urban	77.5	19.7	2.8	100	37
Rural	78	19.2	2.8	100	62.4
Education level					
No formal	81	16.6	2.4	100	11.5
Some primary	76.3	20.8	2.8	100	36.1
Completed	78.4	18.1	3.6	100	14.7
Some	80	18.3	1.8	100	17.8
Completed	75.7	22.9	1.4	100	10.3
Post-secondary	76.1	18.4	5.5	100	9.2
Sub-regions					
Kampala	82.5	16.8	0.7	100	7.9
Buganda South	79.4	18.5	2.1	100	18.8
Buganda North	74.8	21.6	3.7	100	11.2
Busoga	82	18	0	100	7.1
Bukedi	85.3	12.8	2	100	4.7
Elgon	86.8	13.2	0	100	2.8
Teso	68.7	26.9	4.4	100	5.4
Karamoja	80.7	18.3	1.1	100	5.3
Lango	82.3	17	0.7	100	5.1
Acholi	90.4	9.6	0	100	2.1
West Nile	63.1	28.9	8	100	13.2
Bunyoro	76.6	14.1	9.2	100	3.3
Tooro	96.2	3.8	0	100	4
Ankole	73.3	24.6	2.1	100	6.9
Kigezi	86.5	13.5	0	100	2.1
Age groups					
Less than 18	62.7	26.7	10.5	100	0.7
18-24	70.5	25.9	3.6	100	11.1
25-30	77.2	21.2	1.7	100	20.5
31-40	78.9	17.6	3.5	100	30.7
41-59	79	18.1	2.9	100	30
60 and above	82.8	16.6	0.6	100	7.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>77.8</b>	<b>19.4</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Number</b>	<b>2,415,495</b>	<b>602,302</b>	<b>86904</b>	<b>3,104,701</b>	

## 10.2 Economic activities undertaken by household enterprises

Economic activities are classified into broader industry categories using the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC). The broader industry categories include trade, manufacturing, agriculture, forestry and fishing, hotels, restaurants and other eating places,

transport and storage services, mining and quarrying, other services activities and others. Others include: financial and insurance activities, construction activities, human health and social work activities, education, real estate activities, arts entertainment and recreation, public administration, administrative and support services, professional scientific and technical activities.

Table 10.3 presents the distribution of household enterprises type of activity by background characteristics. Overall, Trade (47%) and Manufacturing (21%) were the most common enterprises operated by the households accounting for more than two-thirds (68 percent) of all the activities.

Important to note, the activities that dominated the Manufacturing sector included manufacturing (primarily transformation of agricultural goods or natural resources such as making bricks, or grinding grains, but also artisanal activities such as making custom furniture, tailoring, etc.). Trade includes wholesale and retail trade as well as repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles.

Disaggregation by sex of the household enterprise operators shows that, female headed households were more likely to engage in manufacturing (24%) , trade (51 percent) and the hotel, restaurant and eating place activities (8%) while their male counterparts predominately engaged in Transport (14%) and agriculture, forestry and fishing (9%).

Furthermore, Trade was the most reported activity across all the regions followed by manufacturing. The proportion of those engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing industry decreases with the increase in the level of education attained while that of trade increases with the level of education attained. About 52 percent of those aged 25 to 30 years were in trade and another 10 percent were in transport and storage industry

**Table 10.3: Distribution of household enterprises by industry**

Background characteristics	Agriculture, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Trade	Transport and storage	Hotels, restaurant and eating places	Other service activities	Others	Total
<b>Sex</b>									
Male	9.3	1.3	16.5	42.8	14.4	2.0	6.8	6.8	100
Female	5.8	1.0	24.4	51.3	0.4	8.3	6.8	1.8	100
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	3.4	0.5	13.0	54.5	7.4	7.1	9.1	5.0	100
Rural	10.0	1.6	25.2	43.1	6.7	4.4	5.5	3.6	100
<b>Education level</b>									
No formal education	21.6	4.1	27.7	29.7	2.2	6.8	6.6	1.3	100
Some primary	7.7	1.0	24.3	47.3	7.7	5.5	4.5	2.1	100
Completed primary	5.0	1.1	20.2	48.7	10.4	4.1	7.9	2.5	100
Some secondary	3.4	0.2	17.3	51.3	6.2	6.8	9.0	5.7	100
Completed secondary	4.7	0.4	13.8	52.7	8.5	4.3	8.6	6.8	100
Post-secondary	4.1	1.0	13.4	53.6	3.9	2.9	8.8	12.3	100
<b>Subregions</b>									
Kampala	1.4	0.0	7.8	63.2	4.6	8.3	11.6	3.0	100
Buganda South	4.2	0.5	11.2	52.7	7.4	7.1	7.2	9.6	100
Buganda North	3.4	1.0	14.6	46.6	12.9	7.9	8.5	5.1	100
Busoga	2.7	0.0	14.0	58.7	7.9	4.7	9.5	2.4	100
Bukedi	4.5	1.8	19.1	52.0	9.2	2.4	6.3	4.7	100
Elgon	2.0	0.0	13.4	61.4	5.0	7.4	6.1	4.7	100
Teso	12.2	1.8	46.4	27.9	5.3	1.9	3.1	1.3	100
Karamoja	42.5	6.5	26.3	12.7	1.7	0.8	8.3	1.3	100
Lango	0.6	1.2	30.6	41.4	4.4	9.1	9.6	3.1	100
Acholi	2.9	0.3	26.6	37.3	17.5	8.5	4.0	2.9	100
West Nile	14.6	1.3	37.0	39.9	2.2	2.3	1.8	0.7	100
Bunyoro	4.3	0.0	13.3	57.3	7.9	4.5	7.3	5.3	100
Tooro	0.6	1.3	18.9	60.0	6.7	4.8	5.3	2.4	100
Ankole	7.7	1.9	21.3	44.6	9.9	4.8	6.7	3.1	100
Kigezi	3.4	0.0	23.7	55.9	5.4	3.5	5.4	2.8	100
<b>Age groups</b>									
Less than 18 years	17.0	1.5	34.6	23.0	3.9	4.6	15.4	0.0	100
18-24 years	8.4	1.6	24.1	41.4	8.7	4.9	7.6	3.2	100
25-30 years	6.0	0.9	14.6	52.0	10.1	4.2	7.2	5.1	100
31-40 years	6.7	1.0	18.1	49.3	8.1	5.5	7.5	3.8	100
41-59 years	8.7	1.1	22.5	47.1	4.4	6.5	5.5	4.2	100
60 years and above	7.2	2.2	35.7	38.9	1.1	4.1	6.3	4.5	100

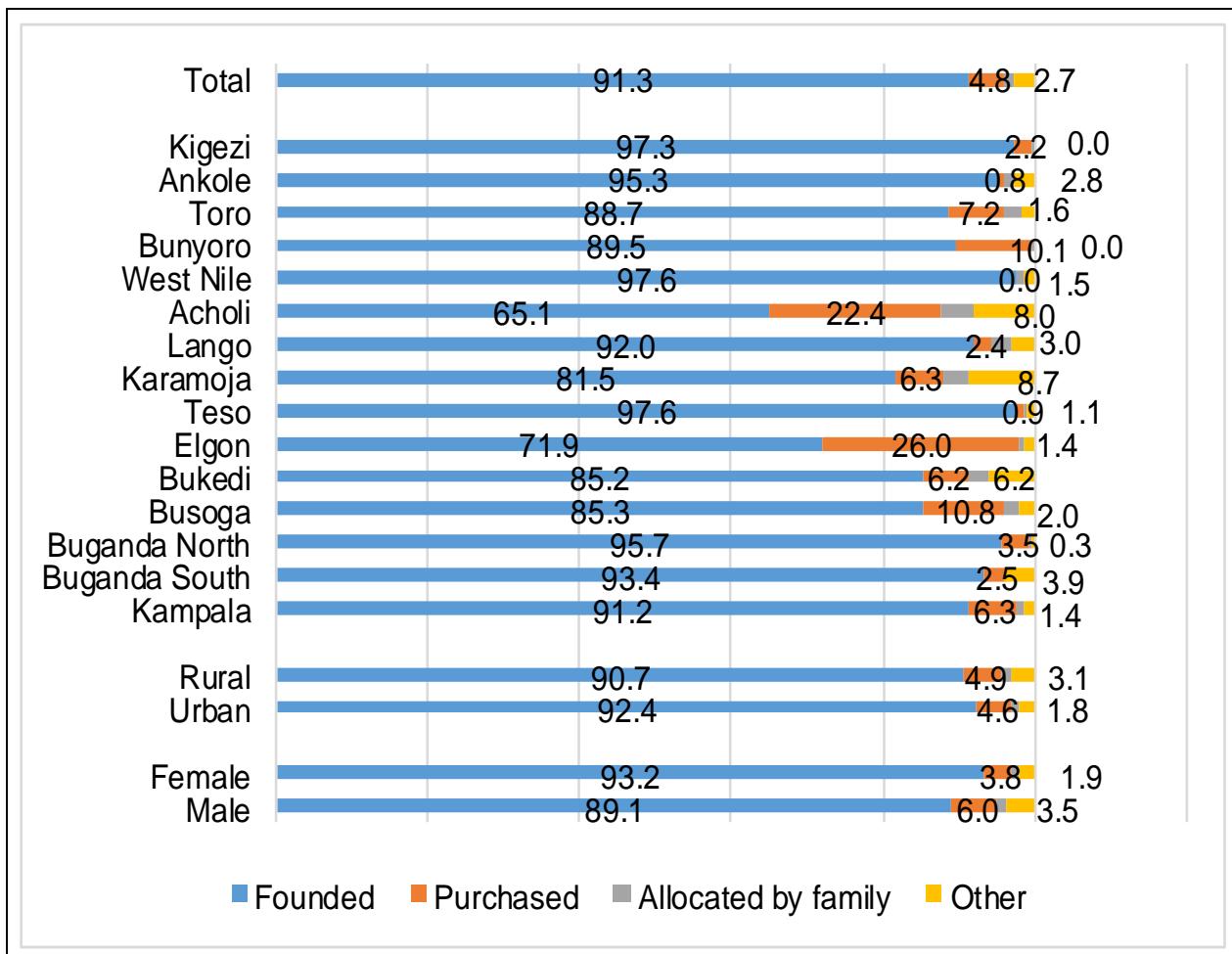
<b>Total</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>20.7</b>	<b>47.4</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>100</b>
--------------	------------	------------	-------------	-------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------

### 10.3 Origin of the household enterprises

Understanding how a business started, how it is managed and the reasons it was started go a long way in explaining the business sustainability and potential for growth. Previous surveys has shown that most small and medium size enterprises are either founded by one proprietor or through partnerships. During the survey, all households that had a household enterprise were asked to provide information on how they were started.

Figure 10.1 shows that overall, nine in every ten (91%) of the household enterprises were founded by operators. Business acquisition through purchase constituted five percent. There are no major differences about the origin of household enterprises by sex and residence of the operator. The Elgon sub-region had the highest proportion of purchased enterprises (26%) compared to other sub-regions.

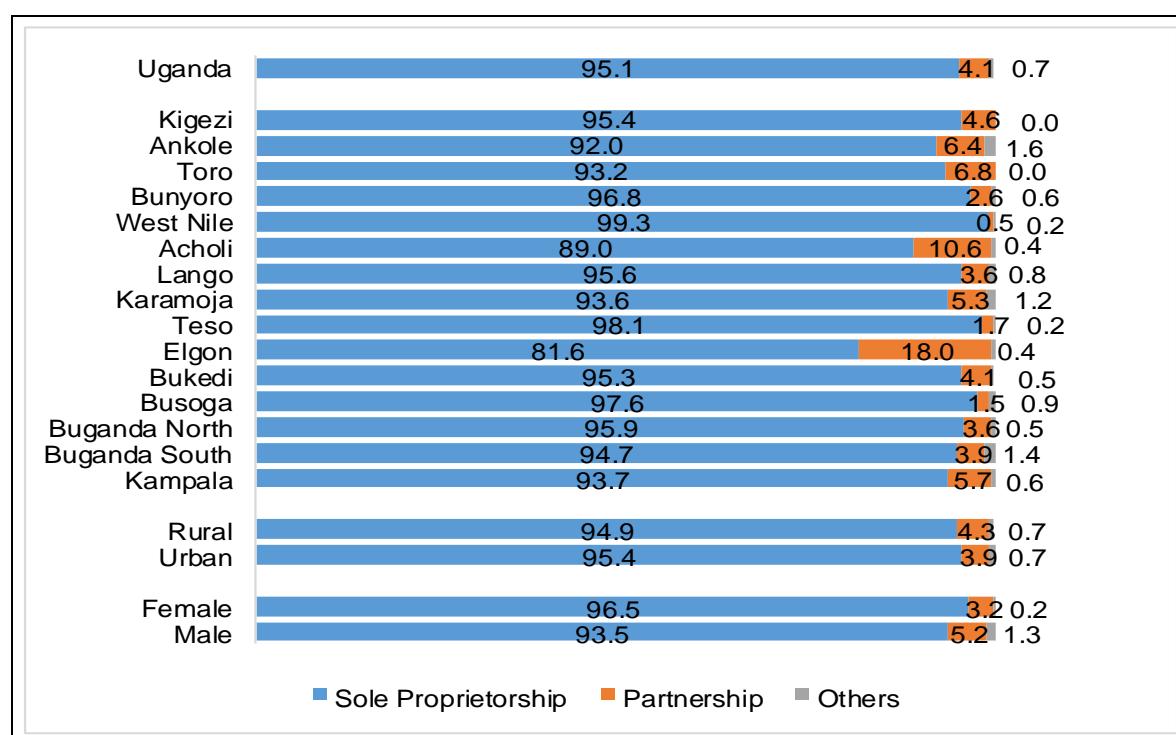
**Figure 10.1: How the business was acquired (%)**



#### 10.4 Ownership of household enterprises

Ownership of businesses referred to the kind of legal ownership that the business had. Figure 10.2 shows that overall, 95 percent of the businesses were sole proprietorships and only four percent were owned in partnership with others. The proportion for proprietors was slightly higher for female operators (97%) compared to their male counterparts (94%), and there was no differentials by residence. The Elgon region had the highest proportion of household enterprises owned in partnership with other households (18%) compared to all other sub-regions

**Figure 10.2: Ownership of household enterprises by background characteristics (%)**



## 10.5 Location of household enterprises

The choice of business premises influences several aspects of an enterprise including customer proximity which usually translates into sales and profitability among others. Table 9.4 presents the distribution of the enterprises by the main place where the enterprise is located and by background characteristics. Overall, 30 percent of the enterprises were those with a work space within or attached to the home, followed by one in every five (20%) enterprises located at a place independent from the home. The choice of where to locate a business was influenced by the sex of the operator. Thirty-eight percent of the female household enterprise operators had their work place in/attached to home compared to 21 percent of their male counterparts. The older persons (60 years and above) had the highest proportion of household enterprise operators who had had their work place in/attached to home (42%) compared to other age groups.

The results further indicate that no specified place, street/pavement with fixed post and hawking accounted for 19 percent when all the three combined. The proportion was highest for those in transport and storage sector (87%) compared to other activities.

**Table 10.4: Location of household enterprises by type of enterprise (%)**

Background characteristics	Worksp ace in/attach ed to home	Factory, office, worksho p, kiosk	Independen t from home	At home with no special working space	Market stall/ trade fair	No specifie d place	Street/p avement with fixed post	Hawking	Others	Total
<b>Sex</b>										
Male	20.5	12.3	23.9	3.4	7.1	19.4	4.8	2.2	6.4	100
Female	38.1	6.6	15.9	7.1	16.2	4.0	6.5	1.9	3.7	100
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	25.7	14.6	20.4	2.9	11.8	10.4	8.0	2.4	3.8	100
Rural	32.1	6.1	19.2	6.8	12.2	11.7	4.5	1.7	5.7	100
<b>Sub-regions</b>										
Kampala	21.3	19.2	15.1	4.4	15.7	6.3	10.0	6.2	1.7	100
Buganda South	35.4	7.8	26.4	2.7	4.9	12.4	2.8	0.8	6.8	100
Buganda North	32.5	19.4	9.9	2.7	4.9	15.1	9.0	1.7	4.7	100
Busoga	33.4	10.7	13.2	5.2	8.2	12.0	7.0	5.1	5.1	100
Bukedi	26.6	13.3	20.0	4.9	10.7	14.4	7.0	1.4	1.8	100
Elgon	38.4	3.8	15.3	3.8	9.4	9.7	14.3	0.4	4.9	100
Teso	26.5	4.3	22.1	10.9	11.6	16.6	3.4	0.6	4.0	100
Karamoja	9.1	2.3	12.7	9.7	34.1	15.1	1.9	4.4	10.7	100
Lango	31.5	7.9	11.0	11.7	11.3	8.2	11.8	1.3	5.4	100
Acholi	18.5	8.1	9.4	18.8	16.6	19.0	5.9	0.3	3.4	100
West Nile	28.2	2.3	23.8	4.2	25.5	5.5	4.7	0.4	5.3	100
Bunyoro	19.4	2.0	47.6	8.7	9.4	6.5	2.6	0.8	3.0	100
Tooro	29.1	15.1	23.2	1.6	12.6	7.9	5.1	1.4	4.1	100
Ankole	43.9	6.6	17.5	6.2	3.5	13.0	2.8	3.1	3.5	100
Kigezi	33.7	9.9	25.0	4.8	6.2	10.0	4.0	1.9	4.4	100
<b>Age groups</b>										
Less than 18 years	35.3	3.0	10.0	5.0	19.8	18.3	8.0	0.0	0.6	100
18-24 years	26.6	8.3	17.9	4.8	12.3	14.9	7.2	1.9	6.2	100
25-30 years	25.4	10.9	20.4	4.2	12.7	13.5	6.2	2.7	4.1	100
31-40 years	28.7	9.6	20.0	4.9	11.9	11.8	6.1	2.0	5.0	100
41-59 years	32.4	8.9	20.0	5.9	12.1	8.8	4.9	1.8	5.2	100
60 and above	42.2	6.1	17.6	9.9	8.3	5.7	4.2	1.2	4.8	100
<b>Industry</b>										
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	11.6	2.7	24.5	3.0	19.2	19.9	3.2	2.3	13.7	100
Mining and quarrying	4.7	3.3	35.4	5.0	0.0	13.8	0.0	0.0	37.7	100
Manufacturing	46.5	8.3	16.1	15.1	4.8	2.9	2.7	0.7	2.9	100
Trade	30.2	10.8	20.3	2.7	18.7	5.1	5.9	3.5	2.8	100
Transport and storage	1.0	1.3	9.0	0.0	0.0	74.4	12.2	0.0	2.0	100
Hotels , restaurant eating places	34.1	9.3	27.7	3.3	9.3	1.4	14.1	0.5	0.3	100
Other service activities	34.1	16.4	21.1	6.2	2.7	10.8	5.5	0.3	3.0	100
Others	19.3	10.7	20.7	2.0	0.8	13.4	3.8	0.0	29.4	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>29.9</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>19.6</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>12.0</b>	<b>11.2</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>100</b>

## 10.6 Months operated during last 12 months

Findings in Table 10.5 show that overall, 82 percent of the household enterprises operated for more than six months a year. The proportion is similar by sex of the enterprise operator (83%). By residence, the proportion is higher for urban enterprises (86%) compared to rural enterprises (80%). By sub-region comparison, Kampala had the highest proportion of enterprises that operated for more than six months (88%) and lowest in Acholi sub-region (60%)

**Table 10.5: Months operated during last 12 months by background characteristics (%)**

Background characteristics	1-3	4-6	7-9	10-12	Total	Proportion
----------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-------	-------	------------

<b>Sex</b>						
Male	6.0	11.0	15.4	67.7	100	83.1
Female	7.5	10.8	16.4	65.3	100	81.7
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	4.8	8.9	17.0	69.3	100	86.3
Rural	8.1	12.1	15.3	64.6	100	79.9
<b>Sub-regions</b>						
Kampala	4.7	7.2	15.3	72.9	100	88.2
Buganda South	5.1	9.5	18.5	67.0	100	85.5
Buganda North	6.6	7.3	12.8	73.3	100	86.1
Busoga	9.6	9.5	9.0	71.9	100	80.9
Bukedi	4.0	11.5	11.7	72.8	100	84.5
Elgon	12.3	9.8	13.8	64.1	100	77.9
Teso	8.5	12.1	15.6	63.8	100	79.4
Karamoja	4.5	4.4	32.6	58.5	100	91.1
Lango	12.2	20.6	24.6	42.6	100	67.2
Acholi	11.2	28.8	16.1	43.9	100	60.0
West Nile	6.6	15.5	12.2	65.7	100	77.9
Bunyoro	8.7	7.1	23.8	60.3	100	84.1
Tooro	6.7	14.3	16.0	63.1	100	79.1
Ankole	5.3	9.1	11.5	74.1	100	85.6
Kigezi	7.8	9.8	9.1	73.3	100	82.4
<b>Age groups</b>						
Less than 18 years	15.5	4.6	20.5	59.5	100	80.0
18-24 years	12.2	14.2	19.6	53.9	100	73.5
25-30 years	8.1	10.9	16.5	64.5	100	81.0
31-40 years	5.4	10.7	15.2	68.6	100	83.8
41-59 years	5.6	10.1	15.1	69.2	100	84.3
60 years and above	4.6	10.3	14.0	71.0	100	85.0
<b>Industry</b>						
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	4.9	13.6	21.5	59.9	100	81.4
Mining and quarrying	27.0	6.8	15.7	50.5	100	66.2
Manufacturing	7.6	13.6	16.1	62.8	100	78.9
Trade	7.3	10.1	13.7	68.9	100	82.6
Transport and storage	2.8	6.4	17.0	73.8	100	90.8
Hotels , restaurant eating places	6.9	11.0	22.7	59.5	100	82.2
Other service activities	5.5	7.8	17.5	69.2	100	86.7
Others	3.4	15.3	17.2	64.1	100	81.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>10.9</b>	<b>15.9</b>	<b>66.4</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>82.3</b>

## 10.7 Age of the enterprise

The results in Table 10.6 indicate that overall, about eight percent of the enterprises were less than one year old. There exist no major differentials by sex of the household head and residence. The results further indicate that overall, the median age of the enterprises was 4.8 years. The

results further indicate that male operated enterprises on average are a year older than the female operated enterprises. There does not appear to be any difference in the age of the household enterprises across the residence.

The older persons (60 years and above) on average have a highest median of 11.8 years compared to all other age groups. On the other hand, hotels, restaurant eating places industry had 11 percent of the enterprises less than one-year-old and another 44 percent with 1year to 3 years, and with a low median age of 3.9 years.

**Table 10.6: Years operated by the enterprise by background characteristics**

	Less than a year	1-3 years	4-6 years	7-9 years	10 and above years	Total	Mean age	Median age
<b>Sex</b>								
Male	5.5	33.8	21.4	9.8	29.6	100	8.3	5.2
Female	9.2	37.8	20.9	8.8	23.3	100	7.2	4.2
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	7.1	35.9	23.5	10.1	23.5	100	7.1	4.8
Rural	7.7	36.2	19.9	8.8	27.5	100	8.0	4.8
<b>Sub-regions</b>								
Kampala	8.1	33.1	25.7	10.8	22.3	100	6.9	4.8
Buganda South	7.5	33.0	23.9	9.0	26.6	100	7.6	4.8
Buganda North	9.0	36.8	19.3	11.1	23.8	100	7.3	4.8
Busoga	10.7	36.0	20.5	4.9	27.9	100	8.2	4.2
Bukedi	3.8	34.1	23.7	10.6	27.8	100	7.8	5.8
Elgon	9.7	39.3	18.6	3.7	28.7	100	7.2	4.2
Teso	8.7	34.4	18.2	8.3	30.3	100	8.3	4.9
Karamoja	4.2	27.0	26.1	17.1	25.7	100	7.7	6.0
Lango	11.0	35.4	17.7	6.1	29.7	100	8.7	4.8
Acholi	1.1	55.5	27.7	4.1	11.6	100	5.0	3.7
West Nile	5.1	39.4	18.9	9.3	27.3	100	8.9	4.8
Bunyoro	5.9	35.1	13.7	17.2	28.1	100	8.5	5.2
Tooro	5.8	42.5	17.3	6.9	27.5	100	7.5	4.1
Ankole	10.0	38.3	19.4	8.3	23.9	100	6.7	4.7
Kigezi	6.1	35.8	24.0	5.1	29.0	100	7.7	4.7
<b>Age in years</b>								
Less than 18 years	24.7	50.6	6.8	2.7	15.1	100	5.0	2.1
18-24 years	15.7	59.4	19.8	2.6	2.5	100	3.1	2.7
25-30 years	10.7	49.5	21.6	9.5	8.7	100	4.3	3.2
31-40 years	6.6	33.1	23.9	12.4	24.0	100	6.8	5.1
41-59 years	4.0	23.8	20.4	9.3	42.4	100	10.6	7.8
60 years and above	1.8	22.3	14.1	5.9	55.9	100	16.9	11.8
<b>Industry</b>								
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	4.2	31.8	21.4	15.0	27.7	100	8.4	5.8
Mining and quarrying	16.2	32.3	25.5	8.1	17.9	100	6.6	4.1
Manufacturing	5.6	30.5	18.5	8.5	36.9	100	10.5	5.9
Trade	9.4	38.5	21.8	8.5	21.8	100	6.5	4.1
Transport and storage	4.0	46.2	20.0	9.5	20.3	100	6.0	3.9
Hotels , restaurant eating places	10.8	44.2	19.1	7.7	18.2	100	6.1	3.8
Other service activities	5.4	29.1	26.5	11.8	27.1	100	8.7	5.8
Others	3.4	25.3	20.8	9.1	41.4	100	10.1	7.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>35.9</b>	<b>21.1</b>	<b>9.3</b>	<b>26.2</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>7.7</b>	<b>4.8</b>

## **10.8 Total persons engaged in household enterprises**

Information was collected on the persons engaged in household enterprises categorised into working owners, contributing family workers, paid employees and unpaid employees out of the family. Survey findings in Table 10.7 show that a total of 4.9 million people were engaged in non-crop farming household enterprises. There were slightly more males (52%) and rural residents (60%) than females (48%) and urban residents (40%) who were engaged in the household enterprises sector. Forty-three percent of all the persons engaged in household enterprises were in trade.

About two-thirds (66%) of the persons engaged in household enterprises were working owners followed by paid employees (19%). The males were more likely to be in paid employment (28%) compared to their female counterparts (9%). The hotels, restaurant eating places reported the highest proportion of paid employees (25%) and unpaid employees out of the family (10%) compared to other industries.

**Table 10.7: Total persons engaged in household enterprises by background characteristics**

Background characteristics	Working owners	Contributing family workers	Paid employees	Unpaid employees out of the family	Total	Number	Distribution
<b>Sex</b>							
Male	62.4	8.0	27.7	2.0	100	2,533,359	51.9
Female	70.0	11.5	9.4	9.1	100	2,352,176	48.1
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	60.1	9.6	23.9	6.5	100	1,925,737	39.6
Rural	70.0	9.7	15.8	4.6	100	2,929,388	60.0
<b>Sub-regions</b>							
Kampala	58.1	14.1	21.0	6.8	100	424,744	8.7
Buganda South	58.3	5.3	29.8	6.6	100	980,847	20.1
Buganda North	59.1	9.4	22.5	9.1	100	559,838	11.5
Busoga	63.6	17.0	16.8	2.6	100	348,611	7.1
Bukedi	70.4	10.5	14.6	4.5	100	242,421	5.0
Elgon	82.3	11.7	5.0	1.0	100	159,779	3.3
Teso	73.9	13.3	10.8	1.9	100	239,540	4.9
Karamoja	78.0	15.3	5.2	1.5	100	235,088	4.8
Lango	63.5	6.8	13.5	16.2	100	250,237	5.1
Acholi	75.5	10.2	11.6	2.7	100	86,433	1.8
West Nile	81.0	9.2	5.6	4.2	100	517,694	10.6
Bunyoro	60.0	7.4	27.6	4.9	100	178,991	3.7
Tooro	69.1	7.4	21.0	2.5	100	205,566	4.2
Ankole	64.1	9.4	24.8	1.7	100	356,611	7.3
Kigezi							
<b>Industry</b>							
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	60.8	12.9	23.7	2.6	100	414,515	8.5
Mining and quarrying	66.8	10.8	19.9	2.4	100	61,623	1.3
Manufacturing	64.2	10.4	19.4	6.0	100	1,036,524	21.2
Trade	71.6	10.0	12.9	5.5	100	2,110,722	43.2
Transport and storage	77.3	10.3	9.5	2.9	100	256,815	5.3
Hotels , restaurant eating places	53.3	12.4	24.5	9.9	100	292,645	6.0
Other service activities	76.5	3.5	12.9	7.0	100	287,431	5.9
Others	42.3	5.5	48.3	3.9	100	425,260	8.7
<b>Total Number</b>	<b>66.0</b>	<b>9.7</b>	<b>18.9</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>4,885,534</b>	<b>100</b>

## 10.9 Funding of household enterprises

Finances are a key requirement for startup, operation, and expansion of any successful enterprise regardless of its size. In an environment of limited personal finances to either startup or expand

an enterprises, business owners sometimes look for alternative sources of funding to fill the gap. During the survey, business owners in the Informal Sector where asked about their main source of capital to startup and expand, access to loans in the 12 months preceding the survey, the source of the loans, reasons for not applying for loans and the challenges faced in expanding their enterprises among others.

Respondents with household enterprises asked to state the main source of money used for setting up the enterprise. Similarly, those who used finances to expand their enterprise within the last 12 months were asked to indicate the source of funding.

The results in Table 10.8 present the distribution of household enterprises by their main source of startup capital. Overall, 81 percent of the household enterprises used their own savings as the main source of startup capital followed by those who did not require capital (9%). The proportion is almost similar by the sex of the enterprise operator. About one third (28 %) of the household enterprise operators undertook enterprises that did not require capital.

Furthermore, only one percent of the household enterprises took loans from SACCOS/circles (cash rounds) to startup their business activity. This is not surprising, as with any small business, banks need to see evidence of an ability to save and a willingness to invest own funds before taking the risk of proving a loan. In addition, banks may wish to have key assets such as land, house, or business equipment pledged as collateral, which may deter formal borrowing. Microfinance approaches could solve some of these market gaps, but so far they are providing start-up capital for only one percent of all household enterprises.

**Table 10.8: Major source of start-up funding for starting enterprise by background characteristics**

Background characteristics	Own saving/R etained profits	Contributi ons from others	Loans from commerc ial banks	SACCOS /circles(c ash rounds)	Other (specify)	No capital required/ N/A	Total
<b>Sex</b>							
Male	81.2	3.0	0.4	1.6	4.0	9.9	100
Female	80.7	4.8	0.4	1.1	4.0	9.0	100
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	83.8	5.3	0.5	1.3	2.8	6.3	100
Rural	79.5	3.2	0.3	1.3	4.4	11.3	100
<b>Education level</b>							
No formal education	64.1	3.3	0.0	0.8	3.6	28.2	100
Some primary	82.1	3.4	0.3	1.6	3.9	8.7	100
Completed primary	84.2	3.2	0.3	1.5	4.2	6.7	100
Some secondary	86.0	4.3	0.3	1.3	3.5	4.6	100
Completed secondary	78.1	8.2	0.8	0.7	5.6	6.6	100
Post secondary	84.9	2.7	1.2	1.6	3.5	6.1	100
<b>Sub-regions</b>							
Kampala	83.2	7.6	1.1	0.2	2.0	5.9	100
Buganda South	82.0	3.6	0.0	1.0	3.2	10.1	100
Buganda North	87.0	5.9	0.4	1.2	2.3	3.3	100
Busoga	79.5	3.4	0.8	0.9	7.0	8.4	100
Bukedi	83.5	6.7	0.2	0.2	4.1	5.2	100
Elgon	91.1	2.5	1.8	0.3	3.7	0.5	100
Teso	77.7	0.8	0.2	0.9	2.7	17.6	100
Karamoja	37.7	2.9	0.0	0.5	4.9	54.0	100
Lango	84.3	4.2	0.0	0.0	5.3	6.2	100
Acholi	71.0	6.5	0.2	0.0	7.9	14.4	100
West Nile	87.2	2.6	0.1	1.1	2.5	6.6	100
Bunyoro	90.4	5.4	0.4	0.9	2.5	0.5	100
Tooro	84.4	1.2	1.0	3.2	9.8	0.5	100
Ankole	76.1	3.8	0.5	7.4	6.4	5.8	100
Kigezi	89.6	1.2	0.0	1.8	3.9	3.5	100
<b>Age groups</b>							
Less than 18 years	67.6	8.3	5.9	0.0	2.0	16.2	100
18-24 years	75.7	6.9	0.0	1.8	4.6	11.0	100
25-30 years	80.3	4.9	0.2	0.5	5.6	8.5	100
31-40 years	80.4	4.1	0.5	1.9	3.7	9.3	100
41-59 years	84.3	2.5	0.4	1.0	3.0	8.8	100
60 years and above	80.5	2.1	0.0	2.2	3.6	11.6	100
<b>Industry</b>							
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	52.2	1.6	0.3	0.5	2.5	42.9	100
Mining and quarrying	50.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.4	44.5	100
Manufacturing	85.5	3.4	0.0	1.8	3.1	6.2	100
Trade	87.0	4.3	0.4	1.3	3.9	2.9	100
Transport and storage	76.3	5.5	0.8	2.8	8.0	6.8	100
Hotels , restaurant eating places	86.7	5.6	0.3	0.5	3.2	3.7	100
Other service activities	75.2	3.8	0.6	0.0	3.0	17.4	100

Others	58.5	3.7	0.6	1.7	7.3	28.3	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>80.9</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>100</b>

#### **10.10 Major Problems or challenges faced during the starting of the enterprise**

This section presents details regarding the challenges, problems and constraints most frequently faced by household enterprises in starting and in operating their businesses. The results in Table 10.9 indicate that obtaining start-up capital was the major problem faced when starting household enterprises. About one half (49%) of the household enterprise operators reported that obtaining start-up capital was their main problem. The proportion was almost similar by sex of the enterprise operator, but was higher for urban residents (53%) compared to their rural counterparts (47%). Also, the proportion was highest for those in trade (58%) and lowest for those in mining and quarrying industry (11%).

Finding clients/market was the second reported major problem for starting the enterprises (20%). The proportion was almost similar by sex of the enterprise operator, but was slightly higher for urban residents (23%) compared to their rural counterparts (18%). More so, the proportion was highest for those in other service activities (33%) and lowest for those in manufacturing industry (15%). This indicates that obtaining start-up capital and finding clients/market are the main challenges faced by 70 percent of the household enterprises.

**Table 10.9: Most important problems in setting up the businesses**

Background characteristics	Obtaining Start-Up Capital	Accessing Raw Materials	Finding Clients/Market	Insecurity/Theft	No Problem
<b>Sex</b>					
Male	47.0	8.1	19.7	2.9	7.3
Female	50.5	9.4	20.5	2.0	8.6
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	52.6	4.6	23.1	1.6	7.5
Rural	46.6	11.2	18.4	3.0	8.2
<b>Education level</b>					
No Formal Education	37.6	19.6	18.0	4.0	9.9
Some Primary	47.3	10.6	20.5	2.3	8.1
Completed Primary	55.2	5.6	17.5	2.2	7.1
Some Secondary	53.2	5.0	19.4	2.2	7.7
Completed Secondary	51.1	4.9	20.1	2.9	8.8
Post Secondary	48.9	5.2	26.5	1.2	5.2
<b>Sub-regions</b>					
Kampala	50.7	2.1	26.5	1.2	7.5
Buganda South	45.3	4.8	22.6	1.8	11.2
Buganda North	45.7	4.6	25.6	2.7	11.2
Busoga	57.8	3.6	18.3	0.7	12.7
Bukedi	45.4	10.4	17.2	9.3	1.1
Elgon	79.8	5.0	2.5	2.3	3.4
Teso	48.4	12.2	14.9	0.4	13.4
Karamoja	23.8	28.9	16.0	8.1	12.3
Lango	68.3	9.0	11.5	0.1	4.3
Acholi	49.9	19.7	7.2	1.4	9.8
West Nile	47.6	15.8	25.5	0.6	1.3
Bunyoro	48.0	8.1	20.2	2.0	8.5
Tooro	56.7	1.8	13.5	3.8	8.6
Ankole	46.2	10.6	20.1	4.1	2.5
Kigezi	48.9	4.9	16.4	3.7	8.7
<b>Age groups</b>					
Less Than 18 years	41.1	18.9	18.1	7.3	5.9
18-24 years	48.6	9.2	21.0	3.5	9.6
25-30 years	51.1	6.4	21.0	2.2	6.2
31-40 years	52.0	7.1	17.2	3.1	7.0
41-59 years	46.5	10.4	22.0	1.7	8.8
60 years and above	40.5	15.0	20.7	1.1	11.3
<b>Industry</b>					
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	14.7	24.1	22.1	7.3	8.3
Mining and quarrying	11.2	16.4	31.2	1.4	18.8
Manufacturing	49.1	18.0	15.3	1.2	7.8
Trade	58.2	4.4	18.3	1.8	6.7
Transport and storage	48.2	2.5	16.4	8.4	13.0
Hotels , restaurant eating places	48.4	5.8	25.7	1.8	8.3
Other service activities	38.8	5.6	33.3	0.5	10.1
Others	32.7	3.3	35.2	1.6	7.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>48.9</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>20.1</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>8.0</b>

### 10.11 Funding to finance enterprise expansion

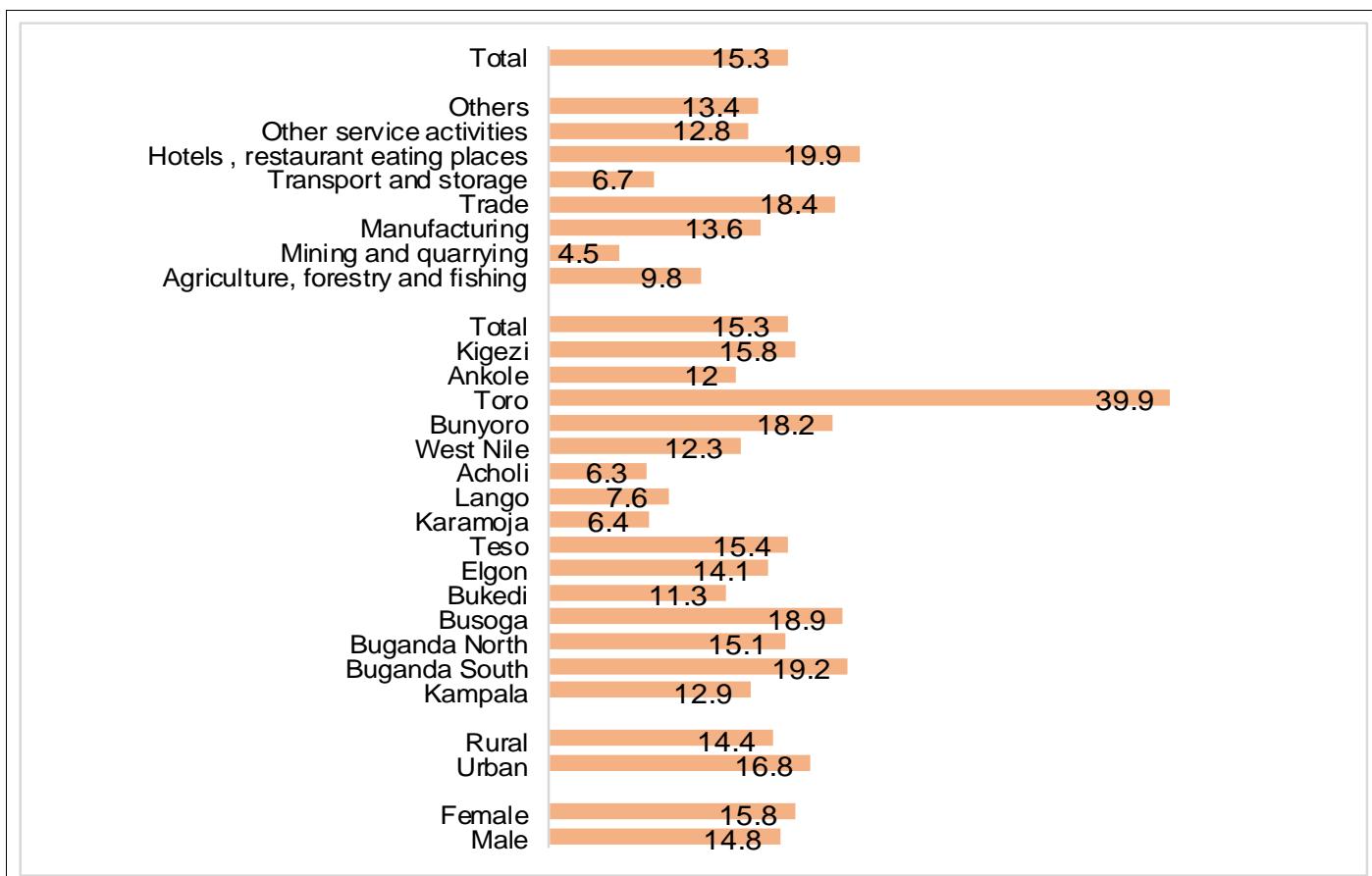
All successful small business startups eventually face the issue of handling business expansion or growth. Growth means that market share will expand, calling for new strategies for dealing with

larger competitors. Small businesses experiencing growth often require additional financing, and finding expansion capital can be a frustrating experience for the ill-prepared entrepreneur.

#### **10.11.1 Households that used any funding to finance expansion and capital improvements or to faced unexpected expenses for the enterprise**

Figure 10.3 indicates the proportion of households that used funding to finance expansion and capital improvements or to face unexpected expenses for the enterprise. Overall, 15 of the household enterprises used some funding to finance expansion and capital improvements. The proportion was almost similar by the sex of the enterprise operator. The proportion was slightly higher for urban enterprise operators (17%) compared to their rural counterparts (14%). The proportion was highest in Tooro sub-region (40%) compared to other regions. Sector-wise, trade and those engaged in hotels, restaurant eating places had the highest proportion of household enterprises used some funding to finance expansion and capital improvements (20%) and mining and quarrying sector the lowest proportion (5%).

**Figure 10.3: Proportion of households that used some funding to finance expansion and capital improvements or to faced unexpected expenses for the enterprise**



### 10.11.2 Main source of funds for enterprise expansion

Table 10.10 presents the distribution of the household enterprises by their main source of funds for expansion of their businesses. Own/household's savings (52%) were the main source, with differentials by residence. The proportion was higher among male household enterprise operators (58%) and compared to that of their female counterparts (47%). Tooro sub-region region had the highest proportion of household enterprise operators whose main source of funds for expansion was own savings (71%) while West Nile sub- region had the lowest (20%).The proportion was highest for those in other services sector (69 percent) compared to other industries

The results further reveal that overall, only four percent and seven percent of the household enterprises received money from formal banks (Commercial/Development) and SACCO

respectively for enterprise expansion. The proportion was highest for those engaged in other service activities (18%) compared to other industries.

**Table 10.10: Primary source of funding used for expanding enterprises by industry (%)**

Background characteristics	Formal Banks (Commercial/Development)	SACCO	Local group	Relative	Own/household's savings	Other	Total
<b>Sex</b>							
Male	5.3	9.9	4.0	5.2	58.3	17.2	100
Female	2.7	5.0	19.6	6.6	47.4	18.7	100
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	4.7	5.3	4.7	9.0	51.2	25.0	100
Rural	3.3	8.6	18.2	4.0	52.4	13.5	100
<b>Education level</b>							
No formal education	1.0	2.7	20.5	4.6	64.2	6.9	100
Some primary	2.2	9.8	18.5	9.2	40.9	19.4	100
Completed primary	7.4	4.7	20.2	0.8	49.5	17.4	100
Some secondary	2.2	5.9	9.1	3.4	59.2	20.3	100
Completed secondary	3.4	10.8	4.2	8.4	52.7	20.5	100
Post secondary	9.5	4.4	2.4	7.8	62.7	13.2	100
<b>Sub-regions</b>							
Kampala	1.3	4.3	1.3	6.4	45.3	41.3	100
Buganda South	2.8	1.9	0.0	8.7	66.6	20.0	100
Buganda North	7.7	10.3	3.9	19.0	35.7	23.3	100
Busoga	2.6	8.2	8.4	8.0	52.3	20.5	100
Bukedi	2.2	12.2	9.8	0.0	62.4	13.4	100
Elgon	0.0	0.0	16.2	3.2	59.8	20.8	100
Teso	0.0	7.2	26.2	0.0	47.1	19.4	100
Karamoja	0.0	0.0	6.4	1.2	64.8	27.6	100
Lango	3.3	6.6	18.6	0.0	62.1	9.4	100
Acholi	6.2	0.0	17.6	17.5	50.9	7.8	100
West Nile	4.8	2.4	57.6	2.4	19.9	12.9	100
Bunyoro	8.4	5.1	10.2	4.4	62.9	9.0	100
Tooro	5.1	6.8	8.3	0.0	71.0	8.7	100
Ankole	3.5	38.0	8.4	0.0	43.2	6.9	100
Kigezi	11.7	17.1	23.7	0.0	36.9	10.6	100
<b>Age groups</b>							
Less than 18 years	0.0	0.0	47.1	52.9	0.0	0.0	100
18-24 years	1.3	7.5	16.2	8.2	62.3	4.5	100
25-30 years	5.7	5.6	10.5	5.9	54.5	17.7	100
31-40 years	3.2	9.4	11.3	7.5	45.9	22.8	100
41-59 years	4.9	6.8	13.3	2.4	52.8	19.8	100
60 and above	2.6	1.2	15.9	7.7	60.9	11.7	100
<b>Industry</b>							
Manufacturing	0.3	8.0	19.2	1.4	54.5	16.6	100
Trade	5.5	6.8	12.4	7.3	48.3	19.6	100
Hotels , restaurant eating places	1.3	2.3	9.9	8.4	52.8	25.3	100
Other service activities	1.4	16.8	4.0	6.3	68.5	3.1	100
Others	4.3	6.0	9.1	4.9	60.0	15.8	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>12.6</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>52.3</b>	<b>18.1</b>	<b>100</b>

### **10.11.3 Factors that constrained the business owner's ability to increase their size**

This section presents details regarding the factors that constrained the business owner's ability to increase the size of their businesses. The lack of demand (48%) was the major factor reported that constrained the business owner's ability to increase the size of their businesses. This constraint was almost similar irrespective of the sex of the enterprise operator, but was higher for urban residents (53%) compared to their rural counterparts (45%). In addition, the proportion was highest in West Nile (64%) compared to other sub-regions and those engaged in other service activities (58%) compared to other industries.

Lack of finance was major factor that constrained the business owner's ability to increase the size of their businesses (47%). The proportion was higher for female enterprise operators (52%) compared to their male counterparts (41%). Also, the proportion was highest for Toro sub-region (65%) compared to other sub-regions and for those engaged in trade (58%) compared to other industries.

**Table 10.11: Factors that constrained the business owner's ability to increase their size**

	Lack of demand	Lack of inputs	Lack of finance	Legal regulations	Poor quality roads	Lack of market information	High tax rates	The business is the desired size	Uncertainty	Economic policy
<b>Sex</b>										
Male	47.7	19.7	41.3	13.8	10.2	7.2	4.3	25.1	1.5	2.8
Female	47.3	22.7	51.5	8.6	4.1	5.3	3.9	20.5	4.3	2.1
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	52.5	17.7	47.5	15.2	4.4	3.8	6.5	21.5	4.0	2.6
Rural	45.0	23.2	46.6	8.7	8.0	7.4	2.8	22.8	2.6	2.3
<b>Education level</b>										
No formal education	37.3	30.9	31.6	7.8	4.1	8.6	2.3	22.4	7.4	1.4
Some primary	46.6	22.2	49.6	11.2	7.4	5.8	3.3	25.6	2.0	2.5
Completed primary	48.5	19.0	48.8	11.8	11.1	6.0	2.3	21.4	2.4	3.6
Some secondary	53.2	17.9	50.5	9.4	3.6	7.0	4.0	19.9	3.0	1.8
Completed secondary	48.6	17.0	48.4	12.8	8.3	4.0	6.9	24.2	2.9	1.7
Post secondary	55.7	16.1	53.2	14.1	5.5	3.6	11.7	14.1	1.6	4.0
<b>Sub-regions</b>										
Kampala	51.9	16.7	54.3	23.8	2.9	0.6	11.2	29.2	1.5	0.7
Buganda south	52.9	16.9	51.3	4.7	3.3	0.5	3.6	8.1	4.9	0.5
Buganda north	50.9	24.6	48.3	22.8	10.7	6.1	4.5	19.2	0.7	2.1
Busoga	46.5	20.5	50.4	7.2	2.7	4.7	2.6	19.3	2.3	2.4
Bukedi	46.0	23.4	46.4	25.9	20.1	25.4	10.0	50.4	2.1	10.3
Elgon	53.6	32.1	56.9	7.2	19.4	7.3	12.3	50.5	4.4	6.8
Teso	25.4	22.0	28.8	9.5	4.7	2.1	1.4	32.3	1.4	1.2
Karamoja	16.6	32.7	18.9	11.4	3.0	14.1	1.9	30.1	14.3	0.8
Lango	61.9	18.4	58.7	3.4	5.2	2.3	2.2	14.5	0.6	6.0
Acholi	20.6	47.0	55.1	12.8	12.2	21.0	2.0	40.3	3.0	2.8
West Nile	64.2	11.1	52.3	5.2	5.7	6.9	2.1	24.3	2.1	0.6
Bunyoro	35.5	20.3	35.4	13.7	7.2	4.9	2.8	14.2	3.4	0.0
Tooro	43.0	16.9	64.6	12.8	5.0	3.3	0.0	8.7	0.0	11.5
Ankole	43.2	28.0	41.1	2.1	5.9	5.6	3.0	14.1	2.9	0.0
Kigezi	56.7	23.8	45.5	2.0	10.9	3.6	4.6	25.6	0.0	0.0
<b>Age groups</b>										
Less than 18 years	44.7	38.8	44.9	4.7	1.0	5.7	0.0	32.9	0.0	3.6
18-24 years	48.2	14.8	44.8	12.6	9.2	5.5	4.8	23.1	2.4	2.8
25-30 years	45.3	15.8	48.5	11.4	6.8	6.3	2.7	19.0	5.6	1.8
31-40 years	47.0	23.3	45.5	10.8	5.9	6.1	4.0	21.0	3.1	1.8
41-59 years	48.6	22.4	48.8	11.8	7.3	6.2	5.1	24.8	2.3	2.8
60 years and above	48.9	27.8	45.4	5.4	5.1	6.0	2.7	24.6	1.6	3.4
<b>Industry</b>										
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	30.9	23.9	21.7	20.5	6.3	9.2	2.7	24.2	6.5	1.2
Mining and quarrying	25.3	32.9	19.0	6.1	6.0	25.0	0.0	42.6	1.8	4.4
Manufacturing	53.2	28.3	46.7	3.4	3.8	6.2	1.2	23.3	2.5	1.4

Trade	47.1	20.4	57.6	10.6	6.4	6.1	6.6	21.7	3.3	3.2
Transport and storage	38.7	7.8	25.4	22.4	31.0	2.7	5.9	30.6	1.0	3.5
Hotels , restaurant eating places	53.6	23.0	55.7	12.5	1.5	3.3	1.8	19.5	1.6	0.9
Other service activities	57.5	16.0	38.5	9.9	3.5	3.7	1.7	16.7	2.9	2.3
Others	56.7	10.1	44.3	13.4	2.8	6.3	2.7	16.0	0.6	2.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>47.5</b>	<b>21.4</b>	<b>47.0</b>	<b>10.9</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>22.5</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>2.4</b>

### 10.12 Buyers of the products from the enterprises

Business buyers can be either non-profit or for profit businesses. To help you get a better idea of the different types of business customers in B2B markets, we've put them into four basic categories: producers, resellers, governments, and institutions.

The results indicate that there was basically four basic categories of business buyers;

- i) Individuals/households
- ii) Micro firms - e.g. makers of chapattis, pancakes, doughnuts etc
- iii) Small firms - e.g. retailers, grinding mills etc.
- iv) Medium/Large firms - e.g. wholesalers, institutions, schools, manufacturers etc.

Table 10.12 shows that 96 percent of the households had Individuals/households as the buyers of their products or services. The results indicate almost no differentials by the listed background characteristics. Only five percent of the household enterprises sold their products or services to medium or large firms. The proportion was remarkably different for enterprises operated by males (9%), those residing in Kampala (9%) and those in the mining and quarrying industry (30%) compared to their other counterparts.

**Table 10.12: Buyers of the products from the enterprises by background characteristics (%)**

Background characteristics	Individuals/Households	Micro Firms	Small Firms	Medium/Large Firm	Others
<b>Sex</b>					
Male	94.2	11.0	16.1	9.4	0.0
Female	98.4	6.0	5.1	2.0	0.0
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	97.0	12.5	13.6	7.1	0.0
Rural	96.1	5.8	8.3	4.5	0.0
<b>Education level</b>					
No formal education	96.7	2.7	4.0	3.3	0.0
Some primary	96.4	7.0	8.6	3.4	0.0
Completed primary	95.3	9.1	11.5	4.7	0.0
Some secondary	95.9	7.7	10.6	5.7	0.0

Completed secondary	98.0	13.4	13.4	8.1	0.
Post secondary	97.1	14.9	18.6	13.7	0.
<b>Sub-regions</b>					
Kampala	98.0	14.5	15.3	9.3	0.
Buganda south	97.0	17.2	17.2	8.1	0.
Buganda north	94.4	12.4	17.4	8.7	0.
Busoga	91.4	14.0	13.6	9.6	1.
Bukedi	97.7	7.5	12.3	5.7	0.
Elgon	94.8	8.5	8.8	2.7	0.
Teso	98.0	2.6	3.6	1.2	0.
Karamoja	93.7	2.9	3.8	7.0	0.
Lango	97.8	2.5	3.8	1.7	0.
Acholi	98.6	1.1	3.1	0.3	0.
West nile	98.9	1.5	3.9	0.6	0.
Bunyoro	95.7	3.3	11.9	7.8	0.
Tooro	93.7	2.5	3.1	5.1	0.
Ankole	97.6	0.5	3.7	1.1	0.
Kigezi	96.3	2.6	6.3	1.3	0.
<b>Age groups</b>					
Less than 18 years	100	3.8	6.6	2.3	0.
18-24 years	97.8	6.8	8.5	4.0	0.
25-30 years	95.5	10.0	10.1	5.6	0.
31-40 years	96.8	7.5	10.1	4.9	0.
41-59 years	96.3	8.9	11.1	6.8	0.
60 years and above	95.3	7.2	11.0	3.9	0.
<b>Industry</b>					
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	93.6	7.1	11.1	6.5	0.
Mining and quarrying	77.0	0.0	13.7	30.4	1.
Manufacturing	97.9	4.3	7.5	3.2	0.
Trade	95.7	9.9	11.2	4.9	0.
Transport and storage	97.5	16.0	16.4	9.7	0.
Hotels , restaurant eating places	99.6	6.4	6.2	0.7	0.
Other service activities	98.9	3.1	2.7	4.6	1.
Others	97.6	12.2	17.6	14.6	0.
<b>Total</b>	<b>96.4</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>10.3</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>0.</b>

### 10.13 Household enterprise operators that keep complete record of accounts, operate bank account had any training in Business Development Services (BDS)

Business success will rest on good record keeping practices and solid cash flow. Without good records, it is simply impossible to determine the financial condition or profitability of your business. Accurate financial record keeping will be crucial to your business to provide financial data that help you operate more efficiently, thus increasing the profitability.

One of the main reasons for operating a business bank account is that it alleviates problems that are caused by mixing business and personal finances. It helps one to separate business and personal expenses, thus allowing to effectively track the business cash flow.

The Business Development Services (BDS) are those non-financial services and products offered to entrepreneurs at various stages of their business needs. These services are primarily aimed at skills transfer or business advice. The operators of businesses need skills in communication, and information technology, need prior experience in business management, marketing, or sales.

Table 10.13 shows that 16 percent of the household enterprises reported keeping a complete record of accounts for the businesses. The proportion was higher for male household enterprise operators (20%) and urban enterprises (21%) than the female household enterprise operators (12%) and rural enterprises (13%). Furthermore, record keeping increases with the increase in the level of education and the proportion was highest for enterprises operated in Kampala (25%) compared to other regions and those in trade (22%) compared to other industries.

Only five percent of the enterprise operators reported operating a bank account for the business. There minimal differentials by background characteristics. Regarding BDS for enterprise operators, only five percent had received training in BDS in savings and three percent for each customer care and records keeping.

**Table 10.13: Proportion of household enterprise operators that keep complete record of accounts, operate bank account for the business and had any training in Business Development Services by background characteristics**

Background characteristics	Keeping a a bank	Operatin g a bank	Proportion that had any training in Business				
			Savings	Records	Custom	Marketin	New
<b>Sex</b>							
Male	19.9	6.8	4.7	2.9	2.4	1.8	2.0
Female	12.3	3.1	5.0	3.0	2.9	2.6	1.2
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	21.0	7.5	5.9	4.0	3.7	3.2	2.0
Rural	12.9	3.3	4.3	2.4	2.1	1.6	1.4
<b>Education level</b>							
No formal education	3.0	1.3	2.6	0.2	0.5	0.0	0.0
Some primary	9.7	2.5	3.6	1.5	1.3	1.1	0.5
Completed primary	9.9	3.0	6.0	2.9	3.3	2.7	1.1
Some secondary	23.5	6.0	7.5	5.2	4.3	3.6	2.5
Completed secondary	26.4	7.6	5.2	4.6	3.1	2.4	3.0
Post secondary	38.9	16.0	5.0	5.4	5.8	5.3	5.1
<b>Sub-regions</b>							
Kampala	24.6	7.2	6.3	6.5	4.6	4.1	1.9
Buganda South	21.8	6.1	5.9	3.6	4.6	3.8	1.9
Buganda North	10.7	3.8	4.4	1.6	2.0	1.4	2.0
Busoga	15.8	2.1	7.8	4.4	2.5	2.1	1.1
Bukedi	10.8	3.2	2.7	1.9	1.5	1.6	1.7
Elgon	19.3	3.3	5.5	3.0	3.2	2.9	4.4
Teso	11.7	2.9	4.7	3.5	3.0	3.0	1.9
Karamoja	3.5	1.3	3.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	1.1
Lango	10.3	3.7	1.6	1.3	0.8	0.5	0.0
Acholi	21.5	3.1	3.2	3.7	4.4	2.6	2.0
West Nile	9.4	3.4	6.0	3.4	1.8	1.8	1.8
Bunyoro	31.0	9.8	6.4	3.3	3.8	2.3	0.3
Tooro	23.1	6.4	5.2	1.9	4.0	3.3	2.8
Ankole	13.1	9.1	2.2	1.2	1.1	0.0	0.3
Kigezi	26.6	7.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Age groups</b>							
Less than 18 years	0.9	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
18-24 years	12.1	2.0	4.1	1.7	2.5	2.2	2.5
25-30 years	15.6	2.9	6.4	3.4	3.4	2.3	2.2
31-40 years	18.0	5.4	3.7	2.6	2.0	1.1	0.7
41-59 years	15.7	7.2	5.6	3.4	3.1	3.3	1.9
60 years and above	15.4	2.5	4.3	3.5	2.4	2.6	1.1

<b>Industry</b>							
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	6.2	3.8	2.0	0.9	0.9	0.5	0.2
Mining and quarrying	6.4	2.3	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Manufacturing	8.7	0.9	4.8	2.8	2.1	1.8	3.2
Trade	21.6	5.9	5.3	3.2	2.8	2.4	0.8
Transport and storage	3.6	9.2	5.0	1.3	1.7	1.4	0.7
Hotels , restaurant eating	18.1	6.2	5.1	3.5	4.1	2.4	1.0
Other service activities	10.5	2.2	2.7	2.0	2.3	1.2	0.9
Others	32.3	9.3	9.3	9.0	8.2	8.1	9.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.9</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>1.6</b>

#### **10.14 Use of selected services for the enterprise**

Postal services can be used by those in to send non-urgent, routine communications to business partners and customers. Some of the advantages of using the internet for business is that it makes business easy and connects buyers and sellers from all over the world.

The results in Table 10.14 indicate that overall, both Postal Services and Internet are almost non-existent for household enterprise operators as both proportions are almost negligible. But the results further indicate that the use of internet for the business increases with the increase in the level of education.

However, overall, 18 percent of the household enterprises operators reported use of telephone for their businesses. The proportion was higher for male household enterprise operators (24%) and urban enterprises (20%) than their female counterparts (14%) and rural enterprises (17%). The proportion was highest for enterprises operated in Tooro sub-region (39%) compared to other regions and those in transport and storage (29%) compared to other industries.

Table 10.14 Proportion using selected services for the enterprise

Background characteristics	Postal Services	Telephone	Internet	Transport
<b>Sex</b>				
Male	0.5	23.5	2.2	28.9
Female	0.2	13.6	0.8	22.7
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	0.4	20.3	2.7	24.1
Rural	0.3	16.9	0.8	26.4
<b>Education level</b>				
No formal education	0.1	4.6	0.0	11.5
Some primary	0.2	14.2	0.3	25.6
Completed primary	0.1	21.1	1.5	28.5
Some secondary	0.7	24.8	1.5	27.2
Completed secondary	0.0	25.5	2.1	29.9
Post secondary	1.6	26.0	7.3	30.6
<b>Sub-regions</b>				
Kampala	0.1	16.0	3.8	23.2
Buganda south	0.5	22.4	2.1	23.2
Buganda north	0.6	11.1	3.0	14.3
Busoga	0.4	12.6	0.6	24.9
Bukedi	1.6	22.9	1.2	20.1
Elgon	1.0	24.8	0.6	31.8
Teso	0.7	7.5	0.6	31.0
Karamoja	0.2	3.8	0.4	7.1
Lango	0.0	19.8	2.6	19.4
Acholi	0.0	36.7	0.9	34.6
West nile	0.0	16.0	0.2	38.2
Bunyoro	0.0	12.3	1.0	24.2
Tooro	0.0	38.5	0.1	42.0
Ankole	0.3	28.1	1.1	29.5
Kigezi	0.0	20.3	0.0	37.8
<b>Age groups</b>				
Less than 18 years	0.0	7.2	0.0	15.9
18-24 years	0.2	15.2	0.2	24.0
25-30 years	0.1	17.7	1.3	25.8
31-40 years	0.4	21.6	2.1	26.9
41-59 years	0.6	17.5	1.8	26.0
60 years and above	0.4	13.7	0.1	20.7
<b>Industry</b>				
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	0.3	11.2	0.9	17.7
Mining and quarrying	0.0	4.1	1.4	12.1
Manufacturing	0.4	9.7	0.9	16.7
Trade	0.1	20.4	1.1	35.1
Transport and storage	0.0	28.5	1.2	15.4
Hotels , restaurant eating places	0.0	16.9	0.0	19.3
Other service activities	0.7	20.0	2.7	12.0
Others	3.6	34.4	9.9	25.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>18.2</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>25.6</b>

## **10.15 Household enterprises with any license to operate and the type of license and with plans to register**

Businesses operating in Uganda are typically required to obtain one or more licenses and permits, depending on the activities of their enterprise. Business licenses are permits issued by government agencies that allow individuals or companies to conduct business within the government's geographical jurisdiction. It is the authorization to start a business issued by the local government. The types of license include trading license (from local governments, Cities and Municipalities), mineral dealers license, Forex Bureau license, etc.

### **10.15.1 Household enterprises with any license to operate and the type of license**

The results in Table 10.15 indicate that almost one quarter (24%) of the household enterprises had any license to operate. The proportion was slightly higher for male household enterprise operators (31%) and urban enterprises (34%) compared to their female counterparts (18%) and rural enterprises (19%). The results further indicate that ownership of any license to operate the business increases with the increase in the level of education. The proportion was highest for enterprises operated in Bunyoro sub-region region (52%) compared to other sub-regions and those in transport and storage (39%) compared to other industries.

The results further reveal that of those who had license to operate the household enterprise, 84 percent had trading licenses and another 13 percent had provisional authorization. Household enterprises with female household enterprise operators (86%) and urban enterprises (86%) are more likely to have trade licence compared to their male counterparts (82%) and rural enterprises (82%). The proportion was highest for enterprises operated in Kigezi (95%) compared to other regions and those in agriculture, forestry and fishing (93%) compared to other industries.

**Table 10.15: Proportion of household enterprises with any license to operate and the type of license**

Background characteristics	Proportion with any license to operate Type	Type of license			
		Trade License	Provisional authorization	Other (specify)	Total
<b>Sex</b>					
Male	31.4	81.7	13.1	5.1	100
Female	17.8	86.4	11.7	1.9	100
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	33.6	85.5	10.9	3.6	100
Rural	18.7	81.5	14.4	4.1	100
<b>Education level</b>					
No formal education	8.6	80.9	13.0	6.1	100
Some primary	15.1	79.5	16.8	3.7	100
Completed primary	21.8	83.8	10.0	6.2	100
Some secondary	33.3	85.7	11.6	2.7	100
Completed secondary	37.7	83.0	11.6	5.5	100
Post secondary	49.3	86.5	11.4	2.2	100
<b>Sub-regions</b>					
Kampala	34.0	92.0	6.0	2.0	100
Buganda South	33.3	84.5	9.9	5.5	100
Buganda North	23.0	70.2	20.9	8.9	100
Busoga	22.4	80.6	16.6	2.8	100
Bukedi	26.0	80.8	13.0	6.2	100
Elgon	17.9	79.5	12.6	7.8	100
Teso	7.4	91.0	9.0	0.0	100
Karamoja	6.9	58.0	36.1	5.9	100
Lango	18.8	93.5	5.6	0.9	100
Acholi	32.9	94.8	5.2	0.0	100
West Nile	7.9	85.0	15.0	0.0	100
Bunyoro	51.6	84.3	14.0	1.7	100
Tooro	40.4	93.9	6.1	0.0	100
Ankole	26.0	71.5	24.7	3.8	100
Kigezi	34.6	94.5	4.0	1.5	100
<b>Age groups</b>					
Less than 18 years	3.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100
18-24 years	19.3	82.2	14.9	2.9	100
25-30 years	27.2	82.8	13.1	4.1	100
31-40 years	26.8	84.5	12.7	2.8	100
41-59 years	23.9	83.6	11.0	5.4	100
60 years and above	15.1	85.6	14.2	0.2	100
<b>Industry</b>					
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	7.2	93.4	6.6	0.0	100
Mining and quarrying	2.9	74.3	25.7	0.0	100
Manufacturing	7.2	88.6	10.7	0.7	100
Trade	32.1	89.4	9.8	0.7	100

Transport and storage	38.6	49.9	25.4	24.7	100
Hotels , restaurant eating places	23.6	85.8	11.4	2.8	100
Other service activities	23.3	87.8	12.2	0.0	100
Others	32.7	68.2	23.7	8.1	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>24.1</b>	<b>83.6</b>	<b>12.6</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>100</b>

#### **10.15.2 Household enterprises with plans to register/re-register enterprise with the Registrar of Companies (URSB)**

The results show that only five percent of the household enterprises had already registered with the Registrar of Companies (URSB). Household enterprises with male household enterprise operators (7%) and urban enterprises (9%) are more likely to have already registered with URSB compared to their female counterparts (3%) and rural enterprises (3%). The results further indicate that business registration with URSB increases with the increase in the level of education.

The proportion was highest for enterprises operated in Acholi sub-region (17%) compared to other sub-regions and those in transport and storage (8%) compared to other industries.

The results further show 10 percent of the household enterprise operators have plans to register their enterprises while 70 percent have no plans to register their enterprises with the Registrar of Companies (URSB) at all. There exist some variations by background characteristics.

**Table 10.16: Proportion of household enterprises with plans to register by background characteristics**

Background characteristics	Already registered	Already in the process	Yes, in the near future	No plans	Not sure	Total
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	6.8	2.0	12.7	63.8	14.8	100
Female	3.4	1.1	7.6	76.2	11.7	100
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	8.5	1.9	11.7	62.6	15.3	100
Rural	2.9	1.3	9.0	75.0	11.9	100
<b>Education level</b>						
No formal education	1.5	0.7	4.5	83.1	10.2	100
Some primary	2.1	0.7	6.4	80.7	10.0	100
Completed primary	3.2	1.0	8.0	72.8	15.0	100
Some secondary	7.5	1.6	14.5	60.9	15.5	100
Completed secondary	6.4	3.2	16.6	58.7	15.1	100
Post secondary	17.2	4.0	17.6	41.7	19.3	100
<b>Sub-regions</b>						
Kampala	7.5	1.3	13.1	66.5	11.7	100
Buganda South	9.4	2.4	10.9	58.3	19.1	100
Buganda North	5.8	1.6	10.3	72.4	9.9	100
Busoga	3.5	1.2	13.2	70.9	11.2	100
Bukedi	2.7	2.0	14.3	57.8	23.2	100
Elaon	9.3	0.0	6.9	75.2	8.6	100
Teso	0.0	1.1	5.4	79.4	14.1	100
Karamoja	2.4	0.0	0.9	81.1	15.6	100
Lango	2.2	1.4	3.8	76.0	16.6	100
Acholi	17.8	3.3	17.7	47.2	14.0	100
West Nile	1.2	1.1	5.8	88.7	3.1	100
Bunvoro	2.4	3.0	30.9	43.4	20.3	100
Tooro	4.0	1.3	10.6	74.8	9.3	100
Ankole	3.6	1.0	8.7	72.6	14.0	100
Kiaezi	4.2	0.0	10.5	75.2	10.1	100
<b>Age groups</b>						
Less than 18	0.0	0.0	2.5	88.6	8.9	100
18-24	3.3	0.8	9.0	74.1	12.9	100
25-30	4.7	1.4	12.9	66.7	14.3	100
31-40	4.8	1.3	9.8	70.9	13.2	100
41-59	6.1	2.3	9.0	69.4	13.2	100
60 and above	5.1	0.2	8.6	76.0	10.0	100
<b>Industry</b>						
Agriculture, forestry and	0.3	0.9	2.6	81.9	14.3	100
Mining and quarrying	0.8	0.0	7.3	76.6	15.4	100
Manufacturing	0.8	1.0	5.9	80.6	11.6	100
Trade	6.8	1.8	11.4	66.8	13.3	100
Transport and storage	7.9	1.9	13.2	62.5	14.5	100
Hotels , restaurant eating	2.6	0.4	9.3	75.5	12.3	100
Other service activities	4.0	0.8	10.5	67.9	16.8	100
Others	14.6	4.4	23.0	49.7	8.3	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>70.4</b>	<b>13.1</b>	<b>100</b>

## **10.16 Household enterprise operators paying Value Added Tax, PAYEE and Income tax Taxes**

All businesses are expected to pay taxes which differ depending on the type of business activities, like selling taxable products or services, using equipment, owning business property, being self-employed versus having employees, and of course, making a profit.

A *value-added tax (VAT)* is a consumption *tax* placed on a product whenever *value is added* at each stage of the supply chain, from production to the point of sale. The amount of VAT that the user pays is on the cost of the product, less any of the costs of materials used in the product that have already been taxed. Being registered for VAT is not the same thing as having to pay VAT when you buy something.

Pay As You Earn (PAYE) is the mechanism of income tax due on salaries and wages paid by employers from employees' pay. Under PAYE, the employer deducts PAYE tax from the employee's pay and pays it to the National Tax Authority (Uganda Revenue Authority). Sole proprietors and/or partners of the enterprise pay income tax based on the net income of their businesses.

Table 10.17 shows that, only seven percent of household enterprise operators were paying Value Added Tax. The proportion was almost similar by sex of the enterprise operator. Enterprises in urban areas (11%) and those engaged in trade are more likely to pay Value Added Tax compared to their counterparts of rural residents (4%). The results further indicate payment of VAT for enterprises increases with the increase in the level of education. The proportion was highest for enterprises operated in Buganda South sub-region (22%) compared to other sub-regions and those in trade (10%) compared to other industries.

The results further reveal that overall, only three percent paid income tax for their enterprises and less than one percent paid Pay As You Earn. Out of the 4.9 million persons engaged in household enterprises, about 922,000 persons (19%) were in paid employment. This implies that majority of the persons in paid employment in household enterprises were in informal employment since less than one percent paid PAYE.

**Table 10.17: Proportion of household enterprise operators paying Value Added Tax, PAYEE and Income tax**

Background characteristics	Pay VAT	Pay income tax	Pay PAYE
<b>Sex</b>			
Male	6.4	4.1	0.8
Female	7.3	2.4	0.3
<b>Residence</b>			
Urban	11.0	4.1	0.4
Rural	4.4	2.6	0.6
<b>Education level</b>			
No formal education	1.5	2.2	0.5
Some primary	4.3	1.9	0.3
Completed primary	5.8	1.9	0.2
Some secondary	7.4	4	0.4
Completed secondary	12.7	4.8	1.4
Post secondary	17.5	8.3	1.4
<b>Sub-regions</b>			
Kampala	12.6	3.5	0.8
Buganda South	21.5	2.9	0.3
Buganda North	0.7	2.2	0.5
Busoga	4.7	1.7	0
Bukedi	1.3	1.4	0.2
Elgon	3.8	8	2.6
Teso	0.1	0.3	0
Karamoja	1.4	2.6	0.9
Lango	3.4	11.3	0.6
Acholi	5.9	2.6	0
West Nile	1	0.7	0.3
Bunyoro	5.1	5.4	0.5
Tooro	4.3	9.2	0
Ankole	3.1	1.9	2
Kigezi	8.8	7.5	0.8
<b>Age groups</b>			
Less than 18	0	0	0
18-24	7.2	2.7	0.3
25-30	6.7	3.9	0.6
31-40	6.3	2.6	0.5
41-59	8.1	3.4	0.6
60 and above	4.9	4	1
<b>Industry</b>			
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	0	1.5	0
Mining and quarrying	0	4.5	0
Manufacturing	2.7	1.4	0.2
Trade	10.2	3.9	0.5
Transport and storage	4.2	3.3	0.6
Hotels , restaurant eating places	7.6	1.4	0.3
Other service activities	7.8	5.2	0.3
Others	6.5	4.9	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>0.5</b>

## **10.17 Summary of Findings**

Out of the estimated 8.9 million households in Uganda, 2.8 million (31%) were operating non-crop farming enterprises. About 35 percent of the households were operating enterprises before the Covid-19 pandemic and reduced to 28 percent for households interviewed during the Covid-19 pandemic. There were a total of 3.1 million household enterprises and, about four in every five (78%) of the households had one household enterprise. Overall, 95 percent of the businesses were sole proprietorships and only four percent were owned in partnership with others.

Trade (47%) and Manufacturing<sup>ii</sup> (21%) were the most common enterprises operated by the households accounting for more than two-thirds (68 percent) of all the activities. About 30 percent of the enterprises were those with a work space within or attached to the home, followed by one in every five (20%) enterprises that were located at a place independent from the home.

A total of 4.9 million people were engaged in non-crop farming household enterprises, and the distribution indicates that males accounted for 52 percent and rural residents accounted for 60 percent. Overall, two-thirds (66%) of the persons engaged in household enterprises were working owners followed by paid employees (19%). Eight in every ten (81%) of the household enterprises used their own savings as the main source of startup capital followed by those who did not require capital. Only one percent of the household enterprises took loans from SACCOS/circles (cash rounds) to startup their business activity.

About one half (49%) of the household enterprise operators reported that obtaining start-up capital was their main problem, followed by finding clients/market (20%). About 96 percent of the households had Individuals/households as the buyers of their products or services, followed by small firms (10%). Sixteen percent of the household enterprises reported keeping a complete record of accounts for the businesses, and only five percent of the enterprise operators reported operating a bank account for the business. Overall, about one quarter (24%) of the household enterprises had an operating license, and of these, 84 percent had trading licenses while 13 percent had provisional authorization.

## CHAPTER ELEVEN

### FINANCIAL INCLUSION

#### 11.0 Introduction

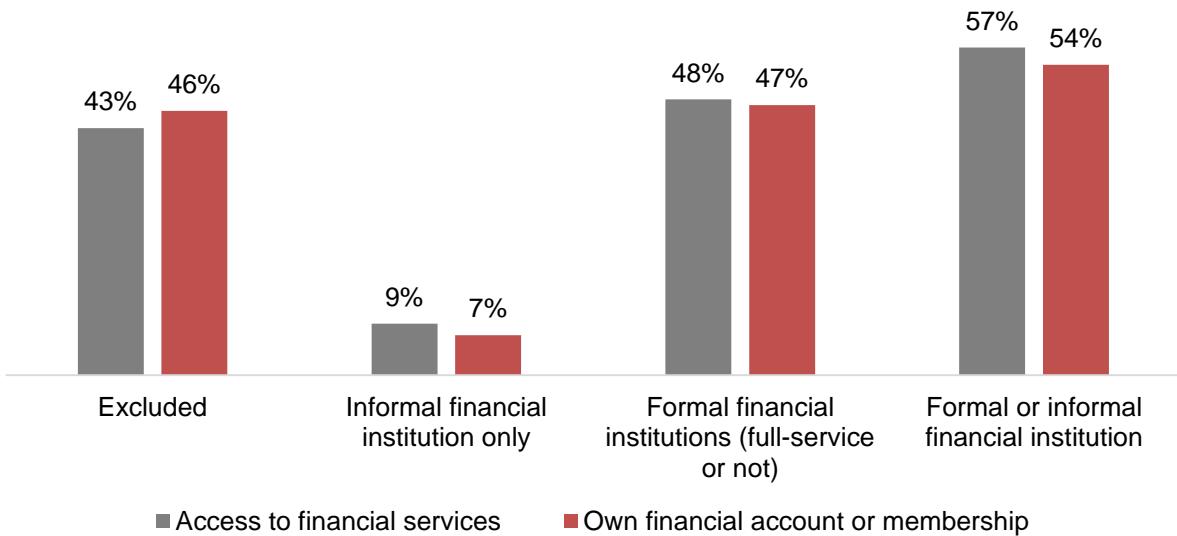
This section offers a snapshot of financial inclusion in Uganda. The focus is on the overall state of financial inclusion in the country and the contribution by different types of financial institutions. Consequently, it presents status of access to and use of formal and informal financial services by Ugandan adults aged 16 and above. Formal financial institutions are licensed and supervised by the Central Bank (Bank of Uganda). Such institutions include commercial banks, Micro-deposit-taking institutions (MDI), Post Office bank, Mobile Money services, or NBFI. Formal financial services are provided by such institutions which are licensed and supervised by the Central Bank (Bank of Uganda). Informal financial institutions are not regulated by the Central Bank and hence deposits, savings and loans are not secured. Examples of such institutions include Village Savings and Loan Association (VSLA), Accumulating Savings and Credit Associations (ASCA), Rotating Savings and Credit Association (ROSCA) and merry-go-rounds. Informal financial services are provided by such informal financial institutions.

Access refers to or counts individuals, who use a full-service account either registered in their name or held by someone else. Account ownership is often by registration. Registered use counts individuals who have a financial account registered in their name or registered jointly in their and someone else's name. Unregistered or over-the-counter (OTC) use counts individuals who have used or use a financial service through someone else's account, including a Mobile Money agent's account or the account of a family member or a neighbor.

#### 11.1 General overview of access to and ownership of financial accounts

Figure 11.2 shows that, 48 percent of Ugandan adults have access to formal, regulated financial services. Almost everyone with access to formal financial services are using a full-service financial account.). The Mobile Money services are a critical driver of access and 47 percent of adults reported using Mobile Money service while 10 percent of adults, who use formal banking services. The use of NBFI of any type (full-service institutions or otherwise) is low. Twelve percent of adults have access to more than one full-service, formal financial institution; the remainder accessed only one formal financial institution, mostly Mobile Money services.

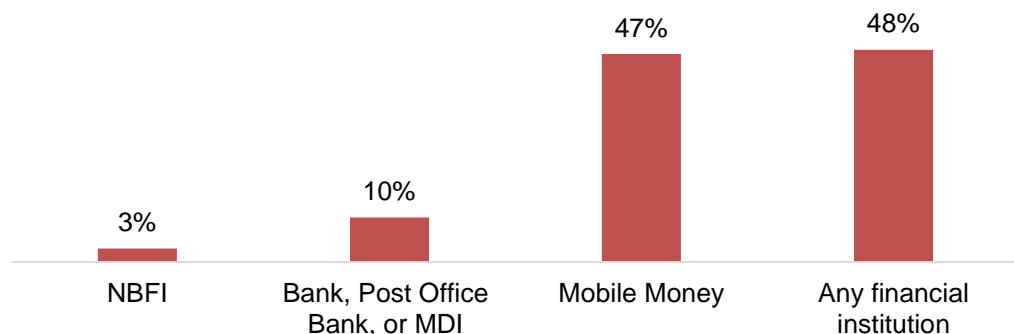
**Figure 11.1: Access to and registered use of formal and informal financial institutions**



## 11.2 Access to formal financial services and full-service financial services

In 2019-2020, 49 percent of Ugandan adults have access to formal, regulated financial services. Almost everyone with access to formal financial services are using a full-service financial account: 48 percent of all adults (Figure 11.2). Mobile Money services are a critical driver of access: 47 percent of adults use a Mobile Money service vs. 10 percent of adults, who use formal banking services. The use of NBFIs of any type (full-service institutions or otherwise) is low. Twelve percent of adults have access to more than one full-service, formal financial institution; the remainder accessed only one formal financial institution, mostly Mobile Money services.

**Figure 11.2: Access to full-service financial services, by type of financial institution**



## 11.3 Adults with no access to regulated financial accounts

Just over half of Ugandan adults do not have access to regulated, or formal, financial accounts, full-service or otherwise. Nonusers of financial services are most likely to be found among

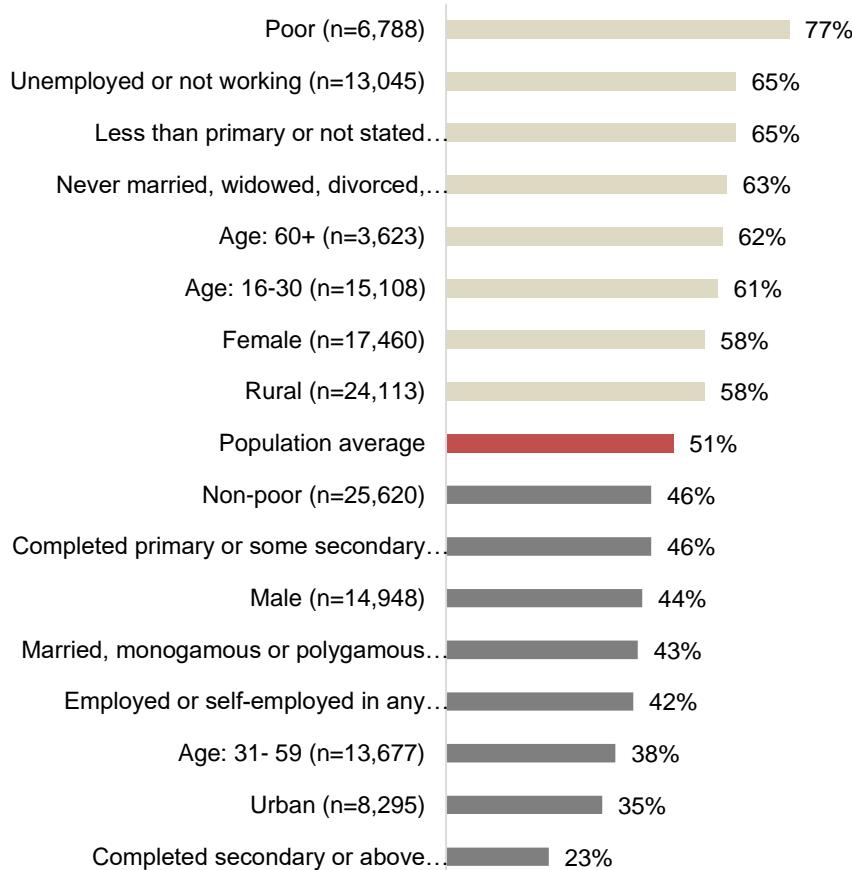
females, rural residents, adults aged 16-30 years and 60+ years, those with less than secondary education, and non-working adults. Urban adults of a working age (31-59 years), who have completed at least secondary education, are least likely to be nonusers of financial accounts and financial services.

**Figure 11.3: Non-users of any financial accounts, by demographic subgroups, residence and economic status**

**Higher** than average likelihood of being nonusers of any financial accounts.

**Lower** than average likelihood of being nonusers of any financial accounts.

■ Subgroups with higher than average likelihood of being nonusers of any financial accounts ■ Subgroups with lower than average likelihood of being nonusers of any financial accounts ■ Population average

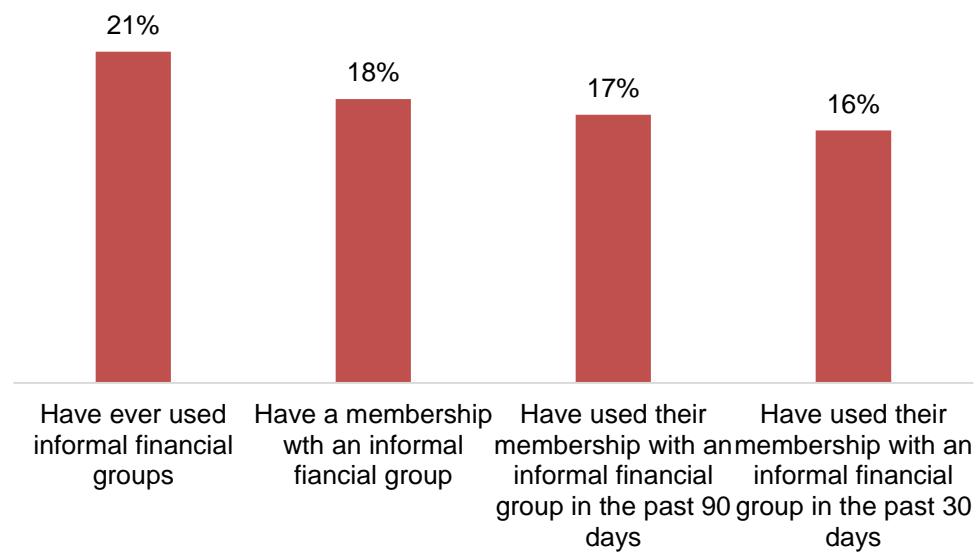


#### **11.4 Access to and ownership of informal financial accounts**

One in five Ugandan adults (21%) report using financial services provided by informal groups that only take deposits from and lend to the group members (e.g., VSLA, ASCA, or ROSCA). Some of the informal groups (e.g., VSLA) might offer insurance products to their members. Informal financial groups are not regulated by the Bank of Uganda; they form and dissolve at will of the group members.

Nine in ten adults (86% of the group or 18% of all adults), who report access to informal financial groups, have memberships with such groups, in their name or jointly with somebody else. Those with a membership, tend to use the groups actively: 94 percent on a 90-day basis (17% of all adults) and 89 percent of a 30-day basis (16% of all adults). As such, the dynamics of use of informal group memberships among Ugandan adults is comparable to the use of formal financial services and is slightly more active than the use of Mobile Money services.

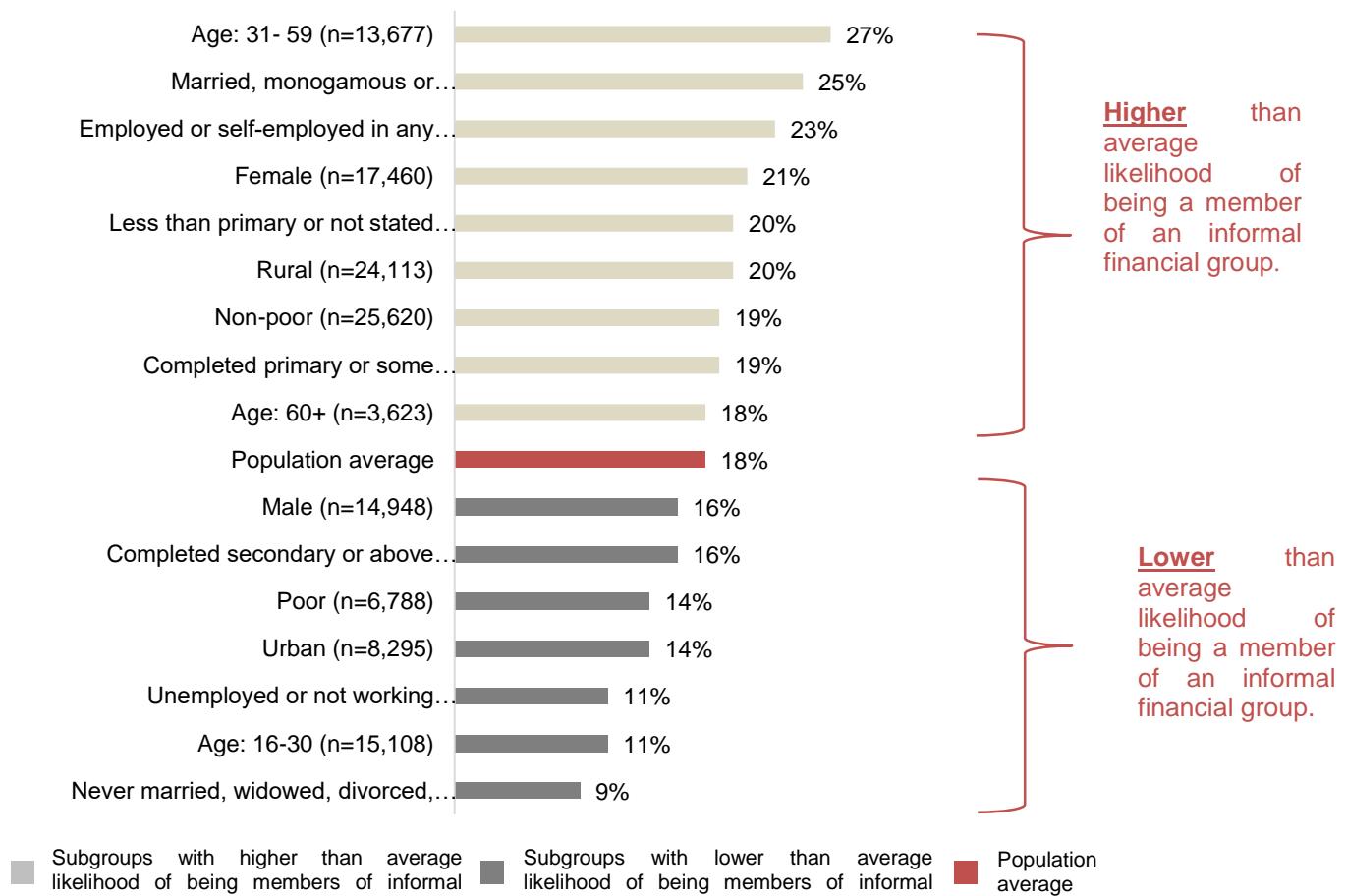
**Figure 11.4: Access to and use of informal financial groups**



Looking at the demographic characteristics of informal group users it appears that two groups currently under-represented among registered users of formal and semi-formal, regulated financial services (i.e., Mobile Money, bank, Post Office bank, MDI, and NBFIs) are overrepresented among members of informal groups: women and rural residents. It is possible

that these two demographic subgroups use both formal and informal financial services and turn to informal groups for financial services they find difficult to access through regulated financial institutions.

**Figure 11.5: Adult members of informal financial groups, by demographic subgroups, residence, and economic status**



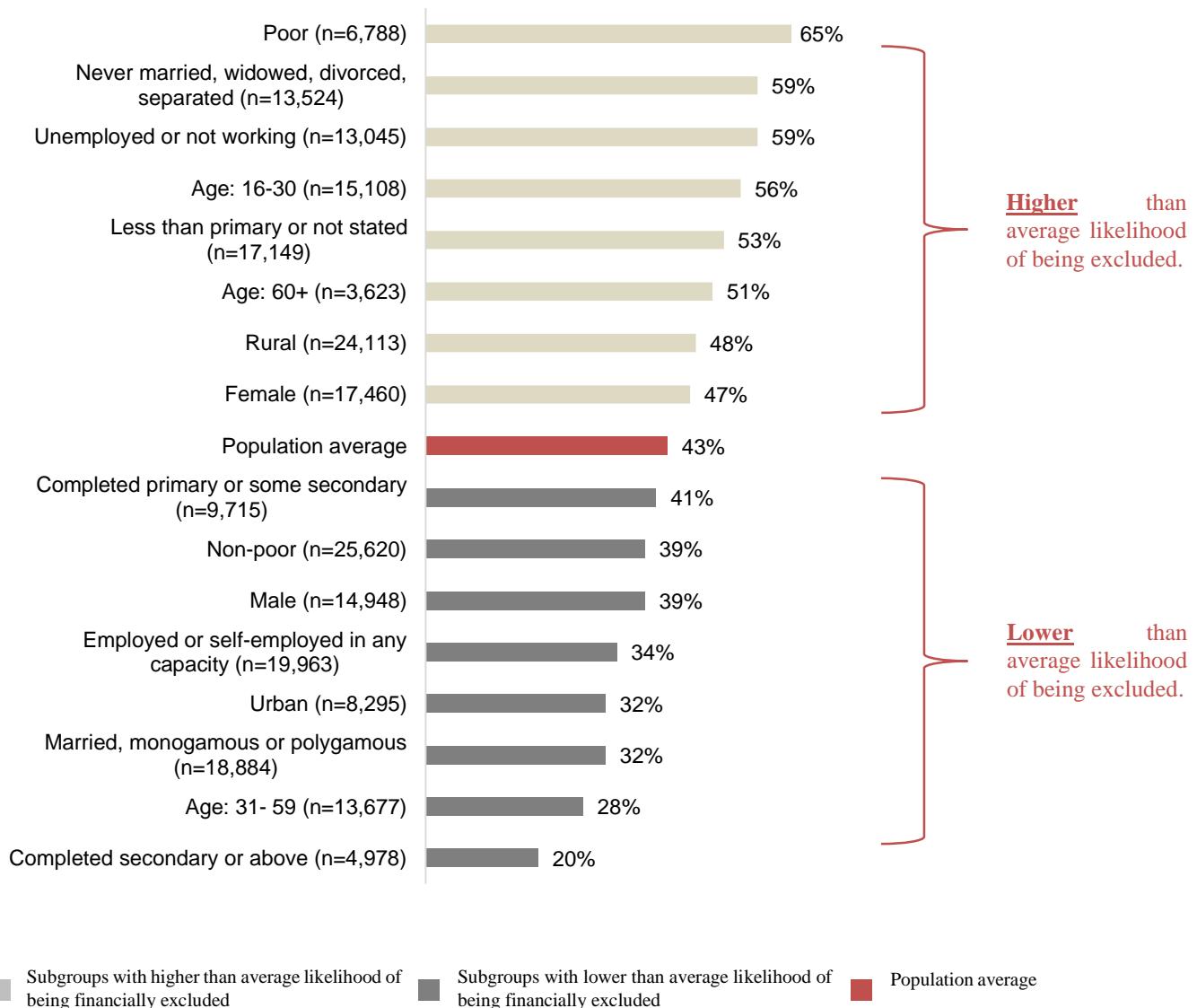
Source: Uganda National Household Survey 2019, (N=32,408, 16+), September 2019 – November 2020.

## 11.5 Adults with no access to either formal or informal financial services

Forty-three percent of Ugandan adults do not access financial services, formal or informal. Adults who are the least likely to have access to any type of financial services tend to be poor, single, very young, and not employed. The exclusion, therefore, is driven by a combination of several factors from low literacy and struggle to understand the financial process to structural restrictions (e.g., the lack of national ID for youth) to limited economic activity resulting in limited need for

financial services. Each population subgroup will have a different barrier to inclusion, and will require a tailored intervention to help them overcome it and start using financial services, either formal or informal.

**Figure11.6: Adults with no access to either formal or informal financial services, by demographic subgroups, residence, and economic status**



## 11.6 Savings Mechanisms

Savings are an important determinant of both individual and national wellbeing. Respondents were provided with the following four statements about savings and were asked to select one closest to their perception of savings: “putting money in a special place or account for the

money to be safe”; “putting money aside to stop it being spent immediately”; “planning spending so that money lasts through the week or month”, and “putting money in an activity or somewhere so that it can yield profits or returns”.

Typically, households employ a wide range of mechanisms for saving, including both formal and informal institutions. The choice of savings mechanism has important micro- and macroeconomic implications. The formal savings mechanisms include saving with a commercial bank, Microfinance Deposit Taking Institutions (MDIs), Micro Finance Institution (MFI) and Savings and Credit Cooperatives (SACCOs). Informal savings mechanisms include keeping money at home in a secret place, with Village Savings and Loans Associations (VSLAs), Rotating Savings and Credit Associations (ROSCAs)/Merry – Go Rounds, mobile money among others.

Household respondents were asked which of a select list of savings mechanisms they were using. Table 10.1 shows that overall, keeping money at home/secret place was the most commonly used mechanism for saving (51%) followed by saving with VSLAs (27%). Only twelve percent were using commercial banks as savings mechanisms. Variations were observed by sex of household head, residence and sub-regions. Among the sub-regions, Bukedi had the highest percentage of households that used home/secret place as a savings mechanism (88%) while Kampala had the lowest (15%). However, Kampala had the highest percentage saving with commercial banks (38%) and also with mobile money (36%). Overall, a notable fourteen percent of households were not saving with Karamoja sub-region having the highest percentage (54%).

**Table 11.1: Distribution of Household respondents by savings mechanisms (%)**

	At Home/ Secret Place	With a Commerci al Bank	With a Microfi nance Deposit -Taking Inst	With a Sacco	With a Micr ofin ance Insti tutio n	With a Vsla	With A Rosca / Merry -Groun d	Mobile Money	By Buyi ng Ani mals	By Buyi ng Othe r Ass es	By Dono t Save
<b>Sex</b>											
Female	50.0	10.6	0.6	4.1	0.6	27.8	4.4	12.4	13.7	5.8	16.0
Male	51.2	13.0	0.3	6.1	0.5	26.4	2.9	14.8	17.8	8.7	11.2
<b>Education Level</b>											
No Education	49.1	1.4	0.1	2.0	0.2	19.9	3.0	3.5	11.2	3.5	26.8
Some Primary	55.2	3.3	0.4	3.8	0.2	29.8	4.0	10.1	16.6	6.1	13.4
Completed Primary	47.7	6.9	0.8	4.5	0.5	33.5	4.0	13.6	15.8	6.7	11.0
Some Secondary	48.7	18.3	0.7	7.6	1.1	29.6	3.8	20.9	17.0	9.9	9.5
Completed Secondary	49.4	21.1	1.0	8.5	1.3	23.7	3.6	22.5	16.9	7.6	10.0
Post-Secondary	43.2	53.0	0.6	9.2	1.4	20.4	3.5	26.3	15.7	13.6	5.4
<b>Residence</b>											
Rural	51.9	6.6	0.4	5.0	0.4	30.1	3.6	10.3	18.4	6.9	14.1
Urban	47.4	23.8	0.8	5.1	1.0	20.3	3.9	21.0	8.9	7.6	13.2
<b>Sub Region</b>											
Kampala	56.1	38.1	1.0	4.8	1.4	9.1	3.1	35.6	3.2	8.1	9.0
Buganda South	28.3	19.9	1.7	5.1	1.8	20.5	4.3	18.3	9.8	8.3	20.1
Buganda North	41.5	10.0	0.0	6.4	0.3	13.6	4.4	20.7	11.1	6.4	16.9
Busoga	65.3	9.1	0.7	2.6	0.2	24.0	2.0	16.7	16.5	5.3	12.8
Bukedi	88.4	7.2	0.1	10.6	0.0	27.5	0.4	11.7	37.8	7.5	4.1
Elgon	60.0	9.1	0.2	3.8	0.4	42.3	3.1	18.0	40.2	25.2	3.9
Teso	55.7	5.8	0.1	2.4	0.3	46.2	1.5	9.3	32.7	3.1	11.3
Karamoja	14.7	1.8	0.0	0.4	0.0	23.8	0.4	3.4	5.9	0.8	54.2
Lango	64.3	9.0	0.1	1.0	0.3	55.0	0.6	6.4	16.0	1.2	9.3
Acholi	57.3	5.1	0.1	0.6	0.1	35.1	1.0	2.2	1.6	0.5	16.1
West Nile	75.5	9.2	0.2	2.2	0.5	39.3	0.8	10.5	10.7	3.8	8.7
Bunyoro	57.4	12.9	0.3	3.1	0.7	21.3	4.5	11.8	13.7	13.3	7.5
Tooro	45.4	8.8	0.3	4.2	0.3	23.9	4.7	8.3	24.3	13.4	10.8
Ankole	31.3	6.8	0.7	16.2	0.2	28.2	8.0	6.0	12.9	3.2	14.2
Kigezi	37.0	6.8	0.0	7.6	0.0	24.9	15.9	2.8	14.4	4.9	16.7
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>50.6</b>	<b>11.7</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>27.2</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>15.6</b>	<b>7.1</b>	<b>13.8</b>

## 11.7 Having a bank account with a financial institution

One of the critical measurements of financial inclusion in an economy is the proportion of the population that operate an account of any form with a financial institution. Of the adult population, only nine percent owned a formal bank account and of these 67 percent had transactions in the bank within 30 days preceding the survey. Residents of urban areas (19%) were more likely to have formal bank accounts than rural residents (5%).

**Table 11.2: Ownership of formal bank account**

Characteristics	Ownership of formal bank account	Used the bank account in the last 30days
<b>Sex</b>		
Female	5.6	62.0
Male	12.5	69.0
<b>Education Level</b>		
No Formal Education	0.6	46.6
Some Primary	2.5	48.6
Completed Primary	4.9	58.9
Some Secondary	10.8	64.7
Completed Secondary	13.0	57.3
Post-Secondary	43.0	76.2
<b>Urban</b>		
Rural	5.0	65.8
Urban	18.4	67.3
<b>Sub Region</b>		
Kampala	26.2	68.6
Buganda South	18.4	65.7
Buganda North	9.2	62.1
Busoga	6.7	70.8
Bukedi	5.8	76.8
Elgon	8.1	76.5
Teso	4.6	63.0
Karamoja	2.9	75.2
Lango	7.0	60.5
Acholi	2.8	46.5
West Nile	5.7	69.2
Bunyoro	8.7	60.9
Tooro	6.6	68.6
Ankole	3.1	72.2
Kigezi	5.0	65.0
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>8.9</b>	<b>66.7</b>

## 11.8 Access and Utilization of Mobile Money Service

This section looks at the demand for, access and use of mobile money services in Uganda. Mobile money can be defined as an electronic wallet service that enables one to send and receive money anywhere using a mobile/cellular phone. Table 11.3 shows that 51 percent of the population uses Mobile money services. It also revealed that 63 percent of those had utilized their registered mobile money services in the last 30 days prior to the date of the interview.

**Table 11.3: Access and use of Mobile money**

	Uses of mobile money services	Used registered mobile money services in the 30 Days
<b>Sex</b>		
Female	44	60
Male	60	65
<b>Education Level</b>		
No Formal Education	23	52
Some Primary	43	53
Completed Primary	58	59
Some Secondary	60	66
Completed Secondary	72	70
Post Secondary	82	78
<b>Urban</b>		
Rural	45	58
Urban	67	71
<b>Sub Region</b>		
Kampala	79	76
Buganda South	76	65
Buganda North	62	67
Busoga	53	66
Bukedi	44	59
Elgon	54	71
Teso	36	42
Karamoja	15	70
Lango	34	70
Acholi	26	48
West Nile	37	58
Bunyoro	49	62
Tooro	44	66
Ankole	52	48
Kigezi	42	44
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>63</b>

## 11.9 Credit

Credit is the provision of resources by a party to another, material or financial and with an arrangement for the return or repayment of such at a later date. Credit may also refer to a contractual agreement in which money or goods are advanced to a household or households by an individual, organization or a financial institution with an arrangement to pay at a later date usually with interest ([www.investopedia.com/terms/c/credit.asp](http://www.investopedia.com/terms/c/credit.asp)). Credit can either be in form of cash or kind.

Credit is an important source of additional finance for households and the interest in understanding the characteristics of demand for credit for investment in both agricultural and non-

agricultural enterprises is becoming more important for the Uganda government because of the increasing role placed on small scale economic activities as tools for poverty alleviation. In line with the economic integration process, as outlined in the Vision 2040, Government will cover the Vision period focus on among other goals, ensuring increased access to credit by putting in place measures to reduce the cost of doing business.

#### **11.9.1 Source of Loans/credit**

Persons who sought loans/credit were asked the source they sought the loan/credit from. The results in Table 11.6 indicate that overall, informal sources as a source of loans accounted for 57 percent of the sources. The trend was consistent irrespective of background characteristics. Only 16 percent sought loans/credit from Banks. 24 percent of adults sought loans from other formal financial services other than Bank. The percentage of persons that sought loans from Banks was highest in Kampala sub-region (28%). Those who sought loans from Informal financial sources were highest in Acholi (93%) followed by Lango (82%), Teso (79%), Bukedi (77%) and west Nile (71%).

---

**Table 11.6: Persons aged 18 years and above by source of loan/credit (%)**

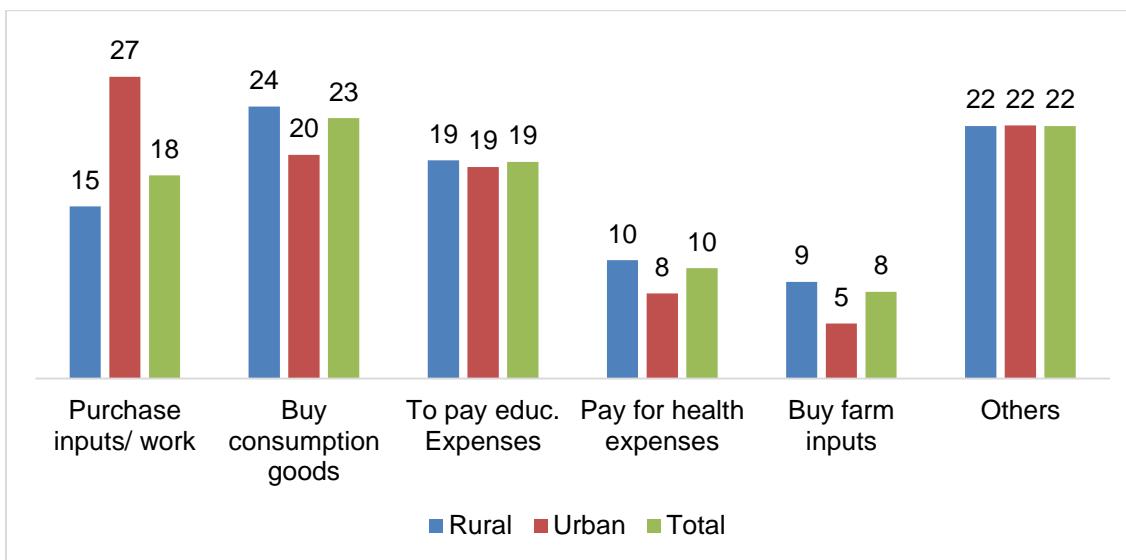
Accessed a loan in the last 12 months	Source of the loan		
	Banking services	Other formal financial services	Informal financial services
<b>Sex</b>			
Female	17	11.3	18.7
Male	21	19.6	28.2
<b>Education Level</b>			
No Formal Education	15	3.1	16.1
Some Primary	21	6.7	18.8
Completed Primary	22	12.9	19.1
Some Secondary	19	20.8	30.5
Completed Secondary	17	19.4	36.7
Post-Secondary	18	44	30.9
<b>Urban</b>			
Rural	20	11.9	22.2
Urban	16	26.8	28.1
<b>Sub Region</b>			
Kampala	14	27.9	51.6
Buganda South	22	19.7	34.4
Buganda North	14	23.7	29.9
Busoga	23	16.3	9.9
Bukedi	14	10.4	9.2
Elgon	31	23.3	10
Teso	35	13.5	4.6
Karamoja	10	22.9	0
Lango	17	7.6	4.1
Acholi	4	0	7.2
West Nile	29	15	13.3
Bunyoro	14	12.8	21.4
Tooro	14	20.3	33.7
Ankole	20	7.2	41.2
Kigezi	12	13.8	28.1
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>15.6</b>	<b>23.7</b>
			<b>56.6</b>

#### 11.9.2 Main reason for seeking loan/credit

People borrow for different reasons. Figure 11.2 shows the distribution of household members aged 18 years and above by the main reasons for seeking loan/credit. Seeking loan/credit to

purchase inputs/working capital for non-farm enterprises was more of an urban phenomenon (27%) than rural (15%). One in four households that sought loans/credit in rural areas (24%) sought it to buy consumption goods and services compared to one in every five (20%) in urban areas.

**Figure 11.7: Persons aged 18 years and above by main reason for seeking the loan/credit (%)**



Note: Others includes such reasons as to buy livestock, to pay for ceremonial expenses, etc

## 11.10 Summary of Findings

Overall, fifty-one percent of households keep money at home/secret place, 27 percent save with VSLAs and only twelve percent were using commercial banks as savings mechanisms. Only Nine percent had a formal bank account. 51 percent of the population uses Mobile money services. 20 percent of the population had memberships with informal financial institutions.

Regarding the reason for seeking loans, the need to purchase inputs/working capital for non-farm enterprises was more of an urban phenomenon (27%) than rural (15%). One in four households that sought loans/credit in rural areas (24%) sought it to buy consumption goods and services compared to one in every five (20%) in urban areas.

## CHAPTER TWELVE

### FOOD SECURITY

#### 12.0 Introduction

The aspiration of Agenda 2030 specifically the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) 2 is to end hunger, achieve food security, improve nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture as well as promoting inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation. Uganda is considered as a food basket in the East African region is to end hunger, achieve food security, improve nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture as well as promoting inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation. Uganda is considered as a food basket in the East African region however some sub-regions like Acholi and Karamoja are faced with seasonal food insecurity calling for more agricultural production in the region. Uganda like other countries in the East and Sub-Saharan African region, continues to grapple with undernutrition. Malnutrition continues to be a major development concern in Uganda, affecting all regions of the country and most segments of the population.

“Food security exists when all people, at all times, have physical and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food that meets their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life” (*World Food Summit*, 1996). Every man, woman and child has the inalienable right to be free from hunger and malnutrition in order to develop fully and maintain their physical and mental faculties. Food security comprises of four major components and these include *availability, access, utilization and stability*. These components explain whether a household has sufficient quantity of food with the required food nutrients, in the right social, economic, political and traditional environment to ease food acquisition observing good food hygiene at all times.

The Third National Development Plan (NDP III), rates Uganda among countries that are considered to be largely food secure. The NDP III indicates that nutrition is particularly important during early childhood growth, influencing an individual’s health, cognitive development and economic outcomes into adulthood. Furthermore, according to the Uganda Nutrition Action Plan (UNAP, 2019), fighting malnutrition is critical to the country’s food security situation since this condition is responsible for the deaths of many Ugandans, reduced agricultural productivity and poverty among others. Inadequate dietary intake is cited as the main driver of malnutrition noting three main causes: low intake of food levels especially due to seasonality in food production, earning patterns, and variability in food prices. Other factors

include, inadequate maternal and child care, and poor access to healthcare, and micronutrients deficiency particularly of Vitamin A and Iron among others.

This Chapter presents findings on issues relating to food security in terms of food quality and food quantity. The subject matter covers information on food poverty and food deficiency, the Dietary Energy Consumption (DEC), Number of meals consumed by a household per day, the different food sources and the Ugandan diet among others.

### **12.1 Data collection**

The survey collected data on food, drinks and beverage consumption using a seven-day recall period on the four major food sources<sup>22</sup>. Information was collected both in terms of expenditures and quantities, except for food consumed away from home only having the expenditure recorded. To ensure the accuracy of the information provided by respondents, data on food quantities was collected in local units of measurement. Conversion factors were then used to transform local units of measurement into standard metric units of quantity derived from the market survey conducted during the survey. Macronutrients and micronutrient values were mainly derived from the recent “Food Composition Table for Central and Eastern Uganda” (Harvest-Plus 2012)<sup>23</sup>.

### **12.2 Methodology**

The state of food security was calculated based on food consumption outcomes. The conversion of the food quantities recorded in non-standard units to standard units such as Kilograms was done. Computation of the Calories per capita followed the FAO (2002 & 2008) and IFPRI (Smith, 2007) guidelines; which allow for imputation of the caloric consumption for items with missing values on quantity or conversion factors by dividing the value of the consumption by the cost per calorie. Transformation of the data before analysis involved preparation of the market survey data for use of the conversion factors. In cases where the mean conversion factor was missing, averages computed at regional, rural-urban and national levels were used. If it was still missing, conversion factors based on interpretation of the labels of the quantity of measurement were used for instance assuming that 1 liter corresponds to 1 kilo, and that for example one 50 kg bags will weigh 50 kilos regardless of what's in it. All metric quantities with no-missing conversion factors were equated to kilos. Estimation of dietary energy requirement was done using Atwater formula:

$$\text{Calories (Kcal)} = \text{Protein(g)} * 4 + \text{Fats(g)} * 9 + \text{Av. Carbohydrates(g)} * 4 + \text{Fibre(g)} * 2 + \text{Alcohol(g)} * 7.$$

The coefficient multiplied to the food groups are the number of calories contained in one gram of the food item.

A unit price for each transaction based on Kilos consumed and value consumed was generated after which a summation based on the values of food consumed by source i.e. purchases, own production and in-kind as the total kilos consumed. Median unit prices are then generated at regional and national levels and used to clean out outliers (values with 3 standard deviations away from the median 'overall' value unit price) as long as 7 or more cases were available. For those cases with missing conversion factors, but not missing on unit price values, the quantity consumed is generated by dividing the value by unit price (using the 'overall' median unit price). The National Food Composition Tables (NTC) were then used to facilitate the computation of the caloric consumption. Edible food quantities were adjusted for any refuse (non-edible food) from the total quantity to ensure that we only include edible food in the estimation of calories consumed by the households and individuals.

***Edible food quantity = Food quantity \* edible coefficient. Edible coefficient = 1 - refuse/100.***

***Note:*** The food consumption tables have been classified into two phases i.e. “***before Covid\_19 and During Covid\_19***”. This is to assess whether the corona virus pandemic has had a significant impact on food production, accessibility and consumption at household levels.

#### **12.2.1 Dietary Energy Consumption (DEC)**

Dietary energy consumption is the amount of food available for human consumption per day and the quantity is measured in kilocalories or kilojoules. The energy equivalent of all the food available for human consumption is divided by the total household size to derive average daily energy consumption of a home. The proportion of the population whose daily food intake falls below that minimum energy requirement is classified as "undernourished".

Undernourishment prevalence is estimated by measuring food deprivation based on calculations of three parameters. These include the average amount of food available for human consumption per person, the level of inequality in gaining access to that food and the minimum number of calories required by a household member. There is a variation in Caloric intake simply because a large adult needs almost twice as much dietary energy as a 3-year-old child, the minimum energy requirement per person in each country is based on averages of age, gender and body sizes in that country.

The average energy requirement is the amount of food energy needed to balance energy expenditure in order to maintain body weight, body composition, and levels of necessary and desirable physical activity that are consistent with long-term good health. It includes the energy needed for the optimal growth and development of children, along with the deposition of tissues during pregnancy and secretion of milk during lactation that are consistent with the good health of the mother and child. The recommended level of dietary energy intake for a population group is the mean energy requirement of the healthy, well-nourished individuals who constitute that group.

The minimum dietary energy requirement is derived from the results of a FAO/WHO/UN University expert consultation in 2001 (published in 2004), which established energy standards for different gender and age groups with sedentary physical activity levels and with a minimum acceptable body weight for attained height.

Table 12.1 indicates a slight increase in the average Dietary Energy Consumption in Uganda at 2,393 for kcal/person/day in 2019/20 from 2,226 Kcal in 2016/17. In 2019/20 Toro sub-region had the highest caloric intake of 2,913 kcal/person/day with Buganda South, Bukedi and Karamoja sub-regions having the lowest caloric intake respectively. Households in the third income quintile consumed the highest calories per household member (2,495 Kcal/day) while those in the 1<sup>st</sup> income quintile had the lowest caloric intake per household member.

There was a general increase in the caloric intake of households both in Urban and rural areas (2,208-2,390 Kcal, 2,276-2,400 Kcal) for UNHS in 2016/17 and 2019/20.

**Table 12.1: Mean dietary energy consumption (kcal/person/day) 2016/17, 2019/20**

Characteristics	2016/17	2019/20
<b>Residence</b>		
Rural	2,208	2,390
Urban	2,276	2,400
<b>Sub-region</b>		
Kampala	2,347	2,476
Buganda South	2,262	2,121
Buganda North	2,128	2,557
Busoga	1,931	2,314
Bukedi	2,165	2,200
Elgon	1,792	2,295
Teso	2,393	2,607
Karamoja	1,986	2,261
Lango	2,153	2,816
Acholi	2,290	2,376
West Nile	2,573	2,473
Bunyoro	2,259	2,368
Toro	2,417	2,913
Ankole	2,463	2,310
Kigezi	2,046	2,572
<b>Income Quintiles</b>		
Quintile 1	1,809	2,283
Quintile 2	2,075	2,467
Quintile 3	2,264	2,495
Quintile 4	2,394	2,372
Quintile 5	2,452	2,420
UGANDA	2,226	2,393

### 12.2.2 Mean Dietary Energy Consumption (Kcal/person/day) during Covid19 Pandemic

Assessing the impact of Covid-19 pandemic on household's food accessibility and consumption is key in analyzing the current nutrition situation at a National level. Generally, there was a decline in Kilo-calories per person in a day at the National level (2,437-2359 Kcal), Urban-rural stratification and regional levels also had a decline in DEC with an exception of the western region (2,401- 2,618Kcal). Households in the Eastern region had the lowest caloric intake of (2,258 Kcal) during the pandemic compared to other regions.

**Table 12.2: Mean dietary energy consumption (kcal/person/day)**

	Before Covid-19	During Covid-19
<b>Residence</b>		
Rural	2,429	2,362
Urban	2,459	2,350
<b>Region</b>		
Central	2,417	2,309
Eastern	2,359	2,258
Northern	2,564	2,382
Western	2,401	2,618
<b>Sub-region</b>		
Kampala	2,439	2,508
Buganda South	2,307	2,019
Buganda North	2,474	2,665
Busoga	2,342	2,279
Bukedi	2,201	2,218
Elgon	2,467	2,128
Teso	2,708	2,441
Karamoja	2,344	2,249
Lango	2,605	3,071
Acholi	2,670	2,260
West Nile	2,545	2,419
Bunyoro	2,123	2,455
Toro	3,600	2,814
Ankole	1,809	2,516
Kigezi	2,463	2,697
<b>Income quintiles</b>		
Quintile 1	2,413	2,191
Quintile 2	2,400	2,520
Quintile 3	2,601	2,410
Quintile 4	2,319	2,448
Quintile 5	2,460	2,376
<b>Uganda</b>	<u>2,437</u>	<u>2,359</u>

### 12.2.3 Share of DEC by weekly consumption of Food-Groups

Table 12.3 represents UNHS 2019/20 weekly consumption, consumption of staples and vegetables averages 7 days and 6 days respectively by households in rural-urban stratifications. Kampala sub-region had the highest weekly consumption of sugars (6 days), oils and fats (5 days) while Kigezi and Karamoja had the least consumption of meat. In summary Staples and vegetables were the most consumed on a weekly basis both at national, urban-rural strata and sub-regional levels.

**Table 12.3: Average food consumption patterns in the last 7 days by food groups**

Characteristics	Staples	Nuts	Vegs	Meat	Fruits	Milk	Oils	Sugar
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	6.8	4.4	5.8	2	1.5	1.2	3.6	3.6
Urban	6.7	4.1	5.9	2.3	1.6	1.6	4.5	4.9
<b>Region</b>								
Central	6.7	4.1	5.9	2.3	1.4	1.5	4.6	5.5
Eastern	6.8	3.2	6.4	3	1.7	1.5	4.5	4.8
Northern	6.8	4.4	5.4	1.8	0.9	0.6	3.8	2.7
Western	6.9	5.7	5.4	1.1	1.9	1.4	2.4	2.8
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	6.5	3.7	6	2.5	1.5	2.2	5.2	6
Buganda south	6.8	4.3	5.9	2.5	1.6	1.2	4.5	5.9
Buganda north	6.7	4	5.9	2	1.1	1.4	4.4	4.9
Busoga	6.8	2.6	6.2	2.7	1.9	1.5	4.6	4.8
Bukedi	7	2.3	6.6	3.5	0.7	0.9	4.3	4.4
Elgon	6.8	4.1	6.5	2.5	2.4	2.7	5.8	6.1
Teso	6.8	4.3	6.1	3.3	1.9	1.2	3	3.8
Karamoja	6.7	2.2	5.9	0.9	0.1	1.1	4.2	1.3
Lango	6.9	5.9	4.7	1.2	1.5	0.9	4.8	3.6
Acholi	6.7	3.2	5.5	0.9	0.2	0.1	2.9	1
West nile	6.8	5.9	5.7	4	1.7	0.3	3.1	4.4
Bunyoro	6.9	5.4	5.9	2	1.9	1.1	4	3.8
Toro	6.9	5.6	5.7	1.1	2.2	1.5	3.3	3.3
Ankole	6.9	5.9	5.4	1.1	2.1	2.2	1.6	2.3
Kigezi	6.8	6.2	4.5	0.4	1.3	1	0.9	2
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>5.8</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>4</b>

#### 12.4 Dietary Energy Consumption by Food Groups

Table 12.4 indicates the various food groups consumed by households (from cereals, tubers to fruits and vegetables, the number of foods consumed is used as an estimate of the Minimum dietary diversity at Household levels. Findings show that majority of households (55%) consume staples (cereals and tubers) while 17 percent and 13 percent consume more of nuts-pulses and sugars respectively. Urban dwellers consume more twice as much sugars (18.4%) as their rural counterparts (9.6%). Milk, meat, and fruits are the least consumed at household levels (2% and 4.7% respectively). These proportions are an indicator of poor Minimum Dietary Diversity that requires a daily consumption of at least four or more food-varieties.

**Table 12.4: Share of DEC from food groups by selected characteristics (%) 2019/20**

Characteristics	Share Staples	Share Nuts	Share Milk	Share Meat	Share Fruits	Share Veggies	Share Sugar
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	56.5	16.5	1.8	4.3	5.3	6	9.6
Urban	50.9	16.8	2.5	5.7	3.4	2.3	18.4
<b>Region</b>							
Central	62.1	12.1	2	4.2	1.7	1.9	15.9
Eastern	37	14.7	3.1	7.1	8.5	10.1	19.4
Northern	38.2	30.6	1.2	6.7	5.3	7.7	10.3
Western	76.7	12	1.5	1.5	4.5	1.4	2.3
<b>Sub-region</b>							
Kampala	31.9	20.4	4.8	8.3	1.8	1.7	31.1
Buganda South	68.7	11.2	1	3.1	1.8	1.4	12.7
Buganda North	67.6	9.5	2	3.7	1.7	2.7	12.8
Busoga	34.4	10	3.5	5.7	13.7	9.1	23.5
Bukedi	29.4	16.3	2.6	10.7	5	14.4	21.8
Elgon	58.7	12.8	3.7	3.6	3.3	3.5	14.4
Teso	28.5	25	2.4	9.6	7.2	14.1	13.1
Karamoja	59.3	19.2	3.6	4.2	0.4	6.9	6.2
Lango	34.6	38.2	1.8	4.2	7.2	3.3	10.6
Acholi	50.5	31.4	0.3	3.3	1.4	9.4	3.7
West Nile	25.8	28.6	0.5	11.3	8	10.1	15.6
Bunyoro	65.8	13.5	1.4	3.4	7.3	1.9	6.6
Toro	78.3	8.8	2.1	1.7	6.9	1.3	0.9
Ankole	89.5	5.9	1.3	0.5	1.2	0.6	0.8
Kigezi	65.4	26.7	0.8	0.4	2.4	2.5	1.7
<b>UGANDA</b>	<b>54.9</b>	<b>16.6</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>12.2</b>

### 12.5 Dietary Energy Consumption by Food-Sources”

Natural hazards and economic fluctuations like (inflation or deflation) affect how much food is produced and accessible to households. Inflation and high costs of production have a significant impact on food production on households through purchases since high inflation rate reduces the purchasing power. Natural hazards and political climate like drought, floods and civil riots greatly affect food production from household farms resulting into low agricultural yields.

**Table 12.5** indicates that in 2019/20 households consumed more food from their gardens/farms (49%) compared to purchasing food (45%) while in 2016/17 the reverse was true (57% as compared to 35%). This indicates that households have resorted to focus more on agriculture resulting from total and partial lockdowns caused by the COVID-19 pandemic. Hence giving households more time to concentrate on their gardens and farms. Kampala sub-region has consistently had the highest and increasing purchasing power of DEC shares from 88% in 2016/17 to 94% in 2019/20 being Uganda's capital city with a high cash flow and business transactions.

Sub-regions of Ankole (74%) in 2019/20 and Kigezi (53%) in 2016/17 have the highest DEC share of food from own-production (farms/gardens) and this is proof that the western region of Uganda is the leading food basket of the nation.

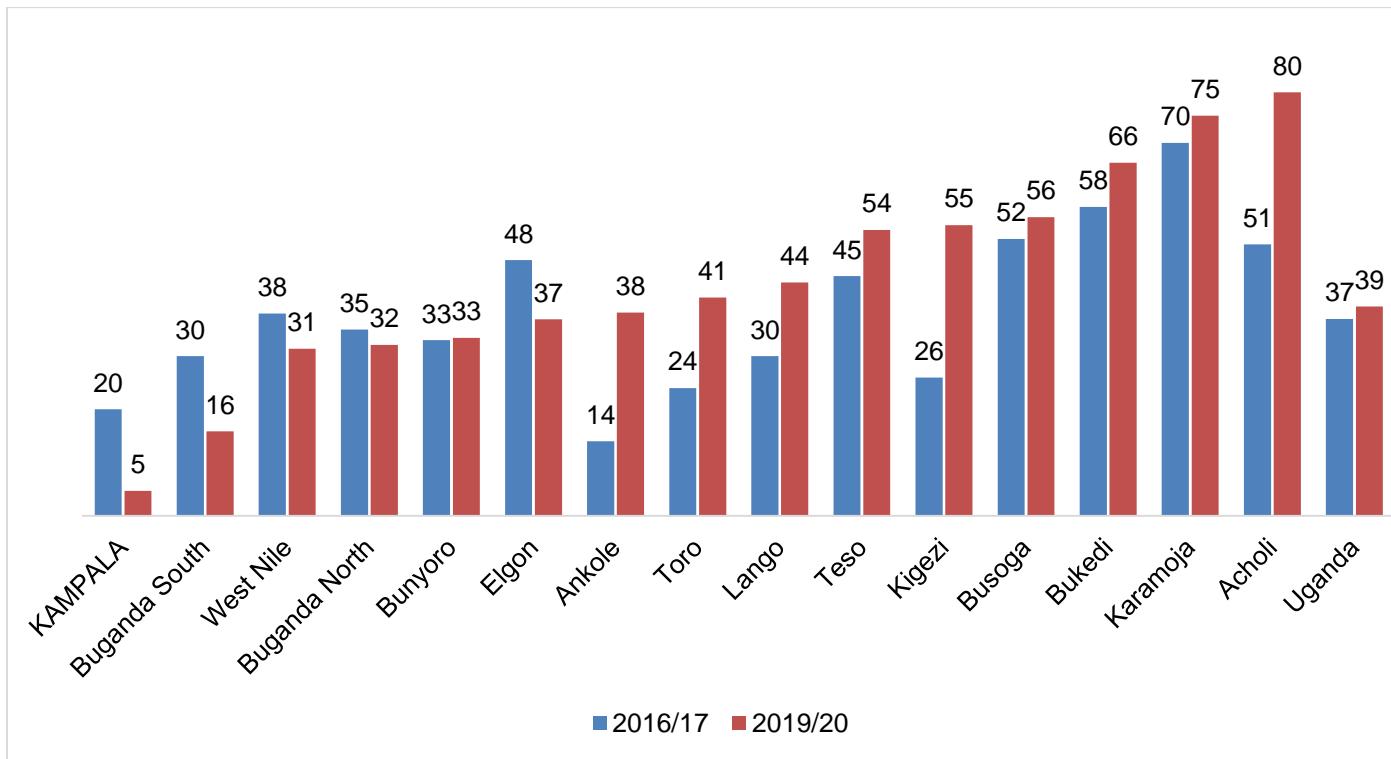
**Table 12.5: Share of DEC from food source by selected characteristics (%)**

	Before COVID-19			During COVID-19		
	Share of Purchased	Share of DEC- Own Production	Share of DEC-InKind	Share of Purchased	Share of DEC- Own Production	Share of DEC-InKind
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	37.1	57.2	5.7	33.9	59.3	6.8
Urban	70.9	24.1	5.1	64	29.9	6
<b>Region</b>						
Central	52.2	43.7	4.1	57.4	36.3	6.3
Eastern	48.4	43.5	8.1	40.9	52	7.1
Northern	46.4	46.5	7.1	48.7	42.1	9.2
Western	30	66.7	3.3	28.9	67.1	4
<b>Sub-region</b>						
Kampala	95.4	3.2	1.4	92.3	3.7	4
Buganda South	46.6	49.2	4.3	52.1	39.8	8.2
Buganda North	43.4	51.7	4.9	43	52.1	4.9
Busoga	47.2	45.2	7.6	44	49.4	6.6
Bukedi	54.2	37.4	8.4	35.5	56.4	8.1
Elgon	42	53	5	37.7	57.2	5.1
Teso	50.5	37.9	11.6	44.9	45.6	9.5
Karamoja	43.7	48.7	7.6	51.8	37.9	10.3
Lango	52.7	41.6	5.7	49.9	46.5	3.7
Acholi	25.1	64.2	10.7	28.6	56	15.4
West Nile	53.1	40.7	6.2	60.5	31.1	8.4
Bunyoro	33.9	63.1	3	34.8	61.1	4.1
Toro	35.3	61.2	3.5	24.4	72.5	3.1
Ankole	21	76.1	2.8	25	71.5	3.6
Kigezi	33.5	62.6	4	37.6	55.7	6.7
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>44.9</b>	<b>49.6</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>44.5</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>6.5</b>

## 12.6 Food Poverty

Food Poverty can have a detrimental impact on physical and psychological wellbeing of household members so it's important for a person to have access to and the choice of an affordable, acceptable and healthy diet for their wellbeing. Figure 12.1 indicates that 3 in every 10 households from UNHS 2016-2019 don't consume sufficient quantity of food with the proper nutrient content. Four in every ten households (47%) in urban areas are food poor compared to two (22%) in every 10 households living in the rural areas (UNHS 2019/20). Sub-regions of Bukedi, Karamoja and Acholi have the highest proportion of food poor households with Acholi having the sharpest increase in food poverty by 29 percent.

**Figure 12.1: Percentage of food poor households**



## 12.7 Summary of Findings

The average estimated Dietary Energy Consumption (DEC) in Uganda is 2,393 kcal/person/day and households in urban areas have a slightly higher caloric intake compared to those in the rural areas (2,390 Kcal -2400Kcal). The sub-regions of Toro, Lango and Teso had the highest caloric intake of (2,918Kcal-2,816 Kcal and 2,607 Kcal). A slight decline in caloric intake was observed during covid-19 period (before covid 2,437Kcal, during covid-2,359Kcal). On average, Staples (cereal, roots and tubers) are consumed on a daily basis (7days) while milk and milk products are the least consumed in a week. The largest household share of DEC by food source was attained from own production at (49%) in 2019 whilke in 2016/17, the largest share of DEC attained was from purchases (57%).

Rural households were twice as more likely to be food poor than the urban households (47% and 22%) 2019/20. The Eastern and Northern regions have consistently had the highest number of food poor households with 5 in every 10 households of the two regions being unable to afford the right food quantity with the appropriate nutrient content between the two survey periods.

# APPENDICES

## APPENDIX I: DEFINITION OF TERMS

A **Community** is defined as the Enumeration Area (EA) which may comprise of one or more Local Councils with clearly demarcated boundaries.

A **Household** is defined as a person or group of people who normally cook, eat and live together (for at least 6 of the 12 months preceding the interview) irrespective of whether they are related or unrelated.

**Household Head** is defined as the person who manages the income earned and the expense incurred by the household and is considered by other members of the household as the head.

**Sex ratio** is defined as the number of males per 100 females in a given population.

**Household size** refers to the number of usual members in a household. Usual members are defined as those who have lived in the household for at least 6 months in the past 12 months. However, it includes persons who may have spent less than 6 months during the last 12 months in the household but have joined the household with intention to live permanently or for an extended period of time.

**Literacy** was defined as one's ability to meaningfully read and write with understanding in any language.

**Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER)** is defined as the total enrolment in a specific level of education, regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the official school-going-age population.

**Net Enrolment Ratio (NER)** is the number of children of official school-age who are enrolled in school expressed as a percentage of the total number of children of the official school-age population.

## APPENDIX II: SAMPLE DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY

### Sampling Design

The Uganda National Household Survey 2019/20 (UNHS VII) will be seventh survey of its kind in Uganda following the one implemented in 2019/2017. The survey calls for a nationally representative sample of 14480 households from 1448 sample clusters. It is designed to collect high quality and timely data on demographic, social and economic characteristics of the household population to monitor international and national development frameworks.

The survey is designed to produce representative estimates for the poverty indicators for the country as a whole, for the urban and rural areas separately, for each of the 15 geo-regions. The definition of the geo-regions and the study domains are given in section 2. In addition to the geo-regions, the survey indicators will be produced for the following areas: The Island, The Greater Kampala areas, PRDP.

### 2. Sampling Frame

The sampling frame used for UNHS VII is the frame for the Uganda Population and Housing Census which conducted on August 2014 (UPHC 2014). The sampling frame is a complete list of census Enumeration Areas (EA) created for the census covering the whole country, consisting of 78,692EAs (excluding Refugees, forests and forest reserves and institutional population). Currently in Uganda there are 128 districts, each districts is sub-divided into Sub County, and each sub country into parish, and each parish into villages and then Enumeration areas. The frame file contains the administrative belongings for each EA and its number of households at the time of the census operation. Each EA has also a designated residence type, urban or rural. According to 2014 Population and Housing Census, an EA was either a village or part of the village. EAs with less than 50 households were linked to others EAs by GIS section so that the primary sampling units are not very small.

The allocation of clusters (EA) per sub-region will be relatively equal across domains. The allocation per domain will be well balanced and small changes in the allocation will not affect the precision of estimates. The 2200 selected households should result in about 2000 households successfully interviewed. The sample will be selected independently from each stratum using probability proportional to size.

The country currently has 134districts and 12 Cities, these are grouped into the following 15 sub-regions:

1. Kampala: Kampala
2. **Buganda South:** Butambala, Gomba, Mpigi, Bukomansimbi, Kalangala, Kalungu, Lwengo, Lyantonde, Masaka, Rakai, Sembabule, Wakiso, Kyotera, Masaka City
3. **Buganda North:** Buikwe, Buvuma, Kayunga, Kiboga, Kyankwanzi, Luwero, Mityana, Mubende, Mukono, Nakaseke, Nakasongola, Kassanda
4. **Busoga:** Bugiri, Namutumba, Buyende, Iganga, Jinja, Kaliro, Kamuli, Luuka, Mayuge, Namayingo, Bugweri, Jinja City
5. **Bukedi:** Budaka, Butaleja, Kibuku, Pallisa, Toororo, Busia, Butebo
6. **Egon:** Bulambuli, Kapchorwa, Kween, Bududa, Manafwa, Mbale, Sironko, Bukwo, Namisindwa, Mbale City
7. **Teso:** Amuria, Bukedea, Katakwi, Kumi, Ngora, Soroti, Kaberamaido, Serere, Kapelebyong
8. **Lango:** Alebtong, Amolatar, Dokolo, Lira, Otupe, Apac, Kole, Oyam, Kwania, Lira City
9. **Acholi:** Agago, Amuru, Gulu, , Lamwo, Pader, Kitgum ,Nwoya, Gulu City
10. **Karamoja:** Abim, Amudat, Kaabong, Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Napak, Nabilatuk
11. **West Nile:** Adjumani, Arua, Koboko, Maracha, Moyo, Nebbi, Yumbe, Zombo, Pakwach, Obongi, Terego, Arua City

12. **Tooro**: Bundibugyo, Kabarole, Kasese, NTooroko, Kyenjojo, Kamwenge, Kyegegwa, Bunyangabu, Fort portal City
13. **Bunyoro**: Buliisa, Hoima, , Kibaale, Kiryandongo, Masindi, Kikuube, Hoima City, KItagwenda
14. **Ankole**: Buhweju, Bushenyi, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Mbarara, Mitooma, Ntungamo, Rubirizi, Sheema, Mbarara City, Rwampara, Kazo
15. **Kigezi**: Kabale, Kisoro, Kanungu, Rukungiri, Rukiga

In addition, the following three study domains will be sub-stratified within the respective strata above:

- a. **The Island districts: Kalangala and Buvuma and some sub-districts of Buikwe, Mayuge, Namayingo, Rakai, Wakiso and Mukono**
- b. **The Mountainous districts: Bundibugyo, Kasese, NTooroko, Bukwo, Bulambuli, Kapchorwa, Kween, Kisoro, Sironko, Mbale, Kabong**
- c. **Greater Kampala: Kampala, Mukono-urban and Wakiso-urban**

Table 1 below shows the distribution of the residential households by region and by type of residence. The size of the regions varies from 2.3 percent for Karamoja to 14.4 percent for Buganda South; the urban percentage of the regions varies from 10.3 percent for Teso to 100 percent for Kampala. In Uganda, 25.35 percent of the households live in urban areas.

#### **Sampling strata**

Table 2 below shows the distribution of EAs and their average size in number of households. The average EA size is 112 households in urban areas and 85 households in rural areas, with an overall average size of 92 households per EA.

Table 1. Distribution of residential population by region and by type of residence

Geo-Region	Population			Percentage	
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Region
Kampala	1,507,080	-	1,507,080	100.0	4.35
Buganda South	1,515,230	2,817,052	4,332,282	35.0	12.51
Buganda North	846,371	2,843,505	3,689,876	22.9	10.65
Busoga	523,972	3,233,737	3,757,709	13.9	10.85
Bukedi	239,506	1,641,909	1,881,415	12.7	5.43
Elgon	253,998	1,329,590	1,583,588	16.0	4.57
Teso	155,108	1,664,600	1,819,708	8.5	5.25
Karamoja	77,007	888,003	965,010	8.0	2.79
Lango	363,076	2,369,089	2,732,165	13.3	7.89
Acholi	313,016	1,187,746	1,500,762	20.9	4.33
West Nile	317,396	2,343,270	2,660,666	11.9	7.68
Bunyoro	167,714	1,190,360	1,358,074	12.3	3.92
Tooro	467,759	2,106,151	2,573,910	18.2	7.43
Ankole	534,798	2,360,833	2,895,631	18.5	8.36
Kigezi	196,137	1,180,637	1,376,774	14.2	3.98
Total	7,478,168	27,156,482	34,634,650		100.00

\*Source: 2014 population census frame, Uganda

Table 2: Household distribution by residence and region

	Households			%urban	%rural
	Urban	Rural	Total		
Kampala	406,556		406,556	100	5.6
Buganda South	506,507	528,570	1,035,077	49	14.4
Buganda North	223,207	601,651	824,858	27	11.4
Busoga	146,544	558,889	705,433	21	9.8
Bukedi	65,952	283,302	349,254	19	4.8
Elgon	67,632	295,720	363,352	19	5.0
Teso	43,555	276,101	319,656	14	4.4
Karamoja	23,419	136,065	159,484	15	2.2
Lango	67,758	348,265	416,023	16	5.8
Acholi	69,352	222,717	292,069	24	4.1
West Nile	73,342	395,225	468,567	16	6.5
Bunyoro	75,215	345,187	420,402	18	5.8
Tooro	113,927	413,116	527,043	22	7.3
Ankole	184,062	453,024	637,086	29	8.8
Kigezi	51,022	229,363	280,385	18	3.9
	2,118,050	5,087,195	7,205,245	100	

Table 3: Distribution of residential EAs and their average size by region and by type of residence`

Geo-region	Number of EAs			Average EA size		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Kampala	3180		3180	128		128
Buganda South	3502	5122	8624	145	103	120
Buganda North	1900	6178	8078	117	97	102
Busoga	1252	5610	6862	117	100	103
Bukedi	621	3073	3694	106	92	95
Elgon	982	6961	7943	69	42	46
Teso	455	3154	3609	96	88	89
Karamoja	299	2058	2357	78	66	68
Lango	651	4767	5418	104	73	77
Acholi	756	3162	3918	92	70	75
West Nile	700	4920	5620	105	80	83
Bunyoro	640	3074	3714	118	112	113
Tooro	1031	4207	5238	111	98	101
Ankole	1808	5287	7095	102	86	90
Kigezi	499	2842	3341	102	81	84
Total	18276	60415	78691	116	84	92

\*Source: 2014 population census frame, Uganda

Note: removed institution households, refugee population,

They are also very sample EAs less than 10 households though very few.

### 3.1 Sample Size and Sample Allocation

The sample size for a particular survey is determined by the accuracy required for the survey estimates for each domain, available resources and operational constraints. The accuracy of the survey results depends on both the sampling error, which can be measured by variance estimation, and the non-sampling error extremely difficult to measure accruing from all other sources, such as response and other measurement errors, coding and data entry errors. The sampling error is inversely proportional to

the square root of the sample size. On the other hand, the non-sampling error may actually increase with the sample size, since it is more difficult to control the quality of a larger operation. It is therefore important that the overall sample size be manageable for quality and operational control purposes. The sample size also depends on cost considerations and logistical issues related to the organization of the teams of enumerators and the workload for the data collection. The Overall sample for UNHS2019/2020 is 14,480 and the sample allocation is shown in Table 4. The sample is designed to produce reliable indicators at the national and urban-rural residence levels, 14 sub regions.

Table 4: below shows the sample allocation of clusters and households by region and by study domain.

Sub region	# of EAS			# of Households		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
Kampala	0	62	62	0	620	620
Buganda South	63	53	116	630	530	1160
Buganda North	93	33	126	930	330	1260
Busoga	106	28	134	1060	280	1340
Bukedi	86	22	108	860	220	1080
Elgon	85	25	110	850	250	1100
Teso	77	19	96	770	190	960
Karamoja	68	14	82	680	140	820
Lango	74	14	88	740	140	880
Acholi	53	23	76	530	230	760
West Nile	82	14	96	820	140	960
Bunyoro	68	16	84	680	160	840
Tooro	66	20	86	660	200	860
Ankole	71	27	98	710	270	980
Kigezi	71	15	86	710	150	860
	1063	385	1448	10630	3850	14480

### Household listing for 2019/2020 UNHS

The 2019/2020 UNHS is a household-based survey, therefore a complete listing of households was undertaken each of the EAs to generate an up-to-date sampling frame of households from which a sample of households were selected. Based on this list, the 2019/2020 UNHS will also use its sampling criteria to select households within an EA.

For the listing exercise, a Listing Team visited the Enumeration Areas before the data collection for purposes of undertaking a complete listing of all the households in the selected EAs. The Listing Teams constituted of 3 persons. They recorded all households in a sample EA (including the address of the household and the name of the household head) and this formed a basis for selection of households.

The list of households were directly recorded on tablet PCs, using the computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) system. Geographic Positioning System (GPS) coordinates, including elevation, were also be recorded by the tablet PCs for each household.

### Selection of EAs with PPS Systematic Sampling Procedure

The sample for UNHS 2019/2020 will be a two stage stratified sample selected from the sampling frame. In total 15 sampling strata have been created; one for each district. Samples will be selected randomly independently from each stratum according to the sample allocation given in table 3 by a probability proportional to size selection (PPS). Before the sample selection, the sampling frame will be sorted within sampling stratum by residence type first, then by sub-county, parish, village and EA code. With this sorting and the PPS sampling procedure, implicit stratification by residence type will be achieved.

It is expected that the sample points will be proportionally allocated to the urban and rural areas respectively.

The sample of required number of EAs will be probabilities proportional to size (PPS), using the systematic sampling algorithm described in Hansen, Hurwitz, and Madow (1953). The measure of size (MOS) to be used for sample selection will be the number of Households determined from the 2014 PHC census. Probability proportional to size (PPS) sampling is an efficient procedure that is used widely in multi-stage (in this case, two-stage) sampling designs.

After the first stage selection and before the main survey, a household listing operation will be carried out in all of the selected EAs before the main survey. The household listing operation consists of visiting each of the 14480 selected EAs; to draw a location map and a detailed sketch map; and to record on the household listing forms all residential households found in the EA with the address and the name of the head of the households. The resulting list of households will be served as the sampling frame for the selection of households in the second stage.

At the second stage, a fixed number of 10 households will be selected from the newly established household listing for each selected EA. The 10 households per EA is based on previous experience of undertaking Demographic and Health surveys where 10 households are selected socio-eco. Household selection will be performed in central office prior the main survey. The survey interviewers must interview only the pre-selected households. No replacements and no changes of the pre-selected households will be allowed in the implementing stages in order to prevent bias.

The selection of 10 households will be selected with equal probability from the listing for each sample EA. The following procedures can be used for selecting the ... sample households from the listing for each sample EA:

1. All the households listed in the sample EA should be assigned a serial number from 1 to M'hi, the total number of households listed in the EA.
2. To obtain the sampling interval for the selection of households within the sample EA (Ihi), divide M'hi by 30, and maintain 2 decimal places.
3. Select a random number (Rhi) with 2 decimal places, between 0.01 and Ihi. The sample households within the sample EA will be identified by the following selection numbers:

$$S_{hij} = R_{hi} + [I_{hi} \times (j-1)], \text{ rounded up,}$$

where j = 1, 2, 3,..., 10

The j-th selected household is the one with a serial number equal to Shij.

A spreadsheet was developed for selecting the 10 sample households in each sample EA. This spreadsheet includes items for the identification of the sample EA, and formulas for the systematic selection of households once the total number of households listed has been entered

The sample for UNHS 2019/2020 is a stratified sample selected in two stages from the sampling frame. Stratification will be achieved by separating the districts fallen in the various study domains and the rest of the districts. Samples will be selected independently from each stratum according to the sample allocation given in table 3 by a probability proportional to size selection (PPS). Before the sample selection, the sampling frame will be sorted within sampling stratum by residence type first, then by district, sub-district, parish, village and EA code. With this sorting and the PPS sampling procedure,

implicit stratification by residence type will be achieved. It is expected that the sample points will be proportionally allocated to the urban and rural areas respectively.

### **Sampling weight for household and individual survey**

Because of the non-proportional allocation of the sample to the different regions and study domains, sampling weights will be required for any analysis using UNHS 2019/2020 data to ensure the actual representativeness of the sample. Since the UNHS 2019/2020 sample is a two-stage stratified cluster sample, sampling weights will be calculated based on sampling probabilities which will be calculated separately for each sampling stage and for each cluster. We use the following notations:

- $P_{1hi}$ : sampling probability of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster in stratum  $h$
- $P_{2hi}$ : sampling probability within the  $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster for households
- $P_{hi}$ : overall sampling probability of any households of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster in stratum  $h$

Let  $a_h$  be the number of clusters selected in stratum  $h$  for the UNHS 2019/2020,  $M_{hi}$  the number of households according to the sampling frame in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster, and  $\sum M_{hi}$  the total number of structures in the stratum  $h$ . The probability of selecting the  $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster in stratum  $h$  for the UNHS 2019/20 is calculated as follows:

$$P_{1hi} = \frac{a_h M_{hi}}{\sum M_{hi}}$$

Let  $L_{hi}$  and  $g_{hi}$  ( $g_{hi}=10$  for all  $h$  and  $i$  for 2019/20 UNHS) be the number of households listed and selected in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster in stratum  $h$ . The probability for selecting a household in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster is calculated as follows:

$$P_{2hi} = \frac{g_{hi}}{L_{hi}}$$

The overall selection probability of each household in cluster  $i$  of stratum  $h$  is therefore the product of the selection probabilities:

$$P_{hi} = P_{1hi} \times P_{2hi} = \frac{a_h g_{hi} M_{hi}}{L_{hi} \sum M_{hi}}$$

The design weight for each household in cluster  $i$  of stratum  $h$  is the inverse of its overall selection probability:

$$W_{hi} = 1 / P_{hi}$$

A spreadsheet containing all sampling parameters and selection probabilities will be constructed to facilitate the calculation of sampling weights. Design weight will be adjusted for household non-response.

### **APPENDIX III: SAMPLING ERRORS**

The estimates from a sample survey are affected by two types of errors: non-sampling errors and sampling errors. Non-sampling errors are the results of mistakes made in implementing data collection and data processing, such as failure to locate and interview the correct household, misunderstanding of the questions on the part of either the interviewer or the respondent, and data entry errors. Although numerous efforts were made during the implementation of the Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) 2019/20 to minimise this type of error, nonsampling errors are impossible to avoid and difficult to evaluate statistically.

Sampling errors, on the other hand, can be evaluated statistically. The sample of respondents selected in the UNHS 2019/20 is only one of many samples that could have been selected from the same population, using the same design and expected size. Each of these samples would yield results that differ somewhat from the results of the actual sample selected. Sampling errors are a measure of the variability among all possible samples. Although the degree of variability is not known exactly, it can be estimated from the survey results.

Sampling error is usually measured in terms of the *standard error* for a particular statistic (mean, percentage, etc.), which is the square root of the variance. The standard error can be used to calculate confidence intervals within which the true value for the population can reasonably be assumed to fall. For example, for any given statistic calculated from a sample survey, the value of that statistic will fall within a range of plus or minus two times the standard error of that statistic in 95% of all possible samples of identical size and design.

In addition, sometimes it is appropriate to measure the relative errors of some of the variables and the Coefficient of Variation (CV) is one such measure. It is the quotient of the SE divided by the value of the variable of interest.

If the sample of respondents had been selected as a simple random sample, it would have been possible to use straightforward formulas for calculating sampling errors. However, the UNHS 2019/20 sample is the result of a multi-stage stratified design, and, consequently, it was necessary to use more complex formulas.

In addition to the standard error, the design effect (DEFT) for each estimate is also calculated. The design effect is defined as the ratio between the standard error using the given sample design and the standard error that would result if a simple random sample had been used. A DEFT value of 1.0 indicates that the sample design is as efficient as a simple random sample, while a value greater than 1.0 indicates the increase in the sampling error due to the use of a more complex and less statistically efficient design.

Sampling errors, on the other hand, arise because observations are based on only one of the many samples that could have been selected from the same population using the same design and expected size. They are a measure of the variability between all possible samples. Sampling errors are usually measured using Standard Errors (SE). A SE is the square root of the variance and can be used to calculate confidence intervals for the various estimates. In addition, sometimes it is appropriate to measure the relative errors of some of the variables and the Coefficient of Variation (CV) is one such measure. It is the quotient of the SE divided by the value of the variable of interest.

The SE and CVs were computed using Statistical Analysis Software (STATA) and they each take into account the multi-stage nature of the survey design. The results below indicate the SE and CVs computed for the selected variables in the report. The SEs and CVs are presented national, rural-urban and sub-region levels (where necessary).

**Table A1: Estimates of sampling errors for selected indicator**

	Value*	Standard Error (R )(000)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases					
				Lower (000)	Upper (000)		Unweighted	Weighted (000)				
<b>Chapter 2</b>												
<b>Population</b>												
National	40,946	639	1.56	39,700	42,200	0	64,526	42,200				
<b>Sex</b>												
Female	20,105	331	1.64	19,500	20,800	4.102	30,733	20,800				
Male	20,842	331	1.59	20,200	21,500	4.107	33,793	21,500				
<b>Residence</b>												
Rural	30,061	685	2.28	28,700	31,400	9.614	49,444	31,400				
Urban	10,886	560	5.14	9,789	12,000	7.851	15,082	12,000				
<b>Sub region</b>												
Kampala	1,666	122	7.32	1,427	1,905	3.828	2,174	1,905				
Central1	5,401	320	5.92	4,773	6,028	5.864	4,274	6,028				
Central2	4,308	208	4.82	3,901	4,716	4.197	5,310	4,716				
Busoga	3,980	158	3.95	3,672	4,289	3.295	6,045	4,289				
Bukedi	2,416	99	4.1	2,222	2,610	2.605	5,844	2,610				
Elgon	2,089	99	4.74	1,895	2,283	2.789	5,246	2,283				
Teso	2,191	166	7.53	1,867	2,515	4.55	5,303	2,515				
Karamoja	1,150	87	7.51	981	1,320	3.245	3,320	1,320				
Lango	2,411	108	4.46	2,200	2,622	2.833	4,248	2,622				
Acholi	1,764	102	5.76	1,564	1,963	3.106	3,320	1,963				
West Nile	3,153	143	4.51	2,874	3,432	3.308	4,210	3,432				
Bunyoro	2,581	176	6.81	2,236	2,925	4.483	3,790	2,925				
Tooro	3,005	186	6.19	2,641	3,370	4.423	3,866	3,370				
Ankole	3,269	235	7.18	2,809	3,729	5.368	4,035	3,729				
Kigezi	1,568	78	4.96	1,416	1,720	2.512	3,541	1,720				

**Table A2: Share of household population by selected broad age-groups (%)**

	Value (R )	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)
				Lower	Upper	
Children aged (0 - 5 Years)	0.192	0.002	0.978	0.188	0.196	1.21
Pre-Primary school going age (3 – 5 years)	0.101	0.001	1.278	0.099	0.104	1.09
Primary school going age (6 - 12 years)	0.22	0.002	0.88	0.216	0.224	1.19
Secondary school going age (13 - 17 years)	0.128	0.002	1.236	0.125	0.131	1.20
Children (below 18 years)	0.54	0.002	0.443	0.535	0.544	1.22
Youths (18 - 30 years)	0.191	0.002	1.158	0.187	0.196	1.43
Adolescents (10 - 19 years)	0.257	0.002	0.855	0.253	0.261	1.28
Adults (18+ years)	0.46	0.002	0.52	0.456	0.465	1.22
Elderly (60+ years)	0.054	0.001	2.245	0.051	0.056	1.36
Working age group (14 - 64 years)	0.522	0.002	0.467	0.517	0.527	1.24

**Table A3: Household size by background variables**

	Value (R )	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		Unweighted	Weighted((000)
<b>Average household size</b>								
<b>National</b>	4.6	0.03	0.657	4.524	4.642	1.406	13,710	9,027
<b>Sex of hh head</b>								
Male	4.8	0.036	0.751	4.775	4.918	1.381	9,195	6,215
Female	4	0.042	1.052	3.918	4.083	1.207	4,515	2,812
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	4.8	0.033	0.687	4.737	4.866	1.283	10,133	6,330
Urban	4.1	0.061	1.49	3.95	4.188	1.616	3,577	2,697
<b>Sub region</b>								
Kampala	3.3	0.106	3.186	3.105	3.519	1.424	620	501
Central1	4	0.08	1.988	3.888	4.204	1.57	1,056	1,350
Central2	4.3	0.101	2.332	4.124	4.519	1.572	1,215	1,016
Busoga	4.8	0.084	1.744	4.649	4.978	1.197	1,266	841
Bukedi	5.5	0.103	1.863	5.302	5.704	0.93	1,053	440
Elgon	5.1	0.106	2.063	4.908	5.322	0.971	1,029	410
Teso	5.9	0.129	2.203	5.622	6.13	1.011	930	379
Karamoja	4.4	0.123	2.81	4.122	4.602	1.093	769	257
Lango	4.8	0.097	2.014	4.623	5.003	1.175	869	508
Acholi	4.2	0.096	2.293	3.99	4.365	1.093	790	427
West Nile	4.5	0.102	2.247	4.321	4.719	1.346	918	702
Bunyoro	4.9	0.112	2.278	4.703	5.143	1.221	757	538
Tooro	4.8	0.12	2.495	4.576	5.047	1.567	800	634
Ankole	4.9	0.117	2.397	4.652	5.111	1.581	844	668
Kigezi	4.4	0.089	2.005	4.26	4.609	1.005	794	354

**Table A4 : Primary net enrolment by background variables**

	Value (R )	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		Unweighted	Weighted (000)
<b>National Sex</b>	0.8	0.005	0.565	0.791	0.809	1.34	14,151	9,009
Male	0.789	0.006	0.796	0.776	0.801	1.31	7,031	4,644
Female	0.811	0.006	0.699	0.8	0.822	1.20	7,120	4,366
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	0.789	0.005	0.632	0.779	0.798	1.26	11,118	6,807
Urban	0.835	0.01	1.227	0.813	0.854	1.62	3,033	2,202
<b>Sub region</b>								
Kampala	0.878	0.02	2.243	0.834	0.912	1.20	337	253
Buganda South	0.821	0.015	1.777	0.791	0.848	1.66	942	1,202
Buganda North	0.78	0.013	1.708	0.753	0.805	1.27	1,211	983
Busoga	0.837	0.01	1.217	0.816	0.856	1.08	1,456	972
Bukedi	0.827	0.009	1.148	0.808	0.845	0.75	1,386	573
Elgon	0.848	0.01	1.238	0.826	0.867	0.77	1,099	440
Teso	0.845	0.012	1.392	0.821	0.867	0.88	1,129	464
Karamoja	0.421	0.039	9.305	0.347	0.5	1.57	710	250
Lango	0.79	0.015	1.899	0.759	0.818	1.04	912	512
Acholi	0.739	0.025	3.378	0.687	0.785	1.32	657	342
West Nile	0.796	0.017	2.081	0.762	0.827	1.38	967	716
Bunyoro	0.805	0.017	2.147	0.769	0.837	1.31	860	570
Tooro	0.77	0.022	2.863	0.724	0.81	1.73	899	697
Ankole	0.806	0.02	2.431	0.765	0.842	1.66	860	711
Kigezi	0.846	0.016	1.851	0.813	0.875	0.98	726	326

**Table A5: Secondary net enrolment by background variables**

	Value (R )	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		Unweighted	Weighted (000)
<b>National Sex</b>	0.273	0.007	2.687	0.258	0.287	1.62	9,668	6,058
Male	0.255	0.009	3.65	0.237	0.274	1.48	4,723	3,015
Female	0.29	0.01	3.291	0.271	0.309	1.47	4,945	3,042
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	0.222	0.008	3.377	0.208	0.237	1.53	7,470	4,518
Urban	0.42	0.016	3.898	0.388	0.452	1.64	2,198	1,540
<b>Sub region</b>								
Kampala	0.523	0.032	6.172	0.459	0.585	1.32	275	199
Buganda South	0.462	0.027	5.927	0.409	0.516	3.42	579	710
Buganda North	0.292	0.022	7.694	0.25	0.338	2.43	771	624
Busoga	0.28	0.02	7.311	0.241	0.321	1.92	871	579
Bukedi	0.249	0.02	8.22	0.211	0.292	1.40	941	391
Elgon	0.299	0.022	7.237	0.258	0.343	1.17	850	329
Teso	0.174	0.016	9.454	0.144	0.209	1.13	887	374
Karamoja	0.121	0.048	40.183	0.053	0.251	4.69	366	133
Lango	0.145	0.021	14.647	0.108	0.191	2.26	692	390
Acholi	0.072	0.013	18.619	0.05	0.103	1.08	480	252
West Nile	0.143	0.021	14.474	0.107	0.189	2.70	660	483
Bunyoro	0.257	0.032	12.627	0.199	0.326	3.21	525	364
Tooro	0.299	0.029	9.737	0.245	0.359	3.32	660	514
Ankole	0.297	0.026	8.892	0.248	0.351	2.63	600	493
Kigezi	0.271	0.025	9.327	0.224	0.323	1.15	511	222

**Table A6: Literacy rtes (persons 10+ years) by background variables**

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		Unweighted	Weighted (000)
<b>National Sex</b>	0.761	0.004	0.485	0.754	0.768	1.808	43,660	27,825
Male	0.808	0.004	0.503	0.8	0.816	1.495	20,438	13,428
Female	0.718	0.005	0.641	0.709	0.727	1.537	23,222	14,397
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	0.726	0.004	0.615	0.717	0.735	1.779	33,013	20,137
Urban	0.853	0.007	0.796	0.839	0.866	2.105	10,647	7,688
<b>Sub region</b>								
Kampala	0.93	0.008	0.807	0.914	0.943	1.309	1,648	1,268
Buganda	0.872	0.009	1.071	0.853	0.889	2.13	2,935	3,694
Bwindi	0.805	0.012	1.479	0.78	0.827	2.032	3,601	2,922
Busoga	0.674	0.012	1.784	0.65	0.697	1.626	3,888	2,557
Bukedi	0.596	0.012	2.059	0.572	0.62	1.249	3,850	1,588
Elgon	0.82	0.01	1.23	0.799	0.839	1.245	3,616	1,436
Teso	0.715	0.011	1.55	0.693	0.736	1.171	3,529	1,451
Karamoja	0.304	0.041	13.421	0.23	0.389	2.881	1,950	672
Lango	0.773	0.014	1.832	0.744	0.8	1.747	3,005	1,700
Acholi	0.593	0.016	2.748	0.561	0.625	1.436	2,247	1,192
West Nile	0.752	0.015	1.978	0.722	0.78	1.971	2,790	2,089
Bunyoro	0.779	0.014	1.732	0.752	0.805	1.68	2,481	1,695
Tooro	0.763	0.012	1.639	0.737	0.786	1.695	2,729	2,124
Ankole	0.832	0.011	1.354	0.808	0.853	1.814	2,854	2,315
Kigezi	0.783	0.011	1.457	0.76	0.805	1.162	2,537	1,121

**Table A7: Highest level of education attained (persons 15+ years)**

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		Unweighted	Weighted (000)
No formal education	0.136	0.003	2.119	0.13	0.142	1.54	33,442	21,363
Some primary	0.384	0.005	1.275	0.375	0.394	1.84	33,442	21,363
Completed primary	0.13	0.002	1.819	0.126	0.135	1.29	33,442	21,363
Some secondary	0.184	0.003	1.722	0.178	0.19	1.50	33,442	21,363
Completed secondary	0.084	0.002	2.807	0.08	0.089	1.56	33,442	21,363
Post secondary	0.081	0.003	4.193	0.075	0.088	2.28	33,442	21,363

**Table A8: Proportion that fell sick during last 30 day**

	Value	Standard Error	Relative Error	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		(DEFT)	Unweighted
	(R )	(SE)	(CV)					Weighted (000)
<b>National</b>	0.194	0.003	1.784	0.188	0.201	2.23	64,523	40,945
<b>Sex</b>								
Male	0.178	0.004	2.152	0.171	0.186	1.78	30,731	20,104
Female	0.21	0.004	1.903	0.202	0.218	1.78	33,792	20,841
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	0.207	0.004	2.007	0.198	0.215	2.23	49,441	30,060
Urban	0.161	0.007	4.17	0.148	0.174	2.39	15,082	10,885
<b>Sub region</b>								
Kampala	0.145	0.014	9.652	0.12	0.175	4.16	2,174	1,666
Central1	0.159	0.011	6.663	0.14	0.181	7.16	4,274	5,400
Central2	0.186	0.011	5.781	0.166	0.208	5.19	5,310	4,308
Busoga	0.211	0.012	5.837	0.188	0.236	5.72	6,045	3,980
Bukedi	0.121	0.011	8.729	0.102	0.143	3.99	5,844	2,415
Elgon	0.274	0.016	5.889	0.244	0.307	4.32	5,243	2,088
Teso	0.353	0.013	3.614	0.329	0.379	2.47	5,303	2,191
Karamoja	0.202	0.01	4.72	0.184	0.221	1.02	3,320	1,150
Lango	0.225	0.012	5.235	0.203	0.249	3.02	4,248	2,411
Acholi	0.178	0.011	6.417	0.157	0.202	2.48	3,320	1,763
West Nile	0.368	0.011	3.091	0.346	0.39	2.76	4,210	3,153
Bunyoro	0.158	0.012	7.765	0.135	0.183	4.59	3,790	2,580
Tooro	0.137	0.01	6.957	0.119	0.157	3.64	3,866	3,005
Ankole	0.119	0.013	11.057	0.095	0.147	8.50	4,035	3,268
Kigezi	0.074	0.007	9.14	0.061	0.088	1.64	3,541	1,568

**Table A9: Proportion that sought treatment**

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		Unweighted	Weighted (000)
<b>National</b>	0.859	0.005	0.527	0.85	0.868	1.46	12,538	7,955
<b>Sex</b>								
Male	0.865	0.006	0.704	0.853	0.877	1.34	5,438	3,583
Female	0.854	0.006	0.682	0.842	0.865	1.37	7,100	4,373
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	0.859	0.005	0.6	0.849	0.869	1.47	10,049	6,208
Urban	0.858	0.01	1.147	0.837	0.876	1.48	2,489	1,748
<b>Sub region</b>								
Kampala	0.859	0.024	2.786	0.806	0.9	1.35	286	242
Central1	0.886	0.015	1.733	0.852	0.912	1.78	691	860
Central2	0.788	0.019	2.401	0.749	0.823	1.65	971	803
Busoga	0.841	0.016	1.91	0.807	0.87	1.60	1,245	840
Bukedi	0.783	0.024	3.119	0.731	0.827	1.27	662	292
Elgon	0.799	0.014	1.728	0.771	0.825	1.04	1,369	573
Teso	0.89	0.009	1.032	0.871	0.907	1.03	1,801	774
Karamoja	0.793	0.017	2.183	0.757	0.825	0.82	661	232
Lango	0.851	0.015	1.762	0.819	0.878	1.23	932	542
Acholi	0.841	0.018	2.097	0.803	0.872	1.07	589	314
West Nile	0.896	0.012	1.301	0.871	0.917	1.64	1,524	1,160
Bunyoro	0.859	0.019	2.199	0.818	0.892	1.38	613	407
Tooro	0.929	0.017	1.777	0.889	0.955	1.64	531	412
Ankole	0.927	0.013	1.449	0.896	0.949	1.28	409	389
Kigezi	0.933	0.016	1.726	0.894	0.959	0.87	254	115

**Table A10: Proportion of persons with Non-Communicable Diseases (NCD)**

	Value (R )	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		Unweighted	Weighted (000)
<b>Persons aged 10 years and above with self-reported Non-Communicable Diseases</b>								
Diabetes	0.008	0.001	6.394	0.007	0.009	1.222	43,657	27,824
High blood pressure	0.035	0.001	3.296	0.032	0.037	1.304	43,657	27,824
Heart disease	0.013	0.001	5.304	0.012	0.015	1.278	43,657	27,824
Any of the three	0.048	0.001	2.813	0.045	0.05	1.316	43,660	27,825
<b>Persons aged 10 years and above currently consuming alcohol and drugs</b>								
<b>National Sex</b>	0.119	0.002	2.099	0.114	0.124	1.61	43,657	27,824
Male	0.175	0.004	2.052	0.169	0.183	1.374	20,436	13,427
Female	0.066	0.003	3.828	0.061	0.071	1.528	23,221	14,397
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	0.121	0.003	2.405	0.116	0.127	1.588	33,010	20,136
Urban	0.112	0.005	4.756	0.102	0.123	1.858	10,647	7,688
<b>Sub region</b>								
Kampala	0.088	0.01	10.929	0.071	0.109	1.514	1,648	1,268
Central1	0.13	0.009	6.962	0.114	0.149	2.052	2,935	3,694
Central2	0.132	0.008	6.222	0.117	0.149	1.642	3,601	2,922
Busoga	0.044	0.004	8.823	0.037	0.053	1.206	3,888	2,557
Bukedi	0.069	0.006	8.058	0.059	0.081	1.097	3,850	1,588
Elgon	0.138	0.01	7.03	0.12	0.158	1.334	3,613	1,435
Teso	0.14	0.008	5.628	0.125	0.156	1.084	3,529	1,451
Karamoja	0.478	0.029	6.012	0.422	0.534	1.866	1,950	672
Lango	0.128	0.009	6.853	0.112	0.147	1.358	3,005	1,700
Acholi	0.12	0.009	7.562	0.103	0.139	1.208	2,247	1,192
West Nile	0.161	0.012	7.22	0.139	0.185	1.81	2,790	2,089
Bunyoro	0.117	0.007	6.181	0.103	0.132	1.158	2,481	1,695
Tooro	0.09	0.007	7.948	0.077	0.105	1.444	2,729	2,124
Ankole	0.081	0.007	9.145	0.068	0.097	1.636	2,854	2,315
Kigezi	0.095	0.007	7.533	0.082	0.11	1.022	2,537	1,121

**Table A11: Income poverty statistics in 2019/20**

	Value (R )	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		Unweighted	Weighted
<b>National Residence</b>	0.203	0.005	2.694	0.192	0.214	1.59	13,732	40,946
Rural	0.234	0.007	2.886	0.221	0.248	1.60	10,126	30,060
Urban	0.117	0.01	8.521	0.098	0.138	1.87	3,606	10,885
<b>Sub -----</b>								
Kampala	0.016	0.008	52.073	0.006	0.044	1.57	628	1,666
Central1	0.069	0.011	16.131	0.05	0.094	1.87	1,059	5,400
Central2	0.138	0.016	11.551	0.11	0.173	1.76	1,234	4,308
Busoga	0.294	0.021	7.022	0.256	0.337	1.66	1,257	3,980
Bukedi	0.347	0.022	6.48	0.304	0.392	1.35	1,057	2,415
Elgon	0.132	0.015	11.207	0.106	0.164	1.16	1,030	2,089
Teso	0.219	0.02	9.268	0.182	0.262	1.33	929	2,191
Karamoja	0.657	0.031	4.737	0.593	0.715	1.29	764	1,150
Lango	0.234	0.019	8.311	0.198	0.275	1.31	874	2,411
Acholi	0.677	0.02	3.008	0.635	0.715	1.06	794	1,763
West Nile	0.169	0.017	10.188	0.138	0.205	1.49	919	3,153
Bunyoro	0.098	0.013	13.796	0.074	0.128	1.34	756	2,580
Tooro	0.128	0.02	15.895	0.093	0.173	1.93	793	3,005
Ankole	0.132	0.019	14.454	0.099	0.175	1.87	845	3,268
Kigezi	0.277	0.025	8.913	0.232	0.329	1.27	793	1,568

**Table A12: Housing characteristics**

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		Unweighted	Weighted
<b>Households by occupancy tenure of dwelling units (%)</b>								
Owner occupied	0.799	0.007	0.883	0.785	0.813	2.062	13,710	8,902
Free	0.046	0.003	5.95	0.041	0.051	1.523	13,710	8,902
Rented	0.155	0.007	4.234	0.143	0.168	2.124	13,710	8,902
<b>Construction Materials of owner occupied households</b>								
<b>Roof</b>								
Iron sheets	0.762	0.006	0.823	0.75	0.774	1.725	13,709	8,902
Thatched	0.228	0.006	2.709	0.217	0.241	1.726	13,709	8,902
Others	0.009	0.001	13.753	0.007	0.012	1.554	13,709	8,902
<b>Wall</b>								
Earth	0.696	0.007	1.064	0.682	0.711	1.887	13,710	8,902
Cement/tiles	0.277	0.007	2.56	0.263	0.291	1.856	13,710	8,902
Others	0.027	0.003	9.733	0.022	0.032	1.882	13,710	8,902
<b>Floor</b>								
Earth	0.6	0.009	1.501	0.582	0.617	2.151	13,710	8,902
Cement/tiles	0.399	0.009	2.255	0.382	0.417	2.153	13,710	8,902
Others	0.001	0	28.534	0.001	0.002	1.066	13,710	8,902
<b>Source of energy for lighting</b>								
Electricity-National grid	0.188	0.009	4.939	0.17	0.207	2.78	13,709	8,901
Solar Home System	0.111	0.004	3.442	0.104	0.119	1.428	13,709	8,901
Paraffin lantern	0.02	0.001	7.436	0.017	0.023	1.24	13,709	8,901
Paraffin Tadooba	0.144	0.005	3.372	0.135	0.154	1.619	13,709	8,901
Candles	0.013	0.001	9.792	0.011	0.016	1.334	13,709	8,901
Dry Cells	0.144	0.005	3.205	0.135	0.154	1.541	13,709	8,901
Solar Lantern/Solar Lighting System	0.264	0.006	2.372	0.252	0.277	1.664	13,709	8,901
Disposable/phone torch	0.083	0.003	4	0.077	0.09	1.41	13,709	8,901
Others	0.032	0.002	7.615	0.027	0.037	1.619	13,709	8,901
<b>Source of energy for cooking</b>								
Firewood	0.715	0.01	1.352	0.696	0.734	2.51	13,710	8,902
Charcoal	0.223	0.008	3.649	0.208	0.24	2.291	13,710	8,902
Kerosene	0.006	0.001	15.322	0.004	0.008	1.385	13,710	8,902
Electricity	0.015	0.002	13.684	0.011	0.019	1.964	13,710	8,902
Others	0.041	0.002	6.075	0.036	0.046	1.462	13,710	8,902
<b>Type of toilet facilities</b>								
Flush Toilet	0.027	0.003	10.097	0.022	0.033	1.982	13,710	8,902
VIP Latrine	0.063	0.003	4.968	0.057	0.069	1.509	13,710	8,902
Covered Pit Latrine with a slab	0.251	0.006	2.43	0.239	0.263	1.646	13,710	8,902
Covered Pit Latrine without a slab	0.279	0.005	1.936	0.268	0.289	1.409	13,710	8,902
Uncovered Pit Latrine with a slab	0.076	0.004	4.888	0.069	0.084	1.644	13,710	8,902
Uncovered Pit Latrine without a slab	0.22	0.005	2.449	0.209	0.23	1.522	13,710	8,902
Ecosan (compost toilet)	0.005	0.001	15.616	0.003	0.006	1.245	13,710	8,902
No facility/bush/ polythene bags/ bucket	0.074	0.003	4.171	0.068	0.081	1.383	13,710	8,902
Others	0.005	0.001	12.74	0.004	0.007	1.107	13,710	8,902

**Table A13: Ownership of ICT services**

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		Unweighted	Weighted
<b>Household ownership of ICT equipment</b>								
Television	0.193	0.007	3.859	0.178	0.207	2.201	13,645	8,845
Radio	0.319	0.005	1.652	0.309	0.33	1.321	13,645	8,845
Mobile phone	0.74	0.005	0.672	0.73	0.749	1.324	13,645	8,845
Computer/laptop	0.02	0.002	10.179	0.016	0.024	1.702	13,645	8,845
<b>Computer usage among persons 10 years above (%)</b>								
Used computer	0.025	0.002	7.522	0.021	0.029	2.509	43,660	27,825
<b>Type of computer used</b>								
Desktop	0.586	0.03	5.102	0.526	0.643	1.726	809	690
Laptop	0.552	0.033	6.002	0.487	0.616	1.89	805	685
Tablet	0.077	0.016	20.985	0.051	0.116	1.719	800	679
Adaptive technology	0.001	0.001	71.3	0	0.005	0.732	801	682
Internet use (10+ years)								
Proportion	0.061	0.003	0.056	0.067	4.729	2.523	43,660	27,825

**TableA14: Proportion of households with household enterprises**

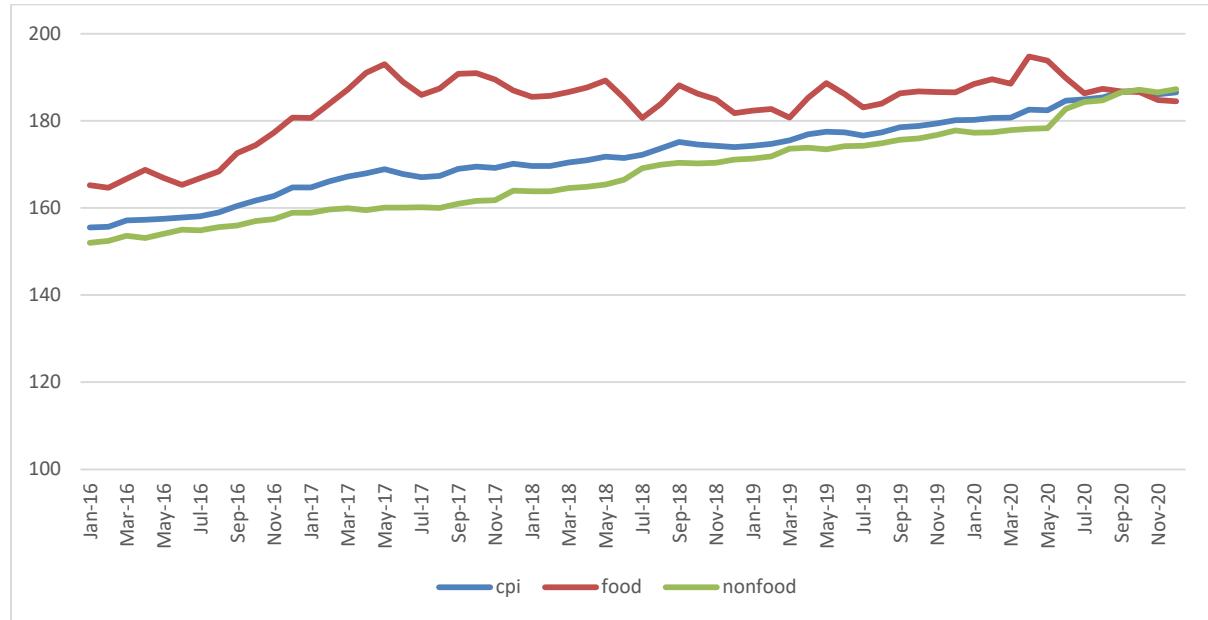
	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		Unweighted	Weighted
<b>National Residence</b>								
Rural	0.276	0.006	2.238	0.264	0.288	1.354	10,139	6,250
Urban Sub	0.398	0.014	3.621	0.371	0.427	1.885	3,577	2,656
Kampala	0.46	0.03	6.452	0.403	0.519	1.633	620	488
Central1	0.394	0.023	5.938	0.349	0.44	2.167	1,059	1,333
Central2	0.306	0.019	6.065	0.271	0.344	1.573	1,215	988
Busoga	0.248	0.015	6.096	0.219	0.278	1.248	1,266	827
Bukedi	0.31	0.017	5.397	0.278	0.343	0.938	1,053	438
Elgon	0.211	0.012	5.767	0.188	0.236	0.748	1,029	408
Teso	0.381	0.02	5.287	0.342	0.421	0.995	930	374
Karamoja	0.568	0.034	6.025	0.5	0.633	1.39	769	263
Lango	0.295	0.026	8.69	0.247	0.347	1.556	869	499
Acholi	0.151	0.018	11.719	0.119	0.189	1.26	790	423
West Nile	0.477	0.025	5.311	0.428	0.527	1.661	918	696
Bunyoro	0.173	0.022	12.769	0.134	0.22	1.66	757	525
Tooro	0.201	0.017	8.359	0.17	0.236	1.302	801	627
Ankole	0.283	0.02	6.972	0.246	0.324	1.404	844	666
Kigezi	0.176	0.018	10.247	0.144	0.215	1.104	796	351

**TableA15: Persons engaged in household enterprises**

Table:	Value (R )	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of cases	
				Lower	Upper		Unweighted	Weighted
National	4,886	194	3.962	4,506	5,265	1.83	4,402	2,909
<b>Sub-regions</b>								
Kampala	425	83	19.556	262	588	2.50	644	509
Buganda South	981	119	12.143	747	1,214	2.17	1,107	1,396
Buganda North	560	67	11.908	429	691	1.55	1,273	1,034
Busoga	349	33	9.537	283	414	1.07	1,300	847
Bukedi	242	24	9.873	195	289	0.69	1,085	449
Elgon	160	20	12.367	121	199	0.96	1,042	414
Teso	240	20	8.466	200	279	1.20	993	401
Karamoja	235	22	9.253	192	278	1.24	821	279
Lango	250	39	15.487	174	326	1.15	892	513
Acholi	86	12	13.316	64	109	1.21	795	426
West Nile	518	33	6.44	452	583	1.40	1,030	778
Bunyoro	179	35	19.553	110	248	2.03	780	540
Tooro	206	26	12.859	154	257	1.40	805	630
Ankole	357	63	17.758	232	481	2.11	877	695
Kigezi	99	17	17.504	65	133	1.27	804	356

## Appendix B

**Figure B 1: Monthly Consumer Price Index trends (100=2009/10), January 2016 – December 2020**



Source: UBoS (Several Monthly CPI publications).

**Table B 1: T-test statistic for hypothesis of equality of poverty statistics in 2016/17 and 2019/20**

T-test statistics	P0	P1	P2
National	-0.74	0.30	1.24
Rural	-1.06	-0.15	0.71
Urban	1.52	2.66	3.06
Central	0.47	0.14	0.21
Eastern	-3.77	-2.86	-2.26
Northern	0.94	2.50	3.17
Western	1.65	1.37	1.10
Central rural	0.77	-0.05	-0.11
Central urban	0.04	0.60	0.96
Eastern rural	-3.35	-2.77	-2.26
Eastern urban	-1.58	-0.54	-0.08
Northern rural	0.34	1.80	2.43
Northern urban	2.92	3.35	3.38
Western rural	1.04	1.03	1.06
Western urban	1.78	1.35	0.40
Kampala	-0.78	0.07	0.45
Buganda South	-0.89	-1.13	-0.95
Buganda North	1.62	1.24	1.06
Busoga	-2.12	-1.55	-1.10
Bukedi	-1.45	-0.86	-0.61
Elgon	-8.14	-4.83	-3.86
Teso	-0.25	0.40	0.56
Karamoja	0.22	2.23	3.04
Lango	3.03	2.36	1.93
Acholi	8.58	6.26	4.70
West Nile	-6.81	-5.67	-4.25
Bunyoro	-3.55	-3.32	-2.69
Tooro	0.22	-0.18	-0.30
Ankole	2.51	2.18	1.39
Kigezi	4.03	4.36	3.94

**Table B 2: Poverty statistics in 2016/17 and 2019 based on the Upper poverty line, %**

	2016/17			2019/20		
	P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2
Uganda	31.6	8.5	3.3	30.1	8.4	3.4
Rural	36.2	9.9	3.8	33.8	9.5	3.8
Urban	17.4	4.3	1.5	19.8	5.5	2.2
Central	15.3	3.5	1.3	15.1	3.6	1.3
Eastern	51.9	15.0	5.9	41.7	11.7	4.6
Northern	38.3	10.7	4.2	39.9	13.2	5.9
Western	22.9	5.5	1.9	26.6	6.5	2.3
Central rural	20.7	5.0	1.9	21.9	5.2	1.9
Central urban	9.2	1.9	0.6	7.8	1.9	0.7
Eastern rural	54.3	15.7	6.2	43.9	12.2	4.8
Eastern urban	36.3	10.3	3.9	30.3	8.7	3.5
Northern rural	41.1	11.6	4.6	40.9	13.4	6.0
Northern urban	23.3	5.7	2.0	35.7	12.0	5.6
Western rural	23.2	5.6	2.0	25.7	6.3	2.3
Western urban	21.6	5.2	1.8	30.2	7.6	2.6
Kampala	6.4	1.1	0.4	3.6	0.9	0.4
Buganda South	14.6	3.6	1.3	12.1	2.7	0.9
Buganda North	19.8	4.4	1.6	23.3	5.8	2.2
Busoga	52.7	15.8	6.4	44.8	13.1	5.3
Bukedi	59.3	18.0	7.3	53.2	15.9	6.5
Elgon	56.6	16.0	6.2	24.2	5.9	2.1
Teso	38.4	9.4	3.2	40.1	9.8	3.5
Karamoja	67.7	24.4	11.0	70.0	31.0	16.8
Lango	19.8	4.4	1.5	27.7	6.8	2.4
Acholi	39.1	11.9	5.1	72.1	25.5	11.3
West Nile	41.4	9.9	3.2	20.4	4.6	1.6
Bunyoro	29.6	7.9	2.8	20.5	4.4	1.4
Tooro	25.2	5.8	2.0	26.8	6.0	2.0
Ankole	14.4	3.3	1.2	24.1	6.0	2.2
Kigezi	25.8	6.0	2.1	41.2	12.0	4.8

**Table B 3: Poverty statistics by selected characteristics of household head**

	2016/17					2019/20										
	Pop. Share	Mean	P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2	Pop. Share	Mean	P0	P1	P2			
<b>Sex</b>																
Female head	26.4	100,140	21.3	5.3	1.9	26.2	27.3	27.7	28.1	93,200	22.2	6.4	2.6	30.7	34.5	36.8
Male head	73.6	95,763	21.4	5.0	1.8	73.8	72.7	72.3	71.9	98,175	19.5	4.7	1.8	69.3	65.5	63.2
<b>Educational level</b>																
No formal education	12.4	66,069	37.1	10.6	4.2	21.6	25.8	28.9	15.6	64,722	37.6	11.3	4.9	28.9	33.9	38.2
Some primary	40.1	72,229	28.2	6.6	2.3	52.9	52.0	50.6	37.4	74,865	23.3	5.7	2.0	42.9	41.0	38.1
Completed primary	14.9	93,177	16.1	3.4	1.1	11.3	10.0	9.4	13.9	86,788	19.3	4.7	1.7	13.2	12.6	12.1
Some secondary	14.5	108,828	12.8	2.7	0.9	8.7	7.7	7.2	15.3	116,941	12.6	2.4	0.8	9.5	7.2	6.0
Completed secondary	7.2	120,643	10.1	1.8	0.5	3.4	2.6	2.0	8.1	118,010	8.5	2.0	0.8	3.4	3.2	3.4
Post-secondary plus	9.6	205,318	2.9	0.6	0.2	1.3	1.1	1.0	9.1	184,376	3.6	0.9	0.4	1.6	1.5	1.6
Not stated	1.2	139,025	14.4	3.7	1.5	0.8	0.9	1.0	0.6	386,640	14.7	5.3	2.3	0.5	0.6	0.7
<b>Age in years</b>																
Below 30	19.6	102,134	15.3	3.5	1.2	14.1	13.5	13.0	15.3	102,723	15.8	4.1	1.6	12.0	12.2	12.4
31 - 44	39.5	98,191	22.8	5.6	2.0	42.3	43.3	44.4	37.5	91,949	22.6	6.0	2.3	41.8	43.0	43.8
45 - 59	26.2	92,793	23.5	5.5	2.0	28.9	28.5	28.9	30.4	93,782	20.6	5.2	2.0	30.9	30.4	29.8
60 plus	14.7	93,873	21.6	5.1	1.7	14.8	14.7	13.8	16.7	107,597	18.7	4.5	1.7	15.4	14.5	14.1
<b>Sector of employment</b>																
Crop agriculture	30.6	68,128	30.8	7.5	2.7	44.1	45.2	45.2	27.9	74,310	25.9	6.7	2.5	35.5	35.8	35.2
Non-crop agriculture	18.1	77,278	27.3	6.4	2.2	23.2	22.8	22.5	18.6	82,565	21.5	5.4	2.2	19.7	19.3	20.1
Industry	10.4	95,465	17.6	4.1	1.5	8.5	8.4	8.5	8.4	94,585	15.3	3.8	1.5	6.3	6.2	6.3
Trade	14.8	119,581	9.8	1.9	0.6	6.8	5.4	4.8	10.7	123,496	9.9	2.0	0.7	5.2	4.2	3.6
other services	17.1	149,470	8.5	1.8	0.6	6.8	6.1	5.8	14.9	144,950	8.1	2.0	0.8	6.0	5.7	5.6
Not working	9.0	98,611	25.1	6.8	2.7	10.6	12.0	13.3	19.6	90,464	28.3	7.7	3.0	27.3	28.9	29.2
<b>Status in employment</b>																
Owner account workers	56.4	95,019	19.6	4.4	1.5	51.8	48.4	46.7	56.7	93,546	19.2	4.7	1.8	53.5	51.6	50.8
Public employment	3.9	168,061	5.5	0.9	0.3	1.0	0.7	0.7	3.9	187,010	5.1	1.1	0.4	1.0	0.8	0.8
Private employment	27.2	92,660	25.5	6.5	2.3	32.5	34.9	35.5	17.3	97,119	18.0	4.5	1.7	15.3	15.0	14.6
Contrib.	3.5	76,430	25.5	5.8	2.1	4.1	4.0	3.9	2.5	75,142	23.8	7.6	3.7	3.0	3.7	4.6
Not working	9.0	98,611	25.1	6.8	2.7	10.6	12.0	13.3	19.6	90,594	28.3	7.7	3.0	27.3	28.9	29.2

**Table B 4: Consumption per adult equivalent (100=2009/10) and annualised growth rates (%)**

	Mean, Ugx		Percent
	2016/17	2019/20	2016/17-2019/20
<b>Uganda</b>	96,918	96,774	0
Rural	79,534	80,597	0.4
Urban	150,999	141,449	-2.1
Central	138,905	139,729	0.2
East	63,974	74,985	5
North	73,847	68,064	2.6
West	104,302	95,566	-2.8
Central rural	103,239	100,200	-0.9
Central urban	180,113	182,344	0.4
Eastern rural	59,820	71,152	5.5
Eastern urban	90,914	94,415	1.2
Northern rural	65,360	63,257	-1
Northern urban	120,018	88,707	-9.5
Western rural	96,328	91,084	-1.8
Western urban	138,373	113,837	-6.2
<b>Central</b>			
Kampala	214,819	190,188	-3.8
Buganda South	144,479	159,440	3.1
Buganda North	102,463	95,510	-2.2
<b>Eastern</b>			
Busoga	64,411	72,735	3.8
Bukedi	58,586	63,342	2.5
Elgon	62,174	99,905	15
Teso	70,359	68,150	-1
<b>Northern</b>			
Karamoja	44,924	42,138	-2
Lango	107,138	76,526	-10.6
Acholi	65,020	44,237	-12.2
West Nile	63,765	84,374	8.8
<b>Western</b>			
Bunyoro	91,927	98,232	2.1
Tooro	99,591	110,243	3.2
Ankole	124,884	91,613	-9.8
Kigezi	89,156	71,281	-7.1

## **APPENDIX IV: PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE 2019/20 NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY**

Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS)

### **Management**

Chris N. Mukiza (Phd), Executive Director, UBOS

Imelda A. Musana(Phd), Deputy Executive Director, UBOS

J. Muwonge, Director Methodology and Professional Services, UBOS

S. Baryahirwa, Head of Department Censuses and Surveys, UBOS

V F Ssennono, Principal Statistician, UBOS

### **Report authors**

V. Ssennono	P.Ntale	S. Kyewalya
H.Mubiru	B. Okua	S.apio
A.Kemigisha	P.kakande	K.bateesa
M Mbusi	D.Nabukwasi	G.kawaase

### **External Reviewer**

DR Madina Guloba- Economic Policy Research Centre

### **Sampling Design:** Vincent Fred Ssennono

### **Data Analysis**

L Mugula

F.Kayondo

### **Report Editors**

V .F Ssennono    H. Mubiru    A. Kemigisha

### **Interviewers**

Abaasa angella	Aluonzi martin	Auma mercy	Kula
Abigaba gracious	Amutuhere anald	Ayenyo giovanna paula	Kute
Acire nelson mandela	Andruda henry bob	Ayuo juliet	Kwi
Akello miriam	Atuhairwe mercy	Birungi doreen	Log
Akoth milly	Atuhairwe Miriam	Eyokia hope	Lon
Akullo harriet	Aturihaihi Edmund	Gama stephen	Mac
Aluonzi martin	Guhirwa m. Agnes	Isabiryie joel	Mag
Amutuhere anald	Ikondere julius amunyo	Jalobo john	Man
Andruda henry bob	Illelit ebyau sam	Kaganda shafic	Mba
Atuhairwe mercy	Irinatwe derrick	Kakai leah caroline	Mbi
Atuhairwe miriam	Kembabazi jonah	Kasujja stephen	Mbu
Aturihaihi edmund	Kibuuka martin muleme	Kayaga agatha	Muk
Mulema kenneth	Kirunga gift	Kaziba alex	Muk
Musawu moses	Nairuba pennnah	Nakibuuka elizabeth	Muk

Mwanga shaid  
Nabwire stella wandera  
Nsengiuvh yasin  
Nyakato cinderella  
Nyende ronald kevin  
Okia william xavier  
Okiror simon

Najjemba sharifah  
Nakaima prossy  
Nakaziba mariam  
Nyesigire annah  
Nyongore susan  
Ocaya innocent  
Otim joel andrew

Nakijoba ruth georgina  
Nakiyamu noreen  
Nakkazi busheilla  
Nakut filda  
Namirimu sumin  
Oketcho richard oketcho  
Oule brian

Nan  
Nan  
Nan  
Nas  
Nas  
Oja  
Oke



**UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS**



THE REPUBLIC OF UGANDA

## **THE UGANDA NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY 2019/2020**

### **SOCIO-ECONOMIC SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE**

#### **SECTION 1A: IDENTIFICATION PARTICULARS**

1. STRATUM:			
2. DISTRICT:			
3. SUB-STRATUM: (Urban = 1, Rural = 2)			
4. COUNTY:			
5. SUB-COUNTY:			
6. PARISH:			
15. LC 1:			
7. EA:			
8. HOUSEHOLD SERIAL NO.:			
9. SAMPLE NO.:			
16. IS HOUSEHOLD A REFUGEE HOUSEHOLD? (Yes = 1, No = 2)			
10. NAME OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD:			
12. HOUSEHOLD CODE			
13. KEY RESPONDENTS' ID			
14. TELEPHONE CONTACT:			
11. LOCATION ADDRESS OF HOUSEHOLD:			

*THIS SURVEY IS BEING CONDUCTED BY THE UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF THE UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS ACT, 1998.*

THE UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS  
 P.O. BOX 7186  
 KAMPALA,  
 TEL: +256-414-706000, 230370  
 Fax: 0414-230370  
 E-mail:[ubos@ubos.org](mailto:ubos@ubos.org)  
 Website: [www.ubos.org](http://www.ubos.org)

## **INFORMED CONSENT**

---

Hello,

My name is \_\_\_\_\_, I work with Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS). We are collecting data for the Uganda National Household Survey 2019/2020.

**Please  
help us to monitor  
socio-economic  
development**

### **Purpose of the Inquiry**

This survey collects information about selected economic characteristics of the population including their economic activity status among others. This information is for monitoring the economic performance of the country and will also help Government in future planning.

### **Authority**

The information is collected under the provisions of the Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act, 1998. Your cooperation is requested.

### **Confidentiality**

The information provided on this form will remain strictly confidential to the Uganda Bureau of Statistics. It will not be made available to any other person or agency.

### **Cooperation**

This study is undertaken under the cooperation of the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) and the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development (MFPED).

Do you have any questions?

May I begin the interview now?  
**INTERVIEW VISIT**



Signature of Interviewer \_\_\_\_\_ DATE:

For any further information or inquiries on the Uganda National Household Survey, please contact the Survey Director on **Phone contact: +256-414-706069** or **email:ubos@ubos.org**

**STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL****SECTION 1B: STAFF DETAILS AND SURVEY TIME**

1. NAME OF INTERVIEWER \_\_\_\_\_

--	--

DD MM YYYY

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

2. DATE OF INTERVIEW \_\_\_\_\_

3. NAME OF SUPERVISOR \_\_\_\_\_

--	--

DD MM YYYY

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

4. DATE OF CHECKING \_\_\_\_\_

7. STARTING TIME

HRS				
-----	--	--	--	--

8. RESPONSE CODE:

1<sup>ST</sup> VISIT2<sup>ND</sup> VISIT3<sup>RD</sup> VISIT

D	D	M	M	Y	Y

D	D	M	M	Y	Y

D	D	M	M	Y	Y

**Codes for Item 8:**

1. Completed
2. Partially done
3. No household member at home / no competent respondent at the time of visit
4. Entire household absent for extended period of time
5. Refused
6. Dwelling vacant or address not a dwelling
7. Dwelling destroyed
8. Dwelling not found
96. Other (specify)

9. GPS COORDINATES:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## SECTION 2: HOUSEHOLD ROSTER

Ask for a complete list of Household members

P E R S O N  I D	We would like to make a complete list of household members in the last 12 months including guests who slept here last night and those that left the household permanently.  Name <b>PROBE</b> Just to make sure that I have a complete listing: a) Are there any other persons such as small children or infants that we have not listed? b) Are there any other people who may not be members of your family such as domestic servants, lodgers or friends who usually live here? c) Are there any guests or temporary visitors staying here, or anyone else who stayed here last night, who have not been listed? <b>IF YES</b> , what are their names?	Sex 1= Male 2= Female	What is the relationship of [NAME] to the head of the household?  1= Head 2= Spouse 3= Son/daughter 4= Grand child 5= Step child 6= Parent of head or spouse 7= Sister/Brother of head or spouse 8= Nephew/Niece 9= Other relatives 10= Servant 11= Non-relative	What is the residential status of [NAME]?  1=Usual member present 2= Usual member absent 3=Regular member present 4=Regular absent 5=Guest 6=Usual member who left hh more than 6 months ago 7=Left permanently 8= Died	During the past 12 months, how many months did [NAME] live here?  <b>WRITE 12 IF ALWAYS PRESENT OR IF AWAY LESS THAN A MONTH AND SKIP TO R07</b>	If [NAME] has not stayed for 12 months, what is the main reason for absence?  <b>See codes in Annex 1 of Manual</b>  <b>(FOR CODES 5 – 7 IN R04, END INTERVIEW</b> <b>CODE 8 &gt;&gt; SECTION 15)</b>
R00	R01	R02	R03	R04	R05	R06


## SECTION 2: HOUSEHOLD ROSTER CT'D

P E R S O N  I D	For codes 1 – 4 in column R04			FOE REFUGEE HOUSEHOLDS ONLY- (CAPI: enable only for refugee households)						
	How old is [NAME] in completed years?  <b>IF LESS THAN ONE WRITE 00</b>	What is [NAME'S] exact date of birth?  <b>RECORD '98' FOR DD AND MM IF NOT KNOWN</b>		What is the present marital status of [NAME]?  1= Married monogamous/living together 2= Married polygamous/living together 3= Divorced/ Separated 4= Widow/ Widower 5= Never married	In which country was [NAME] born?  1=Uganda 2= South Sudan 3= DR of Congo 4= Burundi 5= Somalia 6= Rwanda 7= Tanzania 8= Ethiopia 9= Kenya 96= Other (specify)	What nationality is [NAME]?  1=Uganda 2= South Sudan 3= DR of Congo 4= Burundi 5= Somalia 6= Rwanda 7= Tanzania 8= Ethiopia 9= Kenya 96= Other (specify)	When did [NAME] arrive to Uganda?  <b>RECORD MONTH (MM) AND YEAR (YYYY)</b>  <b>(MM/YYYY) 98/9998=DK</b>	Since arriving to Uganda, has [NAME] been registered with the GoU?  1=Yes, document seen 2=Yes, document not seen 3=No 98=DK 97=N/A		
R00	R07	R08a	R08b	R08c	R09	R12	R13	R14a	R14b	R15

**SECTION 3: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS**  
**(For only Usual and Regular household members)**

For all household members below 18 years											
P E R S O N  I D	RECORD ID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]	Is the biological father of [NAME] alive?	IF YES, Is he living in this household?	RECORD ID OF FATHER	What is the highest level of education [NAME'S] father completed?	What is his usual occupation?	Is the biological mother of [NAME] alive?	IF YES, Is she living in this household?	RECORD ID OF MOTHER	What is the highest level of education [NAME'S] mother completed?	What is her usual occupation?
				[>> S06]	1= No formal education 2= Some Primary 3= Completed Primary 4= Some O' Level 5= Completed O' Level and above 98= Don't Know	1=Legislators, Senior Officials, Managers and Administrators 2=Professionals (Graduates) 3=Associate Professionals (Diploma & Certificate Holders) 4=Clerks 5=Service Workers, Shop and Market Sales Workers 6=Agricultural and Fishery Workers 7=Craft and Related Workers 8=Plant, Machine Operators and Assemblers 9=Elementary Occupations 98= Don't Know	1=Yes 2=No( => S30) 98=Don't Know (>> S09)	[>> S30]	1= No formal education 2= Some Primary 3= Completed Primary 4= Some O' Level 5= Completed O' Level and above 98=Don't Know	1=Legislators, Senior Officials, Managers and Administrators 2=Professionals (Graduates) 3=Associate Professionals (Diploma & Certificate Holders) 4=Clerks 5=Service Workers, Shop and Market Sales Workers 6=Agricultural and Fishery Workers 7=Craft and Related Workers 8=Plant, Machine Operators and Assemblers 9=Elementary Occupations 98= Don't Know	
R00	E01	S01	S02	S03	S04	S05	S06	S07	S08	S09	S10

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**SECTION 3B: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS CONT'D**  
**(For only Usual and Regular household members)**

**SECTION 3B: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS CONT'D**  
**(For only Usual and Regular household members)**

P E R S O N  I D	DISABILITY (FOR PERSONS AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE)															
	I would like to know if [NAME] has difficulty communicating when using his/her usual language		I would like to know if [NAME] has difficulty remembering or concentrating		I would like to know if [NAME] has difficulty walking or climbing steps. Would you say that [NAME] has no difficulty walking or climbing steps, some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or cannot walk or climb steps at all?		Does [NAME] use [EQUIPMENT/DEVICE] to aid mobility?  <b>READ OUT LOUD</b>						a) In the last 12 months did the household spend on crutches, wheelchairs, prostheses, cervical collar, walkers; walking sticks and canes for mobility; etc. for [NAME]?		I would like to know if [NAME] has difficulty washing all over or dressing. Would you say that [NAME] has no difficulty washing all over or dressing, some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or cannot wash all over or dress at all?	
	Would you say that [NAME] has no difficulty understanding or being understood, some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or cannot communicate at all?		Would you say that [NAME] has no difficulty remembering or concentrating, some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or cannot remember or concentrate at all?		1= No difficulty remembering or concentrating 2= Some difficulty remembering or concentrating 3= A lot of difficulty 4= Cannot remember or concentrate at all 98 = DK		A=Cane or walking stick B=Walker or Zimmer frame C=Crutches D=Wheelchair E=Motorized scooter F=Manual Tricycle G=Artificial limb (leg/foot) H=Surgical Boot I=Calipers/Braces J=White Cane X=Other (specify)						1= Yes 2= No (> S43)		b) IF YES, How much?  <b>UGX</b>	
	1= No difficulty communicating 2= Some difficulty communicating 3= A lot of difficulty 4= Cannot communicate at all 98 = DK		1= No difficulty remembering or concentrating 2= Some difficulty remembering or concentrating 3= A lot of difficulty 4= Cannot remember or concentrate at all 98 = DK		1= No - no difficulty walking or climbing steps>> S43 2= Yes - some difficulty walking or climbing steps 3= Yes - a lot of difficulty walking or climbing steps 4= Cannot walk or climb steps at all 98 = DK		<b>RECORD 1 FOR YES AND 2 FOR NO AGAINST EACH OPTION</b>									
	S38		S39		S40		<b>S41</b>									
							A B C D E F G H I J X						S42_a		S42_b	

**SECTION 3: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS CONT'D**  
**(For only Usual and Regular household members)**

**SECTION 3: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS Cont'd**

**SENIOR CITIZEN'S GRANT (Household members 60 years and above – usual and regular)  
IF CODE 1 IN COLUMN S48**


### SECTION 3: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS Cont'd

P E R S O N  I D	FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS AGED 10 YEARS AND ABOVE							
	Since 2016, has [NAME] lived in another place, such as another village, another town or country, for 6 or more months at one time?  1= Yes 2= No (>>S62)	When did [NAME] move here  [CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE] the most recent time?	In what district or country did [NAME] live before coming to [CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE] the most recent time?	Was the place where [NAME] lived before coming here a rural or urban area?  YEAR	What was the main reason [NAME] came to [CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE] the most recent time?  DISTRICT CODE	In how many other places (such as another village, town or abroad) did [NAME] live for 6 or more months at one time since 2016?  SEE MANUAL ANNEX 6	IF CODE 12 IN COL R06  Where was (NAME) looking for work?	IF CODE 7 IN S73  What country did [Name] go for work?  671=Kenya 672=Tanzania 673=Rwanda 674=Burundi 675=South Sudan 676=Dem. Rep. of Congo 677=Somalia 678=Other Africa 681=United Kingdom 682=Other Europe 689=Middle East 683=Other Asia 684=USA 685=Canada 686=Central and Latin America 687=Australia 688=Oceania 996=Other (specify)
R00	S16	S17	S18	S19	S20	S21	S73	S61


**SECTION 3: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS Cont'd – FOR ALL PERSONS 15 YEARS AND ABOVE**

Read: Thank you. Now I would like to ask you about any groups in which you are involved. These include formal groups that have meetings, but also informal groups where you happen to meet with someone unannounced.



\_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 3: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS** Cont'd

### SECTION 3: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS Cont'd

FOR PERSONS 5 YEARS AND ABOVE																																			
<b>P E R S O N  I D</b> <p>Did [NAME] use [ICT SERVICE] did in the last 30 days?</p> <p><b>CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY</b></p> <p>A=Postal Services (e.g. stamps, courier services etc.)  B=Data for Mobile phone (including OTT)  C=Data for computer /laptop e.g. Modems, WIFI routers/ LAN/ WLAN (including OTT)  D=Newspapers/magazines/journals including announcements/ adverts  E=TV broadcasting/announcements etc.  F=Radio broadcasting/announcements etc.  G=ICT Trainings e.g. online, face-to-face class etc.  H=Air time for Mobile Phone  I=Air time for fixed Phone  J=Public Pay phone</p> <p><b>RECORD 1=YES OR 2=NO</b>  <b>IF 2 IN A-J&gt;&gt;S72</b></p>	<p>What is the <b>MAIN</b> challenge [NAME] faced in using [SERVICE]?</p> <p>1= It's expensive  2= Unreliable  3= Very far from our Household  4= Nonexistence of postal office/outlet  5=None  96=Other (specify)</p>		<p><b>EXPENDITURE ON ICT</b></p> <p>How much has [NAME] spent on [ICT SERVICES] during the past 30 days?</p> <p><b>IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0.</b>  <b>IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, LEAVE THE REST OF THE COLUMNS BLANK AND WRITE THE TOTAL IN COLUMN S71K.</b></p> <p><i>[In CAPI record 1 in columns for which the respondent cannot breakdown the costs and then record the total in col S71K; compare with the system generated total ]</i></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Postal Services (e.g. stamps, courier services etc.)</th> <th>Data for Mobile phone (including OTT)</th> <th>Data for computer /laptop e.g. Modems, WIFI routers/ LAN/WLA N (including OTT)</th> <th>Newspapers/ magazines/journals including announcements /adverts</th> <th>TV broadcasting/announcements etc.</th> <th>Radio broadcasting/announcements etc.</th> <th>ICT Trainings e.g. online, face-to-face class etc.</th> <th>Air time for Mobile Phone</th> <th>Air time for fixed Phone</th> <th>Public Pay phone</th> <th>Total</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>B</td> <td>C</td> <td>D</td> <td>E</td> <td>F</td> <td>G</td> <td>H</td> <td>I</td> <td>J</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Postal Services (e.g. stamps, courier services etc.)	Data for Mobile phone (including OTT)	Data for computer /laptop e.g. Modems, WIFI routers/ LAN/WLA N (including OTT)	Newspapers/ magazines/journals including announcements /adverts	TV broadcasting/announcements etc.	Radio broadcasting/announcements etc.	ICT Trainings e.g. online, face-to-face class etc.	Air time for Mobile Phone	Air time for fixed Phone	Public Pay phone	Total	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J		<p>How much has [NAME] spent on public transport during the past 30 days  E.g. Boda Boda, Taxi, Bus, train?</p> <p><b>EXCLUDE THAT SPENT ON TRANSPORT IN RELATION TO EDUCATION, HEALTH AND DOMESTIC TOURISM</b></p>
	Postal Services (e.g. stamps, courier services etc.)	Data for Mobile phone (including OTT)	Data for computer /laptop e.g. Modems, WIFI routers/ LAN/WLA N (including OTT)	Newspapers/ magazines/journals including announcements /adverts	TV broadcasting/announcements etc.	Radio broadcasting/announcements etc.	ICT Trainings e.g. online, face-to-face class etc.	Air time for Mobile Phone	Air time for fixed Phone	Public Pay phone	Total																								
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																									
	R00	S69		S70		S71A	S71B	S71C	S71D	S71E	S71F	S71G	S71H	S71I	S71J	S71K	S72																		
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																								
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																								
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																								
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																								

## **SECTION 4: EDUCATION (All Persons 3 Years and above)**

Ask the following questions about all members of the household (usual and regular) who are 3 years and above.


**SECTION 4: EDUCATION ..... Cont'd (All Persons 3 Years and above)**



#### **SECTION 4: EDUCATION CONT'D (All Persons 3 Years and above)**

How much has your household spent during the past 12 months on [NAME'S] schooling?

**IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0.**

**IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, LEAVE THE REST OF THE COLUMNS BLANK AND WRITE THE TOTAL IN COLUMN E20.**

**[IN CAPI RECORD 1 IN COLUMNS FOR WHICH THE RESPONDENT CANNOT BREAKDOWN THE COSTS AND THEN RECORD THE TOTAL IN COL E20G; COMPARE WITH THE SYSTEM GENERATED TOTAL ]**

## **SECTION 5: HEALTH**

**ASK THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ABOUT ALL USUAL AND REGULAR MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD**

Codes for Column HE06

- 01= Diarrhoea (acute)
- 02= Diarrhoea (chronic, 1 month or more)
- 03= Weight loss (major)
- 04= Fever (acute)
- 05= Fever (recurring)
- 06= Malaria
- 07= Skin rash
- 08= Weakness

- 09= Severe headache
- 10= Fainting
- 11= Chills (feeling hot and cold)
- 12= Vomiting
- 13= Cough
- 14= Coughing blood
- 15= Pain on passing urine
- 16= Genital sores
- 17= Mental disorder

- 20= Abdominal pain
- 21= Sore throat
- 22= Difficulty breathing
- 23= Burn
- 24= Fracture
- 25= Wound
- 26= Child birth related
- 27=NOTHING ELSE
- 96= Other (specify)

Code for Column HE08

- 01= Illness mild
- 02= Facility too far
- 03= Hard to get to facility
- 04= Too dangerous to go
- 05= Available facilities are costly
- 06= No qualified staff present
- 07= Staff attitude not good
- 08= Too busy / long waiting time

- 09= Facility inaccessible
- 10= Facility is closed
- 11= Facility is destroyed
- 12= Drugs not available
- 13=Had medicine /drugs at home
- 14=Used herbs/home remedies
- 15=Lack of money/funds for consultation
- 96= Other (specify)

**SECTION 5: HEALTH CONT'D: (All Household members)**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

## SECTION 5: HEALTH CONT'D: (All Household members)

P E R S O N  I D	IF HH MEMBER		How much has your household spent during the past 30 days on [NAME'S] health and medical care?							During the last 6 months (including the past 30 days), did [NAME] suffer from any illness or injury?  1= Yes 2= No	
	RECORD ID OF CARE-TAKER	How many days did [CARE-TAKER] spend taking care of [NAME]?  (DAYS)	IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0. IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, LEAVE THE REST OF THE COLUMNS BLANK AND WRITE THE TOTAL IN COLUMN HE17g. <i>[In CAPI record 1 in columns for which the respondent cannot breakdown the costs and then record the total in column HE17G; compare with the system generated total ]</i>								
		Consultation Fees (includes the fee for examining the patient and diagnosing the illness (laboratory test costs etc.)	Medicines etc.	Hospital/ clinic charges	Traditional doctor's fees/medicines	Transport to and from	Other expenses e.g. overnight stays, include also hotel	Expenses that cannot be broken down	Total expenses		
R00	HE15	HE16	HE17a	HE17b	HE17c	HE17d	HE17e	HE17f	HE17f_1	HE17g	HE18


### SECTION 5: HEALTH CONT'D: (All Household members)

Preventive services aim at avoiding illnesses, diseases; detecting diseases (e.g. via screening). The main distinction between preventive services and other outpatient services is the criterion "before symptoms appear."

<b>P E R S O N  I D</b>	Even if [NAME] did not fall sick, did your household spend on any preventive health care services for him/her in the last 12 months?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT PERSON)	How much has your household spent during the last 12 months on [NAME'S] <b>preventive health and medical care?</b>  <b>IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0.</b>										
		Immunization/vaccination services; e.g. polio, rabies, rubella, tetanus, varicella (chicken pox) and yellow fever, influenza, measles, meningococcal infections, mumps, pertussis (whooping cough), pneumococcal infections, diphtheria, hepatitis, herpes zoster, HPV immunization/ vaccination services for maternal and child care; travel and tourism vaccination as well as any other compulsory or voluntary immunization/ vaccination service	Family planning and counselling	Health condition monitoring services (prenatal care and postnatal care services	General and routine check-ups other than dental	Routine preventive dental check-ups	Child growth and development check-ups	Early disease detection services, before symptoms appear (including screening, diagnostic tests and medical examinations directed to detect communicable and non-communicable diseases before symptoms appear)	Laboratory and imaging services needed to provide preventive services when jointly invoiced with the time and skills of the personnel (e.g. mammogram)			
<b>R00</b>	<b>HE38</b>	<b>HE39A</b>	<b>HE39B</b>	<b>HE39C</b>	<b>HE39D</b>	<b>HE39E</b>	<b>HE39F</b>	<b>HE39G</b>	<b>HE39H</b>			


**SECTION 5: HEALTH CONT'D: (All Household members) CTD...**

P E R S O N  I D	FOR PERSONS 10 YEARS AND ABOVE											
	Does (NAME) currently use or has he/she in the past used any tobacco products such as cigarettes, cigars, pipes, shisha or smokeless tobacco?	What kind of tobacco product does/did name use?  <b>SMOKING</b> A=Cigarettes B=Cigars C=Pipes full of tobacco D=Shisha X= Others (specify)  <b>SMOKELESS</b> E=Snuff F=Chewing tobacco G= Betel quid with tobacco Y=Others (specify)	Did/does [NAME] smoke on a daily basis or less than daily?  1= Daily 2= Less than daily 98=DK	For how long (in years) has (NAME) been using them/ did he/she use them?	Does (NAME) currently consume or has he/she in the past consumed any alcohol?  1= Yes, currently 2= Yes, in the past 3= No (>> HE31)	How often does/did [NAME] consume alcohol?  1= Daily 2= Less than daily 98=DK	For how long (in years) has (NAME) been consuming alcohol/ did he/she consume alcohol?	Does (NAME) currently use or has he/she in the past used drugs such as opium, marijuana, miira?  1= Yes, currently 2= Yes, in the past 3= No (>> HE21)	How often does/did [NAME] use drugs?  1= Daily 2= Less than daily 98=DK	For how long (in years) has (NAME) been using drugs/ did he/she consume alcohol?	Is (NAME) currently suffering from any of the following diseases?  A = Diabetes B = High blood pressure C = Heart disease D=Cancer Z = No	
R00	HE19	HE29		HE30	HE20	HE26	HE27	HE28	HE31	HE32	HE33	HE21
	A	B	C	D	X	E	F	G	Y			A B C D Z
												A B C D Z
												A B C D Z
												A B C D Z
												A B C D Z
												A B C D Z
												A B C D Z
												A B C D Z

																A	B	C	D	Z
																A	B	C	D	Z

## Section 14: Domestic Tourism (All Household members – usual and regular) –FOR ALL PERSONS 5 YEARS AND ABOVE

P E R S O N  I D	ID CODE OF PERSON RESPON DING FOR [NAME]	Did [NAME] visit another place outside their locality (usual environme nt) within Uganda in the past 3 months?	How many trips did [NAM E] take in the past 3 month s?  1=Yes 2=No (> Next Person)  IF MORE THAN ONE TRIP WAS UNDERTA KEN, CONSIDER THE MOST RECENT TRIP	Did [NAM E] travel alone or as a family group or other group ?  INCLUD E THE CURRE NT TRIP	If code 2 or 3 in DT3, how many people were in the group ?  1=Alo ne<< DT3_ 1  2=Fam ily group 3=Oth er group)	Wh at mo de of tran spo rt wa s use d?  1= Roa d 2= Wat er 3= Air 4=R ail	How many nights did [NAME ] spend on this trip?  IF SAME DAY TRIP WRITE ZERO	What was the purpose of [NAME'S] trip?  1 = Leisure, recreation and holidays 2 = Business and professional 3 = Spiritual, Religious visit / pilgrimage /Cultural tourism 4 = Meetings, trainings and Conferences 5 = Medical Treatment 6 = Visiting friends and relatives 96= Other (specify)  RECORD UP TO 2 PURPOSES	Did [NAME] travel independ ently or he/she booked a package tour?  1= Independe ntly 2= Package tour	Please give me a breakdown of [NAME'S] total expenditure on his/her most recent domestic trip?  UGX  IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0. IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, LEAVE THE REST OF THE COLUMNS BLANK AND WRITE THE TOTAL IN COLUMN  [In CAPI record 1 in columns for which the respondent cannot breakdown the costs and then record the total in col DT9H; compare with the system generated total ]								How much did [NAM E] spen d in total for his/he r trip?	
										Main	Second	Accommodation	Food and Beverages	Pasenger Transport	Transport Equipment, rental services e.g. vehicle hire and	Sports & recreational activities	Travel Agencies and other reservations		Other Expenses (specify)

													boat hire etc.						
R0 0	DT1	DT2	DT2a	DT3	DT3_1	DT4	DT5	DT 6A	DT6B	DT7	DT9A	DT9B	DT9C	DT9D	DT9E	DT9F	DT9G	DT9H	DT8

#### SECTION F: FOOD CONSUMPTION OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD

DO NOT INCLUDE GIFTS OF [ITEM] GIVEN OUT BY [NAME] BUT DO INCLUDE GIFTS OF [ITEM] RECEIVED BY [NAME]. IF CONSUMED BUT NOT PURCHASED ASK AT MARKET VALUE. THE 7 DAY REFERENCE PERIOD MUST BE THE SAME AS THAT FOR THE FOOD LIST

P E R S O N  I D	Is [NAME] present/available? 1=Yes 2=No (>>NEXT PERSON)  MAKE CALL-BACKS TO OBTAINED THE REQUIRED INFORMATION  ENSURE THAT THE 7 DAYS REFERRED TO REMAIN THE SAME AS THOSE FOR THE CONSUMPTION WITHIN THE HOUSEHOLD	Did [NAME] consume ANY meals/snacks/drinks outside the household in the past 7 days? 1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT PERSON)	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume any full meals (breakfast, lunch, or dinner) outside of the household?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 5)	What was the value of this consumption?  UGX	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume any barbecued meat, chips, roast bananas and other snacks prepared on charcoal outside of the household?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 7)	What was the value of this consumption?  UGX	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume any malwa, kibuku and other local brews outside of the household?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 9)	What was the value of this consumption?  UGX
R00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08


## SECTION F: FOOD CONSUMPTION OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD CONTD

DO NOT INCLUDE GIFTS OF [ITEM] GIVEN OUT BY [NAME] BUT DO INCLUDE GIFTS OF [ITEM] RECEIVED BY [NAME]. IF CONSUMED BUT NOT PURCHASED ASK AT MARKET VALUE

P E R S O N  I D	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume <b>any wine, commercial beer and spirits</b> outside of the household?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 11)	What was the value of this consumption?  UGX	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume <b>any sodas and other non-alcoholic drinks</b> outside of the household?  1= Yes 2= No (>>13)	What was the value of this consumption?  UGX	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume <b>any sweets, ice-cream</b> outside of the household?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 15)	What was the value of this consumption?  UGX	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume <b>any tea, coffee, samosa, cake and other hotel snacks</b> outside of the household?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT PERSON)	What was the value of this consumption?  UGX
R00	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

## SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE

### PART A: NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS PRESENT

**CEA01:** On average, how many people were present AT HOME in the last 7 days? (IN THIS SECTION CHILDREN ARE DEFINED AS ALL PERSONS LESS THAN 18 YEARS).

Household Members				Visitors			
Male adults	Female adults	Male children	Female children	Male adults	Female adults	Male children	Female children

### PART B: FOOD, BEVERAGES, AND TOBACCO (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No (>> NEXT ITEM)	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify/describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the last 7 days? 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10= Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION/HH ENTERPRISE STOCK		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]?	What is the Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]?	
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household spend in total on these [CEB06] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home?	UGX		How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	UGX	What would be the total value of these [CEB10] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate?	UGX			
<b>CEB01</b>	<b>CEB02</b>	<b>CEB03</b>	<b>CEB04</b>	<b>CEB05</b>	<b>CEB05A</b>	<b>CEB06</b>	<b>CEB07</b>	<b>CEB16</b>	<b>CEB10</b>	<b>CEB11</b>	<b>CEB12</b>	<b>CEB13</b>	<b>CEB14</b>	<b>CEB15</b>	
Matooke (Bunch)	101														
Matooke (Cluster)	102														
Matooke (Heap)	103														
Matooke (Sack)	104_1														
Matooke (Piece)	104_2														
Sweet Potatoes (Fresh)	105														
Sweet Potatoes (Dry)	106														
Cassava (Fresh)	107														
Cassava (Dry)	108_1														
Cassava (Flour)	108_2														
Yams (arrow root)	108_4														
Sugarcane	147_3														
Pancakes(Kabalagala)	108_3														
Irish Potatoes	109														
Rice (white/brown)	110														
Macaroni/Spaghetti	172_1														
Maize (grains) -white/ yellow	111														
Maize (cobs) -white/ yellow	112														
Maize (flour) -white/ yellow	113														
Roasted goat meat	119_3														

**PART B: FOOD, BEVERAGES, AND TOBACCO (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)...CONT'D**

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No (>> NEXT ITEM)	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed ? <b>CODES</b>	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the last 7 days? 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A		OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per [CEB05] of [ITEM] ?	What is the Farm gate /produce r price per [CEB05] of [ITEM] ?	
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household spend in total on these [CEB06] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home?	UGX			How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	UGX					
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB16	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15		
Other Meat (e.g. duck, rabbit etc.)	120															
Roasted other meat	120_1															
Chicken off-layer	121_1															
Chicken Broiler	121_2															
Chicken Kroiler	121_3															
Chicken Local	121_4															
Roasted Chicken	121_5															
Fresh tilapia Fish	122_1															
Fresh Nile perch	122_2															
Dry/ Smoked tilapia fish	123_1															
Dry/Smoked Nile perch	123_2															
Dried Nkejje	123_4															
Silver Fish (Mukene)	123_7															
Other fresh fish	123_5															
Other dry/smoked fish	123_6															
Bread (wheat)	114															
Wheat (flour)	172															
Chapati	173															
Samosas	173_5															
Biscuits	173_1															
Cakes	173_2															
Doughnuts	173_3															

Cornflakes	173_4													
------------	-------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**PART B: FOOD, BEVERAGES, AND TOBACCO (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)...CONT'D**

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No (>> NEXT ITEM)	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days ?	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? <b>CODES</b>	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the last 7 days? 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/ fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1=Supermarket 2=Open Market 3=Kiosk 4=General Shop 5=Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]?  UGX	What is the Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]?  UGX
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household spend in total on these [CEB06] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home?	How much did the household consume from purchases at home during the last 7 days?		UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB10] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate?	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days?		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB16	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Millet flour	115_													
Sorghum	116													
Bulrush	177													
Beef	117													
Beef Liver	117_													
Beef Offals	117_													
Roasted beef	117_													
Sausages	117_													
Pork	118_													
Roasted Pork	118_													
Goat Meat	119													
Goat Liver	119_													
Goat offals	119_													
Eggs	124													
Fresh Milk	125													
Milk Powdered	125_													
Fermented milk (Bongo)	125_													
Yoghurt	125_													
Ice-cream	125_													
Infant Formula Foods	126													
Cooking oil refined	127_													
Cooking oil unrefined	127_													
Cooking Fat e.g. Kimbo, Cowboy, chipsy, Tamu,Shear butter	127_													
Ghee	128													
Cheese	128_													

**PART B: FOOD, BEVERAGES, AND TOBACCO (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)...CONT'D**

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No( >> NEXT ITEM)	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed?	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the last 7 days? 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]?	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per [CEB05] of [ITEM] ?	What is the Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]?
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household spend in total on these [CEB06] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB06] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home?		How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB10] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate?	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB12] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market?		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB16	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Margarine	129													
Butter	129_1													
Honey/ Jam/ Marmalade	147_1													
Passion Fruits	130													
Sweet Bananas-Ndiizi	131_1													
Sweet Bananas-Bogoya	131_2													
Plantain (gonja/kivuvu)	131_3													
Mangoes	132													
Oranges/Tangerines	133													
Watermelon	169													
Pineapple	170													
Pawpaw	171													
Apples	174													
Jackfruit (ffene)	174_1													
Other Fruits	134													
Onions	135													
Garlic	135_1													
Ginger fresh	135_2													
Ginger powder	135_3													
Tomatoes	136													
Cabbages	137													
Dodo/Nakati/gyobyo/Malakwan	138													
Green Pepper	164													

**PART B: FOOD, BEVERAGES, AND TOBACCO (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)...CONT'D**

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days?	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed ?	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the last 7 days?	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]?	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per [CEB05] of [ITEM] ?	What is the Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM] ?
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase from purchases at home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB06] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home?		How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB10] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate?	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB12] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market?		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB16	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Pumpkins	165													
Pumpkin Leaves	165_1													
Mushrooms	165_2													
Cucumber	165_3													
Okra	165_4													
Avocado	166													
Carrots	167													
Egg plants	168													
Other vegetables	139													
Other spices	139_1													
Bean( fresh)	140													
Beans( dry)	141													
Soya beans (fresh)	176_1													
Soya beans (dry)	176_2													
Ground nuts (in shell)	142													
Ground nuts (shelled)	143													
Ground nuts (pounded)	144													
Ground nuts (paste)	163													
Peas(fresh)	145													
Peas(dry)	162													
Simsim	146_1													
Simsim paste	146_2													
Sugar	147													
Coffee instant	148_1													
Coffee Other	148_2													

**PART B: FOOD AND BEVERAGE (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)...CONT'D**

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No(> > NEXT ITEM)	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed ? <b>CODES</b>	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the last 7 days? 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A		OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per [CEB05] of [ITEM] ?	What is the Farm gate /produce r price per [CEB05] of [ITEM] ?
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household spend in total on these [CEB06] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home?	UGX			How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days?	UGX		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB16	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15	
Tea leaves/ Green tea	149_1														
Tea bags	149_2														
Salt	150														
Soda ash	150_4														
Soda*	151														
Beer*	152														
Water	175														
Other juice fresh	160_1														
Other juice packed	160_2														
Other Alcoholic drinks	153														
Other drinks	154														
Cigarettes	155														
Other Tobacco e.g. Cigars, Pipes, hand rolled	156														

\* Sodas and Beers to be recorded here are those that are not taken with food in restaurants.

**PART C NON-DURABLE GOODS AND FREQUENTLY PURCHASED SERVICES (DURING THE LAST 30 DAYS)**

Item Description	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] in the last 30 days 1=Yes 2=No (>> <b>NEXT ITEM</b> )	In what unit can you best quantify/describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed ? CODES	PURCHASES		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]?	HOME PRODUCED/HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE STOCK		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		Unit Price Value per [CECO3] of [ITEM]
				How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household purchase during the last 30 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CECO4] [CECO3] of [ITEM] during the last 30 days? UGX		How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CECO6] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX during the last 30 days?	How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household received in kind or for free during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CECO8] of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? UGX	
ECECO 1	CEC02	CEC02.1	CEC03	CEC04	CEC05	CEC11	CEC06	CEC07	CEC08	CEC09	CEC10
Charcoal	309										
Paraffin or kerosene	308										
Firewood	310										
Candles	311_1										
Matches	311_2										
Newspapers and Magazines	458										
Public transport – Bodaboda-Bicycle	465										
Public transport – Bodaboda Motorcycle	465_1										
Public transport - Taxi/Minibus	463										
Public transport – Bus	463_1										
Public transport – Others (Truck, plane, boat etc.)	463_2										
Air time for mobile phones	467_2										
Air time for fixed phones	467_1										
Internet/ data fees	450_1										
Mobile Money charges/fees	451_1										

**PART C: NON-DURABLE GOODS AND FREQUENTLY PURCHASED SERVICES (DURING THE LAST 30 DAYS)**

Item Description	C O D E	Did the HH consume [ITEM] 1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT ITEM)	In what unit can you best quantify/describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed ? CODES	PURCHASES		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]?	HOME PRODUCED/HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE STOCK		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		Unit Price Value per [ CEC03] of [ITEM] Unit Price
				How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household purchase during the last 30 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CECO4] [CECO3] of [ITEM] during the last 30 days? UGX		How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CECO6] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX during the last 30 days? UGX	How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] received in kind or for free during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CECO8] of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? UGX	
<b>CEC01</b>	<b>CEC02</b>	<b>CEC02.1</b>	<b>CEC03</b>	<b>CEC04</b>	<b>CEC05</b>	<b>CEC11</b>	<b>CEC06</b>	<b>CEC07</b>	<b>CEC08</b>	<b>CEC09</b>	<b>CEC10</b>
<b>Rent of rented house/Fuel/power</b>											
Rent of rented house	301										
Imputed rent of owned house	302										
Imputed rent of free house	303										
Maintenance and repair expenses	304										
Water NWSC	305_1										
Water Other sources	305_2										
Electricity	306										
Generators/lawn mower fuels	307										
Refuse collection	312_1										
Others expenses in relation to rent/fuel/power etc.	311										
<b>Non-durable and Personal Goods</b>											
Washing soap	452										
Detergent	452_1										
Bathing soap	453										
Diapers	460										
Sanitary Towels	470										
Tooth paste	454										
Tooth brush	454_1										
Toilet Paper	454_2										
Cosmetics (body lotion, deodorant etc.)	455										
Handbags, travel bags etc	456										
Batteries (Dry cells)	457										
Toys, games etc	459_1										
Others expenses non-durables and personal goods	459										

**PART C: NON-DURABLE GOODS AND FREQUENTLY PURCHASED SERVICES (DURING THE LAST 30 DAYS) CONT'D**

Item Description	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] 1=Yes 2>No>> <b>NEXT ITEM</b>	In what unit can you best quantify/describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	PURCHASES		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]?	HOME PRODUCED/HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE STOCK		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		Unit Price Value per [CECO3] of [ITEM]
				How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household purchase during the last 30 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CECO4] [CECO3] of [ITEM] during the last 30 days? UGX		How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CECO6] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX during the last 30 days? UGX	How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household received in kind or for free during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CECO8] of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? UGX	
<b>CEC01</b>	<b>CEC02</b>	<b>CEC02.1</b>	<b>CEC03</b>	<b>CEC04</b>	<b>CEC05</b>	<b>CEC11</b>	<b>CEC06</b>	<b>CEC07</b>	<b>CEC08</b>	<b>CEC09</b>	<b>CEC10</b>
<b>Transport</b>											
Tyres, tubes, spares, brake-pads etc.	461										
Lubricants (, engine oil, grease, coolant etc)	462_1										
Petrol	462_2										
Diesel	462_3										
Maintenance and repair of vehicles, motorcycles and bicycles	462_4										
<b>Communication</b>											
Postal Services (e.g. DHL, Posta Uganda etc.)	466_1										
Stamps, envelops, etc.	466										
Expenditure on phone calls for phones not owned by Household	468										
Others e.g. T.V subscription etc.	469										
<b>Health and Medical Care</b>											
Consultation Fees	501										
Medicines etc	502										
Hospital/ clinic charges	503										
Traditional Doctors fees/ medicines	504										
Transport to and From health facility	504_1										
Others	505										
Health expenses not broken down	505_1										
Total expenditure on health	506										
<b>Other services</b>											
Sports, theaters, etc.	601										
Dry Cleaning and Laundry	602										
Houseboys/ girls, Shamba boys etc.	603										
Barber and Beauty Shops	604										
Expenses in hotels, lodging, etc	605										

Security fees (guard, LC defense, community security)	606_1										
---	-------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

#### PART D: SEMI-DURABLE GOODS AND DURABLE GOODS AND SERVICE (DURING THE LAST 365 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] in the last 365 days? 1=Yes 2>No (>> NEXT ITEM)	PURCHASES How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] from purchases during the last 365 days? <b>UGX</b> Value	Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify)	HOME PRODUCED/HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE STOCK How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] out of home production/hh enterprise stock during the last 365 days? <b>UGX</b>	RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE Value
				Value	Value	Value
				Value	Value	Value
<b>CED01</b>	<b>CED02</b>	<b>CED02.1</b>	<b>CED03</b>	<b>CED06</b>	<b>CED04</b>	<b>CED05</b>
<b>Clothing and Footwear</b>						
Men's clothing- new	201					
Women's clothing –new	202					
Children's clothing (excluding school uniforms)-new	203					
Men's clothing- second hand	201_1					
Women's clothing –second hand	202_1					
Children's clothing (excluding school uniforms)- Second hand	203_1					
Other clothing and clothing materials/hiring of clothing materials	204_1					
Tailoring and Materials	205					
Men's Footwear-new	206					
Men's Footwear- Secondhand	206_1					
Women's Footwear-new	207					
Women's Footwear- Secondhand	207_1					
Children's Footwear-new	208					
Children's Footwear Secondhand	208_1					
Other Footwear and repairs	209					
<b>Furniture, Carpet, Furnishing etc</b>						
Furniture Items	301_1					
Carpets, mats, etc	302_1					
Curtains, etc	303_2					
Bed sheets	303_1					
Bedding Mattresses	304_1					
Blankets	305					
Others and Repairs	306_1					
<b>Household Appliances and Equipment</b>						
Appliances: Electric iron, / Kettles, Refrigerator etc	401					
Home theatres, DVDs, Decks CD players	401_2					
Charcoal and Kerosene Stoves	402					
Electric/Gas cooker	402_1					
Electronic Equipment (TV, radio cassette, car radios, headphones, earphones, speakers etc)	403					
Flash disks, CDs	403_1					

Bicycles	404					
----------	-----	--	--	--	--	--

**PART D: SEMI-DURABLE GOODS AND DURABLE GOODS AND SERVICE (DURING THE LAST 365 DAYS) CONT'D**

Item Description	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] in the last 365 days? 1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT ITEM)	PURCHASES	Where did you purchase the [ITEM]?	HOME PRODUCED/HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE STOCK	RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE
			How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] from purchases during the last 365 days? <b>UGX</b>	1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify)	How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] out of home production/hh enterprise stock during the last 365 days? <b>UGX</b>	What would be the total value of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? <b>UGX</b>
			Value	Value	Value	Value
<b>CED01</b>	<b>CED02</b>	<b>CED02.1</b>	<b>CED03</b>	<b>CED06</b>	<b>CED04</b>	<b>CED05</b>
Radio	405					
Motors, Pick-ups, etc	406					
Motor cycles	407					
Computers for household use (desktops, laptops, notebooks, software etc)	408					
Phone Handsets fixed	409_1					
Phone Handsets mobile	409_2					
Other equipment and repairs	410					
Jewelry, Watches, clocks etc	411					
<b>Glass/ Table ware, Utensils, etc</b>						
Plastic basins	550_1					
Plastic plates/ tumblers	550_2					
Jerry cans and plastic buckets	550_3					
Enamel and metallic utensils	550_4					
Spoons/Knives/Forks	550_5					
Saucepans/cook-pot/pressure cooker/thermal cooker etc	550_6					
Switches, plugs, cables, etc	550_7					
Others and repairs	550_8					
<b>Education</b>						
School fees	601_1					
Registration fees	601_2					
Exam fees	601_3					
Boarding and Lodging	602_1					
School uniform	603_1					
Books and supplies	604_1					
Costs to and from school	607					
Other educational expenses	605_1					
Expenses in day care facility	605_2					
Education Expenses not broken down	605_3					
Total education expenses	606					

**PART D: SEMI-DURABLE GOODS AND DURABLE GOODS AND SERVICE (DURING THE LAST 365 DAYS) CONT'D**

	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] in the last 365 days? 1=Yes 2=No      (>> NEXT ITEM)	PURCHASES	Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify	HOME PRODUCED/HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE STOCK	RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE
			How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] from purchases during the last 365 days? <b>UGX</b>	How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] out of home production/hh enterprise stock during the last 365 days? <b>UGX</b>	Value	Value
			Value	Value	Value	Value
<b>CED01</b>	<b>CED02</b>	<b>CED02.1</b>	<b>CED03</b>	<b>CED06</b>	<b>CED04</b>	<b>CED05</b>
<b>Services Not elsewhere Specified</b>						
Expenditure on household functions	701					
<b>Insurance Premiums</b>						
Health/Medical insurance	702_1					
Motor Insurance (Third party)	702_2					
Motor Insurance (Comprehensive)	702_5					
Life Insurance (Education)	702_3					
Life Insurance (Funeral)	702_4					
Life Insurance (others)	702_6					
Loan protection/loan insurance	702_7					
Trading goods insurance	702_8					
Agricultural/Crop/livestock Insurance	702_9					
Any other insurance	702_10					
Other services N.E.S.	703					
<b>Expenditure on Preventive Health Services</b>						
Immunization/vaccination services	901					
Family planning and counselling services	902					
Health condition monitoring services (prenatal care and postnatal care services;	903					
General and routine check-ups other than dental;	904					
Routine preventive dental check-ups.	905					
child growth and development check-ups;	906					
Early disease detection services, before symptoms appear	907					
Laboratory and imaging services (E.g. mammogram).	908					

**PART E: NON-CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE (DURING THE LAST 365 DAYS)**

Item description	Code	Did the HH spend on [ITEM] in the last 365 days? 1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT ITEM)	How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] during the last 365days?
CEE01	CEE02	CEE02.1	Value CEE03
Income tax	801		
Property rates (taxes)	802		
User fees and charges (passport, legal, photocopying service of marriage)	803		
Other financial services fees (credit card fees, overdraft charges, bankers cheque charges, deposit/withdrawal charges,etc. cell phone money transfer charges)	803_1		
Local Service tax	804		
Pension and social security payments	805		
Remittances, gifts, and other transfers	806		
Contribution to places of worship e.g. Tithe, offertory, fundraising, Fees for functions etc.	807_1		
Funerals and other social functions (excluding religious functions)	807		
Interest on loans	808		
Others (like subscriptions, interest to consumer debts, etc.)	809		

**SECTION 7: SOURCES OF INCOME, FINANCIAL DECISION MAKING, SAVINGS AND INVESTMENT, CREDIT AND BORROWING AND BANKING – FOR PERSON AGED 15YEARS AND ABOVE**

PID OF THE PERSON RESPONDING	SOURCES OF INCOME			FINANCIAL DECISION MAKING	FINANCIAL SAVINGS AND INVESTMENTS	
	What was the household's <b>most</b> important source of earnings during the last 12 months? <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>	How often do you receive money from the main source of income?	How do you receive the income?		I am going to read out a number of descriptions people have given to define saving, which of these descriptions most closely matches your own definition of saving? Saving is [.....]?	Which mechanisms are you using to save? <b>Read out statements</b>
<p>A = Crop farming (small scale) I = Livestock farming (Small scale) B = Commercial farming C = Wage employment D = Non-agricultural enterprises E = Property income F = Transfers (pension, allowances, social security benefits.) I=Senior Citizen's Grant (SCG) J=Domestic Remittances K=International remittances H = Organizational support (e.g. food aid, WFP, NGOs etc) X = Other (specify)</p>	<p>1= Daily 2=Weekly 3= Monthly 4= Seasonally 5= Annually 6= Irregularly</p>	<p>A=Cash B= In-kind C=Bank D=SACCO E=Western Union F= Money gram G= Mobile money H=Other money transfer company (e.g. World Remit, Dahabishil, etc.)</p>	<p>In different households, different people make decisions regarding finances. By this I mean decisions including the purchasing of goods and services in this household and how/where to save invest or spend their money. Do you make such kinds of decisions?</p> <p><b>INVOLVED IN DECISION MAKING</b></p> <p>1= I make the decisions alone 2= I make the decision in consultation with partner/spouse 3= I make the decision in consultation with other family or household members 4= I make decisions with extended family members</p> <p><b>NOT INVOLVED IN DECISION MAKING</b></p> <p>5= Household head makes the decision 6= Spouse (wife/husband) makes the decisions alone 7= Parents/other elders in the family make the decision 8= Children make the decisions 9= Other members (not listed) make decisions.</p>	<p>A=At home/Secret Place B=With a commercial bank C=With a Microfinance Deposit-taking Institution (MDI) D=With a SACCO E=With a Microfinance Institution F=With a VSLA G= With a ROSCA / merry-go-round H= Mobile Money I= By buying animals J= By buying other assets X= Other (specify) Z= Do Not Save</p>	<p>RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED ELSE RECORD 2</p> <p><b>(Read out statements)</b></p> <p>1= Putting money in a special place or account for the money to be safe 2= Putting money aside to stop it being spent immediately 3= Planning spending so that money lasts through the week or month 4= Putting money in an activity or somewhere so that it can</p> <p><b>RECORD 1 FOR YES AND 2 FOR NO</b></p>	

						yield profits or returns																			
	CB 01		CB 02	CB 03				CB 04	CB 05	CB 06															
	1ST	2ND	3RD		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	X	Z

## SECTION 7: CTD.....

### Now we are going to talk about investing

CODE	INVESTMENT OPTION	Is/are [INVESTMENT OPTION] available in this district?  1= Yes 2= No 98=Don't Know	Is your household currently using [INVESTMENT OPTION]?  1=YES, in district (> <b>NEXT OPTION</b> ) 2= Yes, outside district ( <b>&gt; NEXT OPTION</b> ) 3=NO	<b>IF CB09=1 AND CB10=3:</b>  Please tell me the reason why you don't use [INVESTMENT OPTION]?  1= Lost money in investment scheme(s) before 2= I do not have adequate knowledge about savings 3= I have no money to invest 4= I do not benefit from investments 5= My family is not in the habit of investing 6= My family would not approve 96 =Other Specify
CB 07	CB 08	CB09	CB10	CB 011
1	Investment account in a financial institution e.g. Brokerage account			
2	Investment through an informal group			
3	A house/rooms/property that you can rent/hire out			
4	Farm land			
5	Livestock e.g. cattle			
6	Keeping items like produce that you can sell later			
7	Buying farm input for use at a later date			
8	Existing personal business			
9	Starting a new business			
10	Money lending for profit/interest			
11	Treasury bills			
12	Treasury bonds			
13	Corporate bonds			
14	Shares listed on the Uganda Stock Exchange e.g. SBU, BARODA, DFCU, Safaricom, UMEME etc.			
15	Mobile Money Services			
16	Fixed deposit accounts			
17	Agent Banking			
18	SACCO			
19	Investment Club			
96	Other (specify)			

**SECTION 7: CTD.....(FOR PERSONS 15 YEARS AND ABOVE)**

**SECTION 7: CTD..... (FOR PERSONS 15 YEARS AND ABOVE)**

<b>P E R S O N  I D</b>	<b>PRODUCT PENETRATION</b>																											
	Does [NAME] currently use or have [PRODUCT/ACCOUNT]? <b>RECORD 1 FOR YES AND 2 FOR NO</b> 1=Yes 2=No																		<b>IF ANY YES IN CB18:</b> Which financial Institutions is [NAME] currently using for the products that you are using?  <b>READ OUT</b> A= Commercial Bank B= MDIs C= MFIS D= Credit institutions E= SACCOs F= VSLAs G= ROSCAs X= Others									
<b>R00</b>	<b>CB 18</b>																		<b>CB 19</b>									
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	X		

**SECTION 7B: OUTSTANDING LOANS IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS (FOR PERSONS 15 YEARS AND ABOVE)**

P E R S O N  I D	If Code 1 in CB012 and any 1 in CB015																																																
	How much did [NAME] receive from [CREDIT TYPE/LOAN]?  UGX												How much of [CREDIT TYPE/LOAN] has [NAME] paid back to lender (principal plus interest) in the last 12 months?  IF NONE, WRITE '0'  UGX												How much of [NAME'S LOAN/DEBT] is still outstanding i.e. has to be paid back to lender – (principal plus interest)?  IF NONE, WRITE '0'  UGX												What is the repayment period for LOAN/DEBT?  Record in months, if no fixed write '99'												
R00	CB29												CB30												CB31												CB32												
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I				
				</td																																													

## **SECTION 8: FINANCIAL INCLUSION**

## **PART A: ACCESS TO AND USE OF MOBILE PHONES AND MOBILE MONEY SERVICES**

**ASK THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS FROM ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS (USUAL AND REGULAR) WHO ARE 15 YEARS AND ABOVE**

## **PART A\_B: USE OF MOBILE MONEY AND BANKING CHANNELS**

**ASK THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS FROM ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS (USUAL AND REGULAR) WHO ARE 15 YEARS AND ABOVE**

## **SECTION 8: FINANCIAL INCLUSION**

## PART B: ACCESS TO AND USE OF BANKING SERVICES

**ASK THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS FROM ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS (USUAL AND REGULAR) WHO ARE 15 YEARS AND ABOVE**



## **SECTION 8: FINANCIAL INCLUSION**

## PART C: ACCESS TO AND USE OF OTHER FORMAL (REGULATED) FINANCIAL SERVICES

**ASK THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS FROM ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS (USUAL AND REGULAR) WHO ARE 15 YEARS AND ABOVE**

Table 1. Summary of the main characteristics of the four groups of patients.

## **SECTION 8: FINANCIAL INCLUSION**

## **PART D: ACCESS TO AND USE OF INFORMAL FINANCIAL SERVICES**

**ASK THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS FROM ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS (USUAL AND REGULAR) WHO ARE 15 YEARS AND ABOVE**

## SECTION 9: HOUSING CONDITIONS AND HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS

Now we would like to ask you about your housing conditions: all the rooms and all separate building used by your household members

What is the occupancy tenure of the dwelling unit?  01= Owner occupied 02= Free Public 03= Free Private 04=Subsidized Public 05= Subsidized Private 06= Rented Public 07= Rented Private 96= Other (specify)	<b>IF CODE 06 OR 07</b>		What type of dwelling is it?  01= Detached house (single or multi-storey) 02= Semi-Detached House 03= Flat in a block of flats 04= Room /rooms in Main House 05= Servants Quarters 06= Tenement (Muzigo) 07= Garage 08= Go down/ Basement 09= Store 10=Hut 96= Other (specify)	How many rooms does your household use for sleeping?	Type of material mainly used for construction of the roof  01= Iron sheets 02= Tiles 03= Asbestos 04= Concrete 05= Tins 06= Thatch 96= Other (specify)	Type of material mainly used for construction of the wall  01= Concrete/ stones 02= Cement blocks 03= Burnt stabilized bricks 04= Unburnt bricks with cement 05= Unburnt bricks with mud 06= Wood 07= Mud and Poles 08= Tin/Iron sheets 96= Other (specify)	Type of material mainly used for construction of the floor  1= Earth 2= Rammed earth 3= Cement screed 4= Concrete 5= Tiles 6= Brick 7= Stone 8= Wood 96= Other (specify)
	How much does your household pay to rent for this month?	Have you paid the rent for this month?  1=Yes 2=No					
HC01	HC01_1	HC01_2	HC02	HC03	HC04	HC05	HC06

What is the household's main source of water for DRINKING?  01= Piped water into dwelling (>>HC13) 02= Piped water to the yard (>>HC13) 03= Public taps 04= Borehole in yard/plot (>>HC13) 05= Public borehole 06= Protected well/spring 07= Unprotected well/spring 08= River/stream/lake 09= Vendor (>>HC13) 10= Tanker Truck 11= Gravity Flow Scheme 12= Rain water (>>HC13) 13= Bottled water 96= Other (specify)	<b>ONLY IF CODE IN HC07 IS EITHER CODE 03, 05, 06, 07,</b>		What is the distance to this source of water?  1= 0 to <3kms 2= 3 to <5kms 3= 5 to <8kms 4= 8 or more Kms	<b>ONLY IF CODE IN HC07 IS EITHER CODE 03, 05, 06, 07, 08, 10, 11 OR 13</b>			On average, how much water does the household use (for all domestic purposes) per day?  (RECORD IN LITRES)	<b>FOR CODES 01 TO 06, 09,10,11 AND 13</b>
	Time taken to and from the source of drinking water and waiting time?  (In minutes)			Who normally collects the drinking water in this household?	<b>IF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER(S), RECORD PERSON IDS OF UP TO THREE PERSONS</b>	How is the drinking water normally transported?		UGX  <b>EXCLUDE PAYMENTS MADE FOR MAINTAINCE COSTS</b>
	To and From	Waiting time		1= HH member 2= Non HH member – female, minor (>>H12) 3= Non HH member – male, minor (>>H12) 4= Non HH member –adult male (>>H12) 5= Non HH member – adult female (>>H12) 6= No one (>>H12)		1= Carried by person 2= Bicycle 3= Motorcycle 4= Wheel barrow 5= Motor vehicle 96= Other (specify)		
HC07	HC08a	HC08b	HC09	HC10	HC11	HC12	HC13	HC13_1

## SECTION 9: HOUSING CONDITIONS AND HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS ..... C'TD

What type of toilet facility does this household mainly use?  01= Flush Toilet 02= VIP Latrine 03= Covered Pit Latrine with a slab 04= Covered Pit Latrine without a slab 05= Uncovered Pit Latrine with a slab 06= Uncovered Pit Latrine without a slab 07= Ecosan (compost toilet) 08= No facility/bush/ polythene bags/ bucket/ etc. 96= Other (specify)	Does the household share this toilet facility with other households?  1= Yes 2= No (> HC17) 97= N/A (For "No facility/bush/ polythene bags/bucket/ etc). (> HC18)	With how many other households does this household share this toilet?	Does this household have a hand washing facility next to the toilet?  1= Yes with water only 2= Yes with water and soap 3= Yes with no water 4 = No	What source of energy does this household mainly use for lighting?  <b>TAKE PICTURE</b>  01= Electricity-National grid 15= Electricity-Mini Grid 02=Solar Home System 14=Solar Lantern/Solar Lighting System 03= Electricity-Personal Generator 16= Electricity-commercial Generator 04= Electricity – Community/ thermal plant 05= Gas 06= Biogas 07= Paraffin lantern 08= Paraffin Tadooba 09= Candles 10= Firewood 11= Cow dung 12= Grass (reeds) 13=Dry Cells 96= Other (specify)	FOR CODES 01 OR 15 IN HC18					
					Does your household have an electricity meter?  1=Yes 2>No	Is this a prepaid meter?  1=Yes 2>No	Are you sharing the electricity meter with other households?  1=Yes 2>No	How many households are sharing the meter?	In a typical month, how much do you spend on the electricity Bill?  UGX	In a typical month, how much electricity did your household consume?  <b>CALCULATE THE CONSUMPTION FROM THE LAST BILL.</b>  <b>ASK TO SEE THE LAST BILL</b>
HC14	HC15	HC16	HC17	HC18	HC18_1	HC18_2	HC18_3	HC18_4	HC18_5	HC18_6

## SECTION 9: HOUSING CONDITIONS CONT'D...

IF NOT CODE 01 OR 15 IN HC18	IF HH USES ELECTRICITY (CODE 01 OR 15 IN HC18)							IF FIREWOOD (CODE 09 IN HC 19)			
<p>What is the <b>MAIN</b> reason why the household is not connected to the grid?</p> <p>Record only the <b>MAIN</b> reason.</p> <p>1=Grid is too far from household/not available 2=Cost of initial connection is too expensive 3=Monthly fee is too expensive 4=Satisfied with current energy solution 5=Renting, Landlord decision 6=Service Unreliable 7=Administrative procedure is too complicated 8=Submitted application and waiting for connection 9=Company refused to connect the household 96=Other, (specify)</p>	<p>What are the other different sources of electricity that you used in your household in the last 12 months? <b>RECORD ALL THAT APPLY.</b></p> <p>A=Diesel Generator B=Petrol Generator C=Solar Home System D=Solar Lantern/Solar Lighting System Z=None</p>	<p>How many hours of electricity are available each day and night from the grid? <b>(MAX CAN ONLY BE 24 HRS)</b></p>	<p>How many outages/black outs occur in a week?</p>	<p>What is the total duration of all outages in a week? <b>98 = DK</b></p> <p><b>IF ZERO SKIP TO HC19</b></p>	<p>What is the primary cooking stove used in this household?</p> <p>1=Stone/Open fire stove 2=Traditional stove 3=Improved stove 4=Biogas stove 5=Kerosene/paraffin stove 6=Solar Cooker 7=LPG/Natural gas stove 8=Electric stove 9=No stove/doesn't cook at home 96=Other (specify)</p> <p><b>TAKE PICTURE</b></p>	<p>What source of <b>energy</b> does this household <b>mainly</b> use for <b>cooking</b>?</p> <p>01 = Electricity- National grid (&gt;&gt;HC26) 15= Electricity-Mini Grid (&gt;&gt;HC26) 02 = Electricity- Solar (&gt;&gt;HC26) 03 = Electricity- Personal Generator (&gt;&gt;HC26) 16= Electricity-commercial Generator(&gt;&gt;HC26) 04 = Electricity-Community/thermal plant (&gt;&gt;HC26) 05 = Gas (&gt;&gt;HC26) 06 = Biogas (&gt;&gt;HC26) 07 = Paraffin-Stove (&gt;&gt;HC26) 08 = Charcoal (&gt;&gt;HC26) 09 = Firewood 10 = Cow Dung (&gt;&gt;HC26) 11 = Grass (reeds) /crop residues(&gt;&gt;HC26) 96 = Other (specify) (&gt;&gt;HC26)</p>	<p>What is the source?</p> <p>1= Bush/Forest 2= Market (&gt;&gt; HC25) 3= Own plantation 96= Other (specify)</p>	<p>Time taken to and from the source of firewood and collecting time? <b>(IN MINUTES)</b></p>	<p>Distance to the source?</p> <p>1= 0 to &lt;3kms 2= 3 to &lt;5kms 3= 5 to &lt;8kms 4= 8 or more Kms</p>		
HC19C	HC19A		HC19B	HC19D	HC19E	HC29	HC19	HC20	HC21a	HC21b	HC22
	A	B	C	D	Z	HRS	MINS		HRS	MINS	

IF FIREWOOD (CODE 09 IN HC 19)					What type of kitchen does this household mainly use?	What is the <b>most commonly</b> used method of solid waste disposal from the household?	What type of bathroom does this household mainly use?		
Who normally collects the firewood in this household?	<b>IF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER(S), RECORD PERSON IDS OF UP TO THREE PERSONS</b>							How is the firewood normally transported?	
1=HH member 2=Non HH member -female, minor (>> HC25) 3= Non HH member – male, minor (>> HC25) 4= Non HH member –adult male (>> HC25) 5=Non HH member – adult female (>> HC25)					1=On the head/backs/in hands 2=Bicycle 3=Motorcycle 4=Wheel barrow 5=Motor vehicle 96=Other (specify)			01= Skip bin 02= Pit 03= Heap 04= Garden 05= Burning 06= Waste vendor 96= Other (specify)	01= Inside, drainage provided 02= Inside, no drainage provided 03= Outside built, drainage provided 04= Outside built, no drainage provided 05= Makeshift 06= None 96= Other (specify)
HC23	HC24			HC25	HC26	HC27	HC28		

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

## SECTION 10: HOUSEHOLD ASSETS

Type of assets (FUNCTIONAL ONLY)	Asset code	Does any member of your household own [ASSET] at present?  1= Yes, individually 4= Yes, jointly with hh mbr 5= Yes, jointly with non hh mbr 3= No (>> HA07)	IF YES, RECORD THE PERSON IDS OF THE OWNER(S)		How many [ASSET] do(es) your household own at present?	Did any member of your household own [ASSET] 12 months ago?  1= Yes, individually 4= Yes, jointly with hh mbr 5= Yes, jointly with non hh mbr 3= No (>> Next Asset)	IF YES, RECORD THE PERSON IDS OF THE OWNER(S)		How many [ASSET] did your household own 12 months ago?	Number	Total estimated value (UGX)
HA01	HA02	HA03	HA04		HA05	HA06	HA07		HA08	HA09	HA10
Household Assets			PID 1	PID 2					PID 1	PID2	
Owner occupied House	001										
Other Buildings	002										
Land (excluding agricultural land)	003_1										
Agricultural land	003_2										
Furniture/Furnishings	004										
Household Appliances e.g. Kettle, Flat iron, etc.	005										
Cooker	006										
Refrigerator	007										
<b>Electronic Equipment</b>											
Television	008										
Radio	009										
Home theatre	009_1										
Cassette/DVD/CD	010										
Mobile phone	011										
Fixed phone	012										
Computer/Laptop	013										
Generators	014										
Solar panel/electric inverters	015										
<b>Transport Equipment</b>											
Motor vehicle	016										
Motor cycle	017										
Bicycle	018										
Wheel chair	019										
Boat/Canoe	020										
Other Transport equipment	021										
<b>Large Ruminants</b>											
Livestock e.g. Cattle, Goats, Sheep, donkeys etc.	024										

<b>Others</b>										
Jewelry and Watches	022									
Other household assets e.g. lawn mowers, etc.	023									

## SECTION 11: PROPERTY AND OTHER INCOMES DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS

Sr. No	Item Description	Did you receive any income from [SOURCE] in the last 12 months? 1=Yes 2= No (>>Next source)	Cash <b>UGX</b>	In-Kind (Value) <b>UGX</b>
PI1	PI2	PI5	PI3	PI4
<b>P1</b>	<b>Property Income</b>			
P12	Net actual rents received from building/household property			
P13	Net rent received from land/equipment			
P14	Royalties			
P15	Interest received			
P16	Dividends			
P17	Income from treasury bills			
<b>P2</b>	<b>Current transfers and other benefits</b>			
P21	Pension			
P21_1	Senior Citizen's Grant (SCG)			
P22_1	Health/Medical insurance			
P22_2	Motor Insurance (Third party)			
P22_3	Motor Insurance (Comprehensive)			
P22_4	Life Insurance (Education)			
P22_5	Life Insurance (Funeral)			
P22_6	Life Insurance (others)			
P22_7	Loan protection/loan insurance			
P22_8	Trading goods insurance			
P22_9	Agricultural/Crop/livestock Insurance			
P22_10	Any other insurance			
P24	Family allowances and other social security benefits			
P25_1	Internal Remittances and assistance received from others			
P25_2	Remittances and assistance received from others abroad			
P26	Other income {inheritance, alimony, scholarships and other unspecified income etc.}			
P27	Refund on Education			
P28	Refund on Medical			
<b>P3</b>	<b>Income from sale of assets excluding livestock</b>			
P31	Income from sale of secondhand (used) vehicles			
P32	Income from sale of secondhand (used) clothing			
P33	Income from sale of other goods			
<b>P5</b>	<b>Income from Enterprises</b>			
P52	Non-Household based Enterprises			
<b>P6</b>	<b>Income from Subsistence Activities</b>			
P61	Crop farming			
P62	Livestock			
P63	Other (specify)			
<b>P7</b>	<b>Other Income</b>			
P71	Income from Gambling			
P72	Income from salaries and wages			

## SECTION 12: WELFARE INDICATORS AND SUBJECTIVE POVERTY

<b>W00</b>	<b>Name of Respondent .....</b>	<b>Person ID .....</b>	
<b>W02</b>	Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothes?	1 = Yes 2 = No	
<b>W03</b>	Does every child in this household (all those under 18 years old) have a blanket?	1 =Yes 2 = No 97 = Not Applicable (No child in hh)	
<b>W04</b>	Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes?	1 = Yes 2 = No	
<b>W05</b>	What is the average number of meals taken by household members per day in the last 7 days?	<b>Children (0 to 5 years)</b>	.....
		<b>Children (6 to 17 years)</b>	.....
		<b>Adults (18+ years)</b>	.....
<b>W06</b>	What did you do when your household last ran out of salt?	1 = Borrowed from neighbors 2 = Bought 3 = Did without 5 = Did not cook at all 97 = Not applicable	
<b>W07</b>	Do you have salt now?	1 = Yes 2 = No	
<b>W10</b>	If you were asked to classify the household into very poor, poor, neither poor nor rich, rich, very rich where would you put your own household?	1 = Very poor 2 = Neither poor nor rich 3 = Rich 5= Very rich Poor	
<b>W11</b>	How would you rate your standard of living in relation to other households in your community?	1= Worse off 2= Same 3= Better off	
<b>W12</b>	During the last 12 months, has your household income been very unstable, somewhat stable or stable?	1 = Very unstable 2 = Somewhat stable 3 = Stable	
<b>W13</b>	During the last 12 months, has your household's living standard increased, stayed the same, or decreased?	1 = Increased 2 = Stayed the same 3 = Decreased	
<b>W17</b>	In the last 12 months, did your household suffer from any of the following forms of crime? <b>Read out</b>	1= Yes 2= No	
	A. Housebreaking	1	2
	B.Burglary	1	2
	C.Thefts	1	2
	D.Child related crimes/Abuse	1	2
	E.Malicious property damage	1	2
	F.Murder (Homicide)	1	2
	G.Defrauding	1	2
	X.Other Specify	1	2
<b>HOUSEHOLD'S ENGAGEMENT IN AGRICULTURE</b>			
<b>W18</b>	Did any member of <b>your</b> household operate any land for growing crops, including seasonal crops, vegetables, fruits, and other tree/permanent crops, during the last 12 months ?  <b>READ OUT: PLEASE CONSIDER ALL LAND IRRESPECTIVE OF LOCATION AND TENURE STATUS, INCLUDING LAND LEFT FALLOW.</b>	1=Yes 2=No >>W21	
<b>W19</b>	In the last 12 months, did any member of your household grow [CROP]?	<b>1=Yes</b> <b>2=No</b>	
<b>a</b>	Banana (Food)	1	2

<b>b</b>	Beans	1	2
<b>c</b>	Maize	1	2
<b>d</b>	Rice	1	2
<b>e</b>	Cassava	1	2
<b>F</b>	Ground nuts	1	2
<b>g</b>	Sweet Potatoes	1	2
<b>h</b>	Irish Potatoes	1	2
<b>i</b>	Coffee	1	2
<b>j</b>	Cotton	1	2
<b>k</b>	Cocoa	1	2
<b>W20</b>	Did any member of your household own and/or raise any livestock, herds, other farm animals, or poultry in the last 12 months?	1= Yes 2= No (>>Section 12B)	
<b>W21</b>	Did/Does any member of your household currently own and/or raise [LIVESTOCK TYPE]?	1=Yes 2=No	
<b>a</b>	Cattle, Milk cows or Bulls	1	2
<b>b</b>	Goats	1	2
<b>c</b>	Sheep	1	2
<b>d</b>	Pigs	1	2
<b>e</b>	Chicken	1	2

## SECTION 12B: CONSENSUAL POVERTY

### CHILD ITEMS (FOR HOUSEHOLDS WITH AT LEAST ONE MEMBER BELOW 18 YEARS OF AGE)

Please say whether you think each of the following is essential for every parent or caregiver to be able to afford for children they care for in order for them to enjoy an acceptable standard of living in Uganda today. If you think it is essential please say 'ESSENTIAL'. If you think it is desirable but not essential please say 'DESIRABLE'. If you think it is not essential and not desirable please say 'NEITHER'. So the three possible answers are 'ESSENTIAL', 'DESIRABLE' or 'NEITHER'.

Item	Is [ITEM]?	Do you have [item]?
	CP01	CP02
QC1 Three meals a day		
QC2 Two pairs of properly fitting shoes, including a pair of all-weather shoes		
QC3 Toiletries to be able to wash every day (e.g. soap, hairbrush/comb)		
QC4 Books at home suitable for their age (including reference and story books)		
QC5 Some new clothes (not second hand or handed on/down)		
QC6 Educational toys and games		
QC7 A visit to a health facility when ill and all the medication prescribed to treat the illness		
QC8 Own bed		
QC9 Own blanket		
QC10 Two sets of clothing		
QC11 Presents for children once a year on special occasions, e.g. birthdays, Christmas, Eid		
QC12 All fees, uniform of correct size and equipment required for school (e.g. books, school bag, lunch/lunch money, stationery)		
QC13 To be able to participate in school trips or events that cost money		
QC14 A desk and chair for homework for school aged children		
QC15 Bus/taxi fare or other transport (e.g. bicycle) to get to school		
QC16 Own room for children over 10 of different sexes		

## HOUSEHOLD ITEMS (relevant to all household members)

Please say whether you think each of the following is essential for everyone to be able to afford in order for them to enjoy an acceptable standard of living in Uganda today. If you think it is essential please say 'ESSENTIAL'. If you think it is desirable but not essential please say 'DESIRABLE'. If you think it is not essential and not desirable please say 'NEITHER'. So the three possible answers are 'ESSENTIAL', 'DESIRABLE' or 'NEITHER'

Item	Is [ITEM]	Do you have [item]?
	1=Essential 2= Desirable, but not essential 3= Neither 98= DK	1=Have it 2= Don't have , can't afford 3= Don't have, don't want 4= Don't have, for another reason 98= DK 97=NA
	HP01	HP02
QH1 Enough money to repair or replace any worn out furniture		
QH2 Enough money to repair or replace broken electrical goods, e.g. a refrigerator		
QH3 To be able to make regular savings for emergencies		
QH4 To be able to replace broken pots and pans for cooking		
QH5 Enough money to repair a leaking roof for the main living quarters		
QH6 Have your own means of transportation (e.g. car, bike, motorcycle, etc)		

## SECTION 13: INFORMAL SECTOR MODULE - NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES

Over the past 12 months, has anyone in your household...							
... owned a non-agricultural business or provide a non-agricultural service from home or a household-owned shop, as a carwash owner, metal worker, mechanic, carpenter, tailor, barber, etc?	... processed and sold any agricultural by-products, including flour, starch, juice, beer, jam, oil, seed, bran, etc., but excluding livestock by-products, fresh/processed fish?	... owned a trading business on a street or in a market?	... offered any service or sold anything on a street or in a market, including firewood, home-made charcoal, curios, construction timber, wood poles, traditional medicine, mats, bricks, cane furniture, weave baskets, thatch grass etc.?	... owned a professional office or offered professional services from home as a doctor, accountant, lawyer, translator, private tutor, midwife, mason, etc.?	... driven a household-owned taxi or pick-up truck to provide transportation or moving services?	... owned a bar or restaurant?	...owned any other non-agricultural business, even if it is a small business run from home or on a street?
1= Yes 2= No	1= Yes 2= No	1= Yes 2= No	1= Yes 2= No	1= Yes 2= No	1= Yes 2= No	1= Yes 2= No	1= Yes 2= No
NA1a	NA1b	NA1c	NA1d	NA1e	NA1f	NA1g	NA1h

B. ENUMERATOR: IS THERE A "1" FOR ANY OF THE QUESTIONS N01 THROUGH NA1a – NA1h? YES.. 1 NO...2 >>SECTION 15



**SECTION 13: INFORMAL SECTOR MODULE - NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES**  
**CONT'D...**

Sr. No	List all the business enterprises that the household has been engaged in during the last 12 months.	What is the current status of the [BUSINESS]?  1 = Currently operating 2 = Closed permanently 3 = Closed temporarily	<b>For those with code 2 in col.4</b>			
			In which month and year did the [BUSINESS] close?  MM/YYYY	What was the <b>main</b> reason for closure of [BUSINESS]?  1=Financial problems 2=Lack of inputs 3=No market 4=Profitability/No profits 5=Technical problems 6=Gov't regulations 7=Competition 8=Poor management 9=Theft 10=Harassment 96=Other (Specify)		
(1)	(2)	(4)	(5)	(6)		

QN NO.	QUESTIONS AND OPTIONS	RESPONSES AND CODES					
N00	ENTERPRISE ID						
N01	What is the <u>MAIN/PRIMARY</u> activity of the [BUSINESS]?	RECORD DESCRIPTION OF ENTERPRISE					
N02	Industry code  SEE ISIC CODES IN ANNEX 10 OF MANUAL						
N03	ID CODE OF PERSON RESPONSIBLE						
N29	Sector of Main activity  (DO NOT ASK THE RESPONDENT THIS QUESTION – CIRCLE THE MOST APPROPRIATE CODE BASED ON MAIN ACTIVITY)	1=Manufacturing, mining and Quarrying, construction 2=Trading and services 3=Hotels, Bars and Restaurants 4=Forestry 5=Agriculture		1=Manufacturing, mining and Quarrying, construction 2=Trading and services 3=Hotels, Bars and Restaurants 4=Forestry 5=Agriculture		1=Manufacturing, mining and Quarrying, construction 2=Trading and services 3=Hotels, Bars and Restaurants 4=Forestry 5=Agriculture	
N30	What are the <u>other (secondary)</u> activities of your business?	Activity description	ISIC code		ISIC code		ISIC code
	a.						
	b.						
	c.						
N31	Does your business produce goods only, goods, services only, or both goods and services?  1=Goods only 2=Services only 3=Both goods and services						
N32	Please list your main products and/or services in order of importance: (LIST UP TO 4 IF SO MANY)	Product	CPC code	Product	CPC code	Product	CPC code

**SECTION 13: INFORMAL SECTOR MODULE - NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES**  
**CONT'D**

N33	<p>Who are the buyers of your product for [BUSINESS]?</p> <p>MULTIPLE RESPONSE – RECORD ALL MENTIONED</p> <p>A=Individuals/households      B=Micro firms e.g. makers of chapattis, pancakes, doughnuts etc.      C= Small firms e.g. retailers, grinding mills etc.      D=Medium/Large firms e.g. wholesalers, institutions, schools, manufacturers etc.      X=Other (specify)</p>							
N04	In which year and month did the business start operating?	Month	Year					
N34	What is the ownership type of this business?							
N15	<p>Where do you mainly undertake your [BUSINESS]?</p> <p>01= Workspace in/attached to home      02= Factory, office, workshop, kiosk      03= Independent from home      04= At home with no special working space      05= Home or workplace of client      06= Employer's home      07= Construction site      08= Market stall/ trade fair      09-No specified place      10=Street/pavement with fixed post      11= Hawking      12= Satellite market      96= Other (specify)      98=Don't know</p>							
N09	In the past 12 months, how many months did the [BUSINESS] operate?  RECORD IN MONTHS							
N10	What is/was the average monthly gross revenues during the months when the [BUSINESS] is/was operating?  UGX							
N36	Does your business use [SERVICE]?  Read all and record 1= YES or 2= NO as appropriate							
			Service	Response		Response	Response	Response
		A	Postal Services		A		A	
		B	Telephone		B		B	
		C	Internet		C		C	
		D	Transport		D		D	
E	Other (specify)		E		E			

**SECTION 13: INFORMAL SECTOR MODULE - NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES**  
**CONT'D**

N16	How was this [BUSINESS] acquired?  1=Founded 2=Purchased 3=Inherited after the death of a family member 4=Allocated by family 5=Gift from non-household member 96=Other(Specify) 98=Don't Know									
N05	What was the main source of money for setting up the business?  01= Didn't need any money 02= Own/household's savings 03= Commercial/Development Bank 04= Deposit Taking Microfinance institutions 08= Non deposit Taking Micro-Finance Institutions 05= SACCO 06= Local group 07= NGO 96= Other (specify)									
N06_1	In the last 12 months, has this household used any funding to finance expansion and capital improvements or to face unexpected expenses for this [BUSINESS]?  1=Yes 2=No (>> N08a)									
N07_1	What was the primary source of funding used? 01= Formal Banks (Commercial/Development 02= Deposit Taking Micro-Finance Institutions 13=Non deposit Taking Micro-Finance Institutions 03= SACCO 04= NGO 06= Landlord 07= Employer 08= Local group 09= Relative 10= Friend 11= Local money lender 12= Own/household's savings 96= Other (specify)									
N37	How many persons/employees are currently engaged in this [BUSINESS]?									
N38	How many of the persons engaged in this [BUSINESS] are [.....]?		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
		A	Working owners							
		B	Contributing family workers							
		C	Paid employees							
		D	Unpaid employees out of the family							
N08		A								

	FOR ONLY HOUSEHOLD-BASED BUSINESSES Which people in the household work in this enterprise/activity?  WRITE PID CODES FROM ROSTER	B				
	CREDIT AND MARKET INFORMATION	C				
	D					
	E					
N39	What was the <u>Main</u> reason you chose this Business Activity?  1=Existing capital (e.g. land, Cash, Buildings, equipment) 2=Family Tradition/culture 3=Low Start-up Costs 4=Demand 5=It is the profession/ skill I know 6=Conditioned by the money lender/Benefactor 96=Others (Specify)					
N40	What were the <u>Three</u> most important problems in setting up the business? (Rank in order of importance & Select from the codes below )  1=Obtaining start-up capital 2=Obtaining technical know-how and skills 3=Accessing raw materials 4=Finding Clients/Market 5=Government rules/regulations 6=Obtaining Water 7=Obtaining Electricity 8=Obtaining Space/Premises 9=Obtaining Transport 10=Insecurity/theft 96=Others (specify) 97=No problem	1				
		2				
		3				
N41	What was the <u>major source</u> of your start-up (one-off) and Running capital for your business in the last 12 months?  01= Own saving/Retained profits 02=Loans from friends/relatives 03=Contributions from others 11=SACCOS/circles(cash rounds) 04=Loans from commercial banks 05= Informal money lenders 06= Government lending agencies 07=Deposit Taking Microfinance institutions 11= Non-deposit Taking Micro-Finance Institutions 08=Public share issuing 09=Inheritance 10=Borrowing from supplier 12=NGO 96= Other (specify) 97=No capital required/ N/A 98= Don't know	a) Start-Up				
		b) Running in last 12 months				
N42	IF CODE 02,11,04,05,06,07,10,96 What was the total amount of the loan received for [.....]? UGX	a) Start-Up				
		b) Running in last 12 months				
N43	If a Loan was received what was the security required?  1=Business Itself 2=Land 3=Cattle 4=House 5=Salary 9=None 96=Others (Specify)	a) Start-Up				
		b) Running in last 12 months				

N44	What is the Repayment Arrangement / period and rate?  1=Weekly 2=Monthly 3=Quarterly 4=Annual 5=Unspecified 96=Other (specify)	a) Start-up –Repayment period			
		b) Start-up – Rate (UGX)			
		c) Running –Repayment period			
		d) Running – Rate (UGX)			
	ACCESS TO BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT SERVICES AND FINACIAL LITERACY				
N19	Do you have a concrete plan to expand this [BUSINESS]?  1=Yes 2=No (>>N22)				
N20	Is the business plan for [BUSINESS] written or recorded somewhere?  1=Yes 2=No				
N21	Why did you draw a business plan for [BUSINESS]?  1=To raise money/funds for the business 2=To make sound decisions 3=To identify potentials weakness 4=To communicate ideas to stakeholders 5= to help run your business with a more cohesive vision 6=To increase chances for success 96=Other (specify)				
N22	Why didn't you draw a business plan for [BUSINESS]?  1=Doesn't have expertise to draw one 2=It's too expensive to draw one 3=Business size is small 4= Don't think it's necessary 96=Others (specify)				
N23	Does your [BUSINESS] keep a complete record of accounts (Assets and expenditures)?  1=Yes>>N24 2=No 98=Don't know				
N23_1	Why don't you keep records for [BUSINESS]?  1=Records not necessary 2=Lack of skills 3= Lack of finances 96=Other (specify)				
N24	Do you operate a bank account for the [BUSINESS]?  1=Yes 2=No >>N26 98=Don't know				
N25	Why do you operate a bank account for the [BUSINESS]?  1=It is safe 2=To earn interest				

	3=To easily access a loan 4=Requirement for registration 96=Others (specify)				
N26	Why don't you operate a bank account for the [BUSINESS]?  1=Expensive to operate account 2=Banks not available 3=Don't trust banks 4=Have very little money 96=Others(specify)				
N27	Has owners/operator of [BUSINESS] attended any training in [BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT SERVICES (BDS)]?  1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't know  IF CODE 2 IN N27A TO N27F, >> N53A	a) Savings			
		b) Record keeping			
		c) Customer care			
		d) Marketing			
		e) New technologies			
		f) Other (specify)			
N28	Who provided the training in [BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT SERVICES]?  MULTIPLE RESPONSE  A=Municipal Council/urban authority B= Chamber of Commerce C=NGO/CBO (specify) D=Private service provider E= University/training institution F= Enterprise Uganda G=Financial institution (e.g. Bank, Cooperative/SACCO etc. X=Other (specify)	a) Savings			
		b) Record keeping			
		c) Customer care			
		d) Marketing			
		e) New technologies			
		f) Other (specify)			

**SALE AND PURCHASE VALUES IN THE LAST 30 DAYS**

Ser no	Item description	Value in shillings
<b>N53a</b>	<b>ALL ENTERPRISES</b>	
1	Income from Rent of Land	
2	Income from Rent of Buildings	
3	Receipts from services rendered to others, commissions received, consultancy.	
4	Interest Receivable (e.g. from village circles)	
5	Dividends Receivable	
6	Income received as a gift, donation, gain in the sale of assets, remittances etc.	
7	Sale of goods purchased from others for resale	
<b>N53b</b>	<b>TRADING AND SERVICES</b>	
1	Sale of passenger transport -Bodaboda	
2	Sale of passenger transport -Taxi	
4	Sale of freight transport	
5	Agency fees commissions received	
96	Others (specify)	
<b>N53c</b>	<b>HOTELS BARS, &amp; RESTAURANTS</b>	
1	Sale of accommodation	
2	Sale of food (Meal)	
3	Sale of food (Roasted food 'muchomos' etc.)	
4	Sale of drinks	
96	Other service charges	
<b>N53d</b>	<b>FORESTRY</b>	
1	Sale of wood for timber	
2	Sale of wood for firewood	
3	Sale of wood for poles	
4	Sale of seedlings	
5	<b>Sale of non-wood products</b>	
5_1	Reeds, twigs, grass for handicraft or thatching	
5_2	Herbs for medicines	
5_3	Bush/wild game meat	
5_4	Honey	
5_5	Other forest food/fruits	
5_96	Others specify	
<b>N53e</b>	<b>MANUFACTURING/MINING AND QUARRING,CONSTRUCTION</b>	
1	Sale of products mined/manufactured	
2	Sale of goods purchased from others for resale	
3	Construction work done	
96	Others specify	
<b>N53f</b>	<b>AGRICULTURE</b>	
A	<b>Livestock and poultry products</b>	
1	Livestock e.g. cow, Goat, Chicken ,Rabbit etc.	
2	Meat	
3	Milk	
4	Butter and cheeses	
5	Eggs	
6	Hides & skin	
96	Others specify	
B	<b>Fish products</b>	
1	Fresh fish	
96	Others specify	
C	<b>Bee keeping products</b>	
1	Honey	
96	Others specify	

**INPUTS – (VALUES IN THE LAST 30 DAYS)**

Ser no	Item description	Did you purchase [ITEM]?	Value in shillings UGX	What is source of MATERIA
		1=Yes 2=No>> NEXT ITEM		1=Manufa 2=Wholes 3=Retail tr 4=Househ 5=Own pr 6=Direct i 96=Other
(1)	(N54)	(N55)	(N56)	(I)
1	Raw materials/Inputs: <i>(In CAPI, enable this for enterprises in the manufacturing industry)</i>			
1a				
1b				
1c				
1d				
1e				
1f	Others (specify)			
2	Semi-finished goods:			
3	Cost of goods purchased for resale :			
4	Industrial services purchased :			
4a	Repair and maintenance of equipments (spare parts etc) :			
4b	Legal expenses :			
4c	Security :			
4d	Advertising cost e.g (dry cells) :			
5	Wages and salaries :			
6	Interest paid:			
7	Electricity:			
8	Water:			
9	Fuels:			
10	Insurances:			
11	Transport:			
12	Rent:			
13	Communication fees(eg Telephone, Postage.etc):			
14	Depreciation:			
15	Tools and equipment's :			
16	Packaging materials :			
17	Travel allowances paid to employees :			
18	Brokerage and commissions :			
19	Bad debts, donations, less recoveries:			
96	Other (specify)			

QN NO.	QUESTIONS AND OPTIONS				
N00	ENTERPRISE ID				
N17	<p>Over the past three years, has the [BUSINESS] revenues (sales, turnover) increased, decreased or remained the same?</p> <p>1=increased 2=decreased 3=remained the same 98=don't know</p> <p>[INTERVIEWER: IF THE BUSINESS IS LESS THAN 3 YRS OLD ASK ACCORDING TO THE DURATION OF OPERATION]</p>				
N18	<p>What factors have constrained the business owner's ability to increase the size of the [BUSINESS] to the desired size?</p> <p>A=lack of demand B=lack of inputs C=lack of finance D=poor quality electricity and phone E=lack of trained employees F=Cost of hiring new employees G=Legal regulations H=Poor quality roads I=Lack of market information J=high tax rates K=lack of clear ownership of land L=high crime rates M=uncertainty N=corruption O=lack of time to work on the business P=the business is the desired size Q=Economic policy X=other (specify) Z=don't know</p> <p>PROBE: Any other?</p> <p>CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY</p>				
	REGISTRATATION STATUS				
N58	<p>Does the enterprise have any license to operate?</p> <p>1=Yes 2=No&gt;&gt;N60</p>				
N59	<p>Under what license does the business operate?</p> <p>1=Trade License 3=Patent 4=Provisional authorization 96=Other (specify)</p>				
N60	<p>Are there plans to register/re-register your enterprise with the Registrar of Companies (URSB)?</p> <p>1= Already registered 2= Already in the process 3= Yes, in the near future 4= No plans 5= Not sure</p>				

N61	If not registered, why is your [BUSINESS] not registered?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED  A=In the process of being registered B=Don't need to register my business C=Do not know where to register D=Too many requirements to complete registration E=High cost of registration F=Could be bad for my business X= Others (specify)  PROBE: Anything else?	A	B	C	D	E	F	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	X
N62	Do you pay [TYPE OF TAX]? 1=Yes 2>No	TAX		RESPONSE	TAX		RESPONSE																						
	A	VAT			VAT				VAT				VAT				VAT				VAT								
	B	PAYE			PAYE				PAYE				PAYE				PAYE				PAYE								
	C	Income tax			Income tax				Income tax				Income tax				Income tax				Income tax								
	X	Other (specify)			Other (specify)				Other (specify)				Other (specify)				Other (specify)				Other (specify)								

## SECTION 15: DEATH IN THE HOUSEHOLD

(FOR PERSONS WHO DIED IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS CODE 8 IN SECTION 2 COLUMN R04)

P E R S O N  I D	Sex 1= M 2= F	How old was [NAME] at the time of death (in completed years)  <b>IF AGE IS LESS THAN ONE YEAR RECORD '00'</b>	What was the main cause of death?  1= Diarrhoea 2= Fever/Malaria 3= Measles 4= Difficulty Breathing 5= Malnutrition 6= Violence/conflict-related 7= Road Accident 10= Other Accident 8= Witchcraft 9= Other diseases not listed (specify) 96= Other (specify) 98= DK	Was the death registered with local authorities?  1= Yes 2= No	
	R00	DH1	DH2	DH3	DH4
	01				
	02				
	03				
	04				
	05				
	06				
	07				
	08				
09					
10					

<b>END TIME</b>				
-----------------	--	--	--	--

## **Interviewer's Remarks**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## **Supervisor's Remarks**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---